This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

WORKS TRANSLATED BY WILLIAM T. HALL

PUBLISHED BY

JOHN WILEY & SONS

F. P. TREADWELL'S ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY
IN TWO VOLUMES.

Vol. I. Qualitative Analysis.
8vo, xi + 469 pages. Cloth, $3.00.

Vol. II. Quantitative Analysis.
8vo, xii + 787 pages, 110 figures. Cloth, $4.00.

(With G. W. ROLFE.)

H. Claassen's Beet-Sugar Manufacture.
8vo, xiv + 287 pages. Cloth, $3.00.

(With A. A. BLANCHARD.)

H. and W. Biltz's Laboratory Methods of Inorganic Chemistry.
8vo, xv + 258 pages, 26 figures. Cloth, $3.00.

(With J. W. PHELAN.)

H. Biltz's Introduction to Experimental Inorganic Chemistry.
12mo, vi + 185 pages. Cloth, $1.25.

(With GEORGE DEFREN.)

Emil Abderhalden's Text-book of Physiological Chemistry.
8vo, xiii + 722 pages. Cloth, $5.00.

(With R. S. WILLIAMS.)

W. Ostwald's Introduction to Chemistry.
Large 12mo, v + 368 pages, 74 figures. Cloth, $1.50 net.

(With C. R. HAYWARD.)

W. Borchers's Metallurgy.
8vo, v + 271 pages, 218 figures. Cloth, $3.00 net.

Digitized by Google

METALLURGY

A BRIEF OUTLINE

OF THE

MODERN PROCESSES FOR EXTRACTING THE MORE IMPORTANT METALS

BY

W. BORCHERS

KGL. TECH. HOCHSCHULE, AACHEN

AUTHORIZED TRANSLATION FROM THE GERMAN

BY

WILLIAM T. HALL AND CARLE R. HAYWARD

Instructor in Chemistry *Instructor in Metallurgy*

MASSACHUSETTS INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY

FIRST EDITION

FIRST THOUSAND

UNIV. OF CALIFORNIA

NEW YORK

JOHN WILEY & SONS

LONDON: CHAPMAN & HALL, LIMITED

1911

Digitized by Google

Copyright, 1911,
BY
WILLIAM T. HALL AND CARLE R HAYWARD

THE SCIENTIFIC PRESS
ROBERT DRUMMOND AND COMPANY
BROOKLYN, N. Y.

Digitized by Google

PREFACE

THE purpose of the book is to present, in concise form, the different processes used for extracting the important metals from their ores, and for refining them. Both the student and the practical engineer can thus get a broad view of modern metallurgical operations, without taking the time required for a study of the more detailed treatises on the subject. Whenever possible, self-explaining illustrations of apparatus have been used in place of descriptions. The micro-photographs are from articles by P. Goerens, Aachen, and W. Campbell, New York, published in Metallurgie.

The present translation is commended to the public in the hope that such a summary of metallurgical processes will prove of assistance to English-speaking students in pointing the way to further study. The translators are indebted especially to Professor H. O. Hofman, for his kind advice and assistance in reading the proof-sheets.

WILLIAM T. HALL
CARLE R. HAYWARD

MASSACHUSETTS INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY,
Boston, Mass., February, 1911

365552

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Gold	1
Platinum	25
Silver	28
Mercury	56
Copper	60
Bismuth	109
Lead	118
Tin	133
Antimony	149
Nickel	160
Iron	177
Chromium	218
Tungsten	225
Cadmium	229
Zinc	231
Manganese	250
Aluminium	253

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

UNIV. OF CALIFORNIA

METALLURGY

GOLD

Sources

Natural Sources:

NATIVE; alloyed with Pt, Ag, Hg, or Fe, as

VEIN GOLD, in quartz and other ancient rocks (primary deposits), and

PLACER GOLD, alluvial gold or gold dust (secondary deposits).

MINERALIZED, rarely; then associated chiefly with

TELLURIUM; also with many sulphides, particularly copper ores, whether as native gold or as sulphide, is difficult to determine.

Other Sources:

MATTES containing precious metals, especially from copper smelting and from pyritic smelting.

ALLOYS (crude metals) from other smelting operations.

SCRAP from the manufacture of jewelry, and

OLD GOLD and plated ware.

(A) Extraction

Ore Dressing:

Purely Mechanical Dressing, usually the first method employed for developing a newly-discovered deposit.

Electro-magnetic Concentration, used as a preliminary treatment of sands carrying magnetite.

Solution of Gold in Metals: the metals used as solvents are copper, lead, mercury, and silver.

Digitized by Google

In Copper. The formation of a gold-copper alloy results in most copper smelters when gold-bearing copper ores, or smelter products, are smelted for copper; in pyritic smelting when gold-bearing quartz is used as lining for blast furnace, converter, or hearth of the reverberatory furnace; in the copper crust that is removed when liquating lead that carries precious metals; and, finally, in working up old gold and gold-plated ware, or residues from the manufacture of jewelry.

In Lead. A gold-lead alloy is formed by melting gold-bearing alloys together with lead ores, or metallic lead, and is obtained in the subsequent separation processes (see Silver).

In Mercury (Amalgamation). The metal as it exists in the free state, or as it is set free from its chemical compounds, is dissolved in mercury, the resulting amalgam is cleaned by mechanical treatment, and the precious metal is recovered by distilling off the mercury. Since silver compounds usually take part in the reactions, an outline of the process will be given under Silver.

In Silver. A gold-silver alloy is formed by most of the methods used for treating ores containing silver and gold; also by direct fusion preparatory to the parting of Au and Ag.

Chemical Solution and Precipitation of Gold:

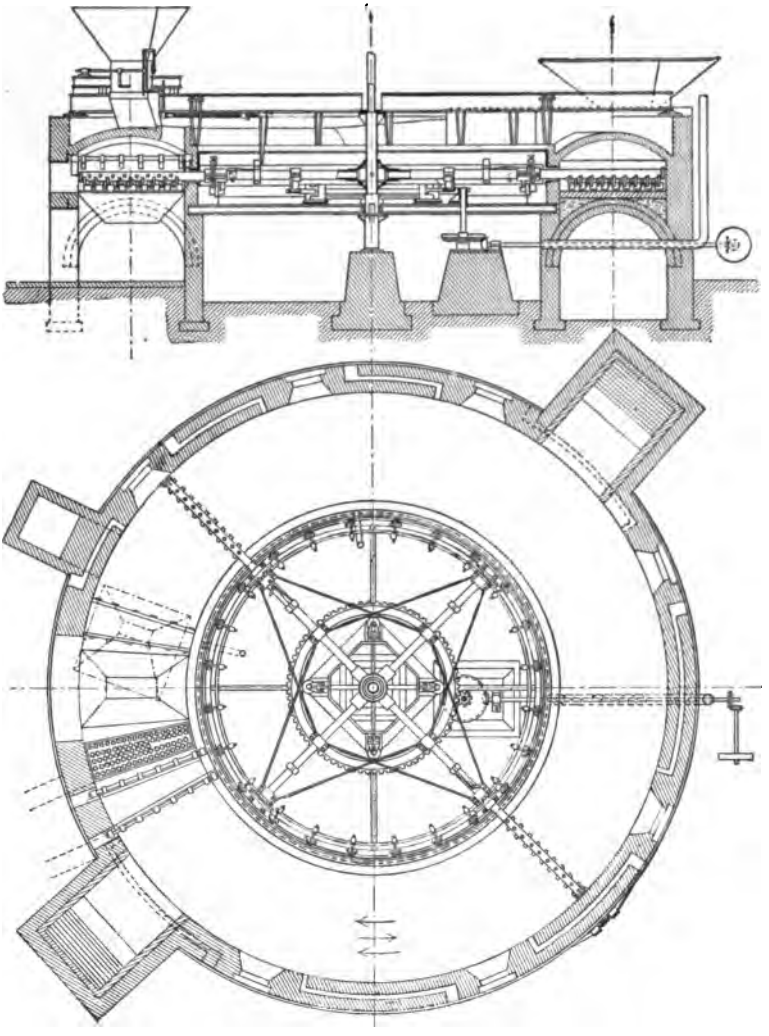
Chlorination. The free gold, as it occurs native or as it is formed by a preliminary roasting, is converted into chloride by the action of chlorine gas upon the moist ore (Plattner) or by the action of dissolved chlorine (acid and bleaching powder) upon the finely-divided ore. The latter process, as perfected by Thies, Rothwell, and others, is the one most used in modern plants.

SUITABLE ORES: those which contain little or none of substances that absorb chlorine (Cu, Pb, Zn, As, Sb, Te, S, CaO, MgO). Some ores require a preliminary roast. The different steps are as follows:

1. CRUSHING, accompanied by sampling. The ore is crushed

Digitized by Google

to a maximum size of 60 mm. and screened to separate the fines (under 15 mm.) The over-size is put through



FIGS. 1 and 2.—Pearce Turret Furnace ($^1/_{180}$).

rolls to reduce it. A sample is taken at this point, and the furnace charge is prepared.

Digitized by Google

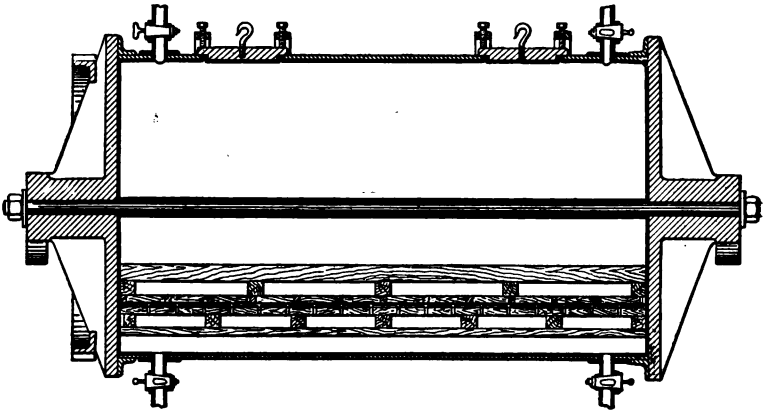


FIG. 3.

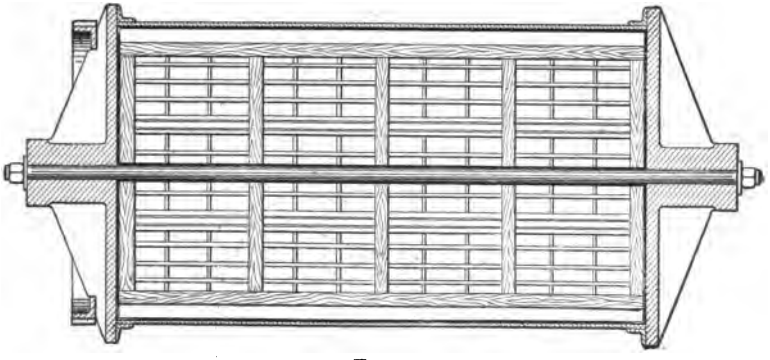


FIG. 4.

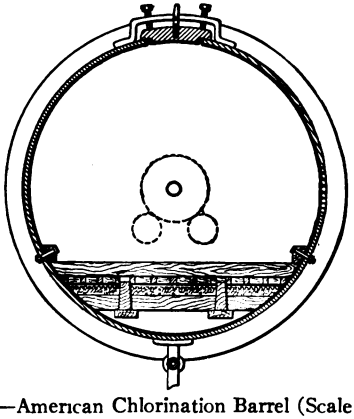


FIG. 5.—American Chlorination Barrel (Scale 1 : 60).

Digitized by Google

2. DRYING in a reverberatory with mechanical stirrers or with a rotating hearth.

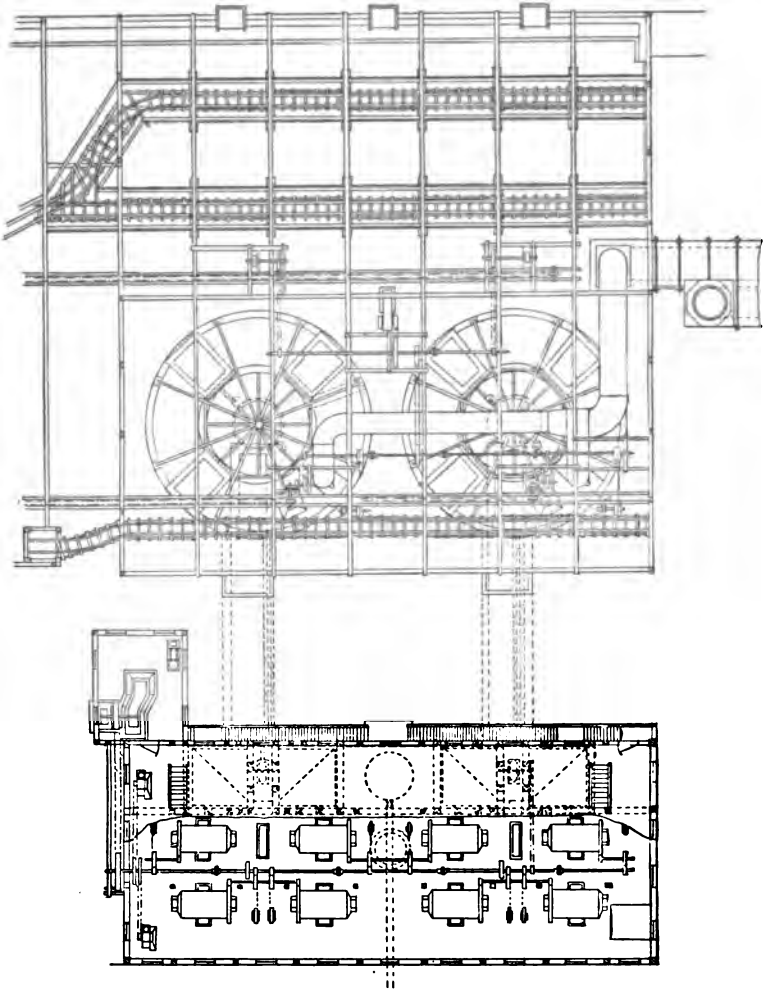
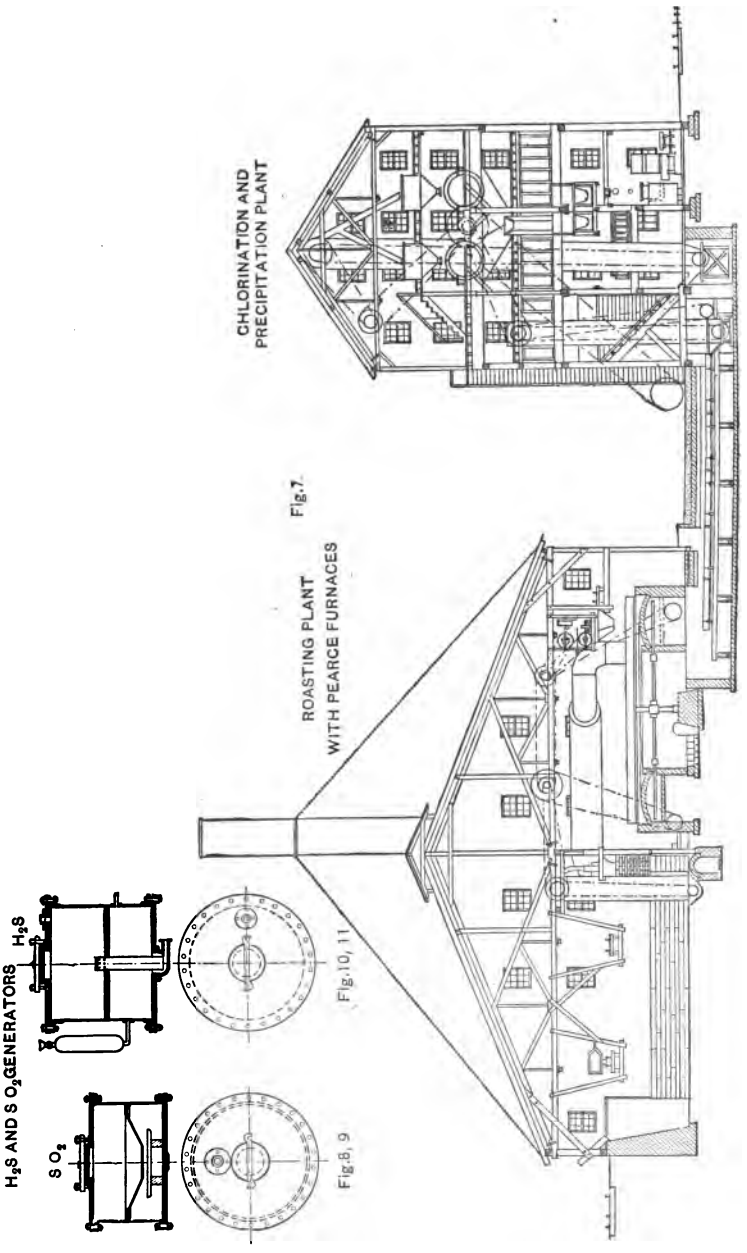


FIG. 6.—Plan of a Chlorination Plant.

3. FURTHER CRUSHING with fine rolls (7 to 20 meshes per inch).

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

4. ROASTING in Wethey, Pearce, or similar furnace. Capacity of the Pearce furnace: 100 tons* of ore require 1070 to 1500 sq.ft. of hearth area, 75 sq.ft. of grate area and 10 to 15 tons of coal. Temperature 400° to 800° C. (750° to 1550° F.).
5. CHLORINATION takes place in revolving, lead-lined ($\frac{3}{8}$ in. thick) barrels made of sheet iron ($\frac{5}{8}$ in. thick) and provided with a filter. Diameter 5 ft. 5 in. to 5 ft. 7 in.; length 14 to 16 ft.; capacity 10 tons ore and 5 tons water. (Figs. 3, 4, and 5.) For the generation of chlorine, 200 to 400 lbs. of H_2SO_4 and 100 to 200 lbs. of bleaching powder are required. Time: 2.5 to 4 hours with 3 to 5 revolutions per minute. A smaller barrel, about 4 ft. 7 in. long and 3 ft. 3 in. in diameter, has a capacity of 1 ton of ore and 160 to 200 gals. of water. For generating chlorine 18 to 40 lbs. bleaching powder and 20 to 50 lbs. H_2SO_4 are added. Twelve revolutions per minute.
6. FILTRATION inside the barrel, and washing with water under 2 to 3 atmospheres pressure (2.5 to 4 hours).
7. PRECIPITATION. A preparatory treatment with SO_2 to react with free chlorine is often used to-day when necessary. In lead-lined vats the gold is precipitated with H_2S. (Chlorine plant, SO_2 and H_2S generators—see Figs. 6–11).
8. FILTRATION: in filter presses. The filtrate is refiltered through sand filters.
9. THE FILTER CAKES, together with the cloths, are placed in iron dishes, roasted in a muffle furnace and mixed with soda, borax and niter (Figs. 12–15).
10. FUSION in graphite crucibles.
11. POURING into molds.

Cyanide Leaching and Precipitation. This originated with the discovery by Elsner in 1844 of the solubility of gold in alkali cyanide solutions, in the presence of either free

* The tons referred to throughout the book are *metric tons* (2200 lbs.).

Digitized by Google

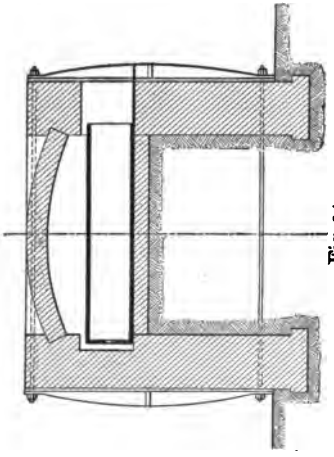


Fig. 14.

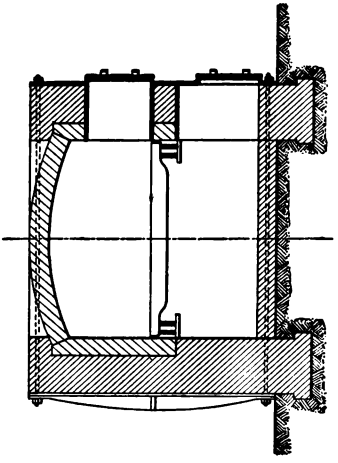


Fig. 15.

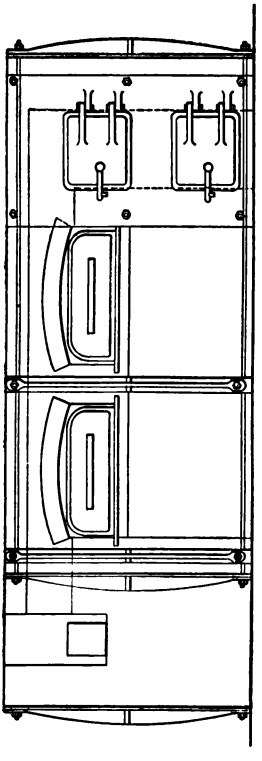


Fig. 12.

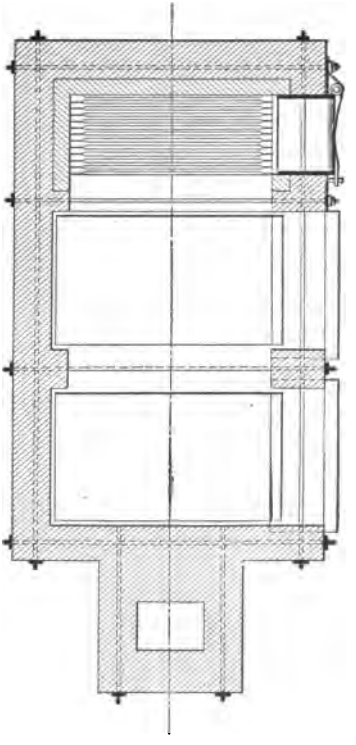


Fig. 13.

Digitized by Google

oxygen or oxidizing agents. According to Elsner the equation is,

$$4Au + 8KCN + 2H_2O + O_2 = 4KAu(CN)_2 + 4KOH.$$

According to Bodländer (1896) and Christy (1900), the gold-potassium cyanide is formed by two reactions, viz.:

$$Au_2 + 4KCN + 2H_2O + O_2 = 2KAu(CN)_2 + 2KOH + H_2O_2,$$

and

$$Au_2 + 4KCN + H_2O_2 = 2KAu(CN)_2 + 2KOH.$$

When the ore is at all suitable, the cyanide leaching process is the ideal supplement to amalgamation. Amalgamation requires a large grain that will sink quickly to the bottom and be taken up by the mercury as the slime passes through the apparatus. The cyanide leaching, on the other hand, requires finely divided gold for a quick completion of the solution process because, according to the law of mass-action, the speed of any reaction depends, up to the velocity constant that is characteristic of each reaction, on the number of impacts of the molecules taking part in the reaction, and therefore upon the number of particles moving in the free state.

SUITABLE ORES: ores which are free from substances that destroy cyanide or precipitate gold (iron salts, organic acids, and metals having a high solution tension such as Cu, Zn). Ores containing Te, As and Sb require roasting. Acid ores require the addition of a neutralizing substance (milk of lime). Ores containing reducing agents require the addition of oxidizing agents (potassium ferricyanide, potassium permanganate, peroxides, bromine, etc.).

The old method, which is partly used to-day, is as follows, including the preparation of the ore:

1. BREAKING the ore in rock breakers.
2. FURTHER CRUSHING and beginning of amalgamation in stamp mills.

Digitized by Google

3. AMALGAMATION in shallow troughs lined with amalgamated copper plates.
4. CONCENTRATION on bumping tables. The object of this is to separate out the concentrates (heavy pyrite and

FIG. 16.

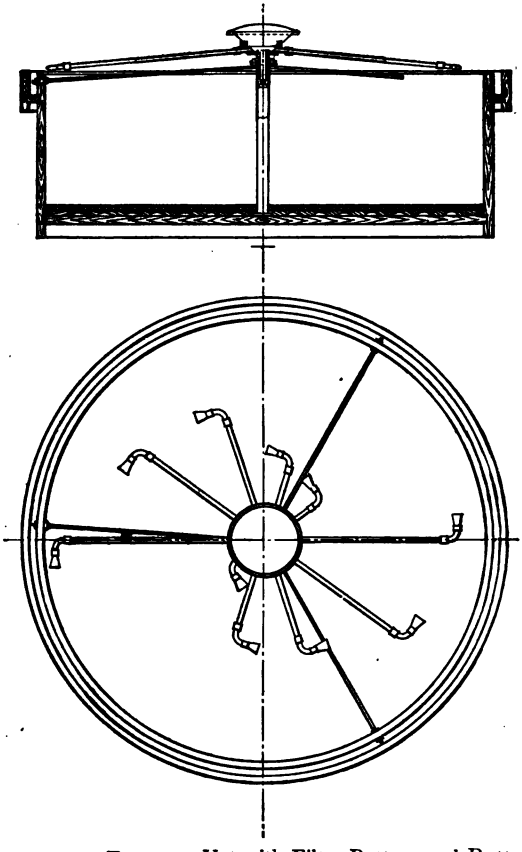


FIG. 17.—Vat with Filter Bottom and Butters' Distributor.

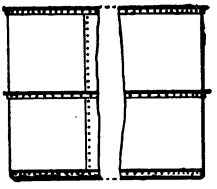


FIG. 18.—Details of Iron Work.

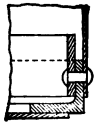


FIG. 19.—Details of Iron Work.

large grains of sand). These, after roasting if necessary, are treated with cyanide solution in the leaching vats.
5. SEPARATION OF THE TAILINGS into sands and slimes by means of *spitzlutten* or settling tanks (Fig. 16–19). The

Digitized by Google

spigot products from the *spitzlutten* and the settlings from the settling tanks are treated in percolation vats and the slimes in agitation vats. If the ore is acid, milk of lime or alkali solution is added.

6. DRAINING the sands or concentrates in the percolation vats.
7. TREATMENT WITH STRONG CYANIDE SOLUTION (see table below).
8. DRAWING OFF of the cyanide solution and aërating for several hours.
9. WASHING WITH WEAK SOLUTION: this is repeated several times if necessary, the ore being allowed to aërate for a short time between treatments.
10. WASHING WITH WATER, twice if necessary.
11. THE SLIMES after the addition of the cyanide are put into vats (usually by means of centrifugal pumps) and agitated either with stirrers, or by blowing in air, in order to extract the gold.
12. SEPARATION OF THE SLIME AND SOLUTION by decantation and filter-pressing.

A summary of the separate treatment of concentrates, sands and slimes is shown in the following table:

Materials.	Strength of Solution.	Time of Leaching.
Concentrates	0.01–0.1% KCN	2–3 hours
Sands	0.01% KCN	5–7 days
Slimes	0.01% KCN	8–12 hours.

Recent Leaching Methods. The higher extraction that is possible from slimes and the rapidity with which the gold is dissolved has led, first in the Kalgoorlie district, Australia, and subsequently in South Africa and in the United States, to sliming the tailings, as they come from the stamp mill and amalgamated plates, and leaching them in this form. The method was carried out successfully in the wet tube mill first

Digitized by Google

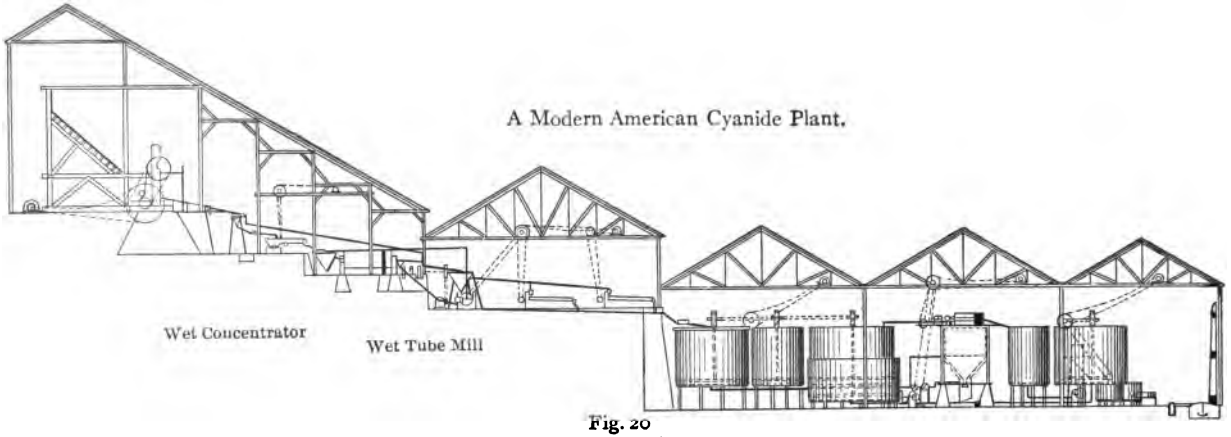


Fig. 20

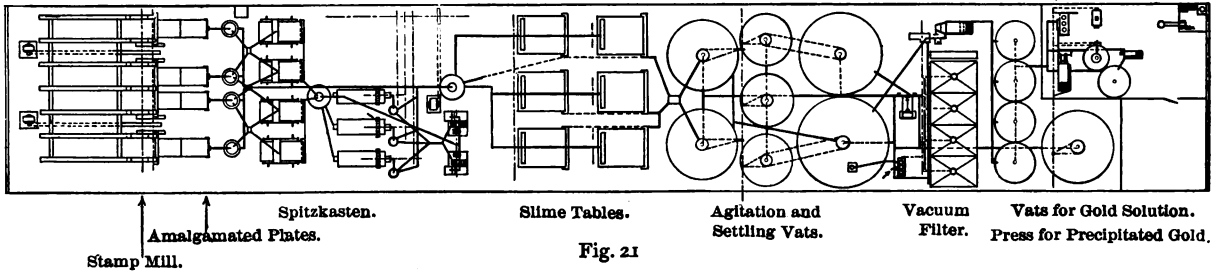


Fig. 21

Digitized by Google

built by the F. Krupp Co., using the following process as developed by Diehl:

1. PRELIMINARY CRUSHING in rock breakers.
2. FURTHER CRUSHING and beginning of amalgamation in the stamp mills.
3. PLATE AMALGAMATION.
4. FURTHER PULVERIZING in wet tube mills. These are rotating iron drums lined with steel plates and filled with

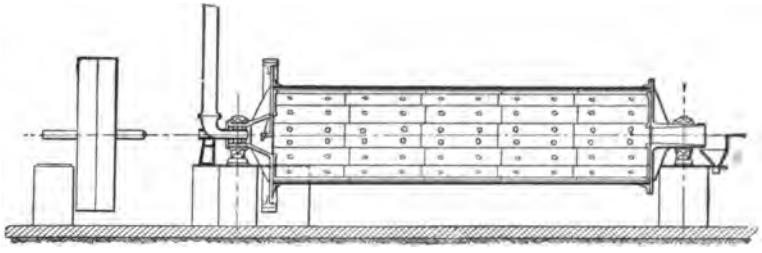


Fig.22

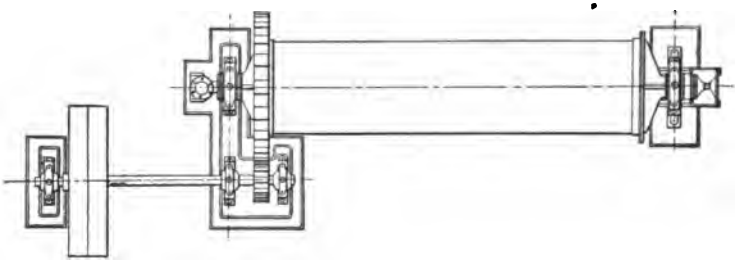


FIG. 23.—Krupp Wet Tube Mill. Scale, 1:100.

rounded flint stones. The inside dimensions of the drums are: diameter, 3.5 to 5.5 ft.; length, 13 to 20 ft. Revolutions, 30-24 per minute. Power required, 24–28 H.P. Capacity: One 24-H.P. mill will grind 65 tons of ore in 24 hours to 100 mesh size.

5. SEPARATION OF THE SANDS in the *spitzlutten* and carrying them back into the tube mill.
6. AGITATION WITH CYANIDE, adding some oxidizing agent if necessary. By using 0.2% KCN with 0.05% Br.,

Digitized by Google

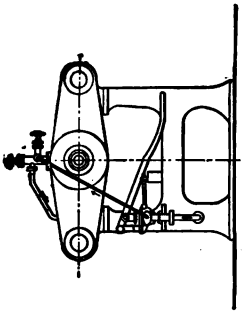


FIG. 26.—Front Elevation.

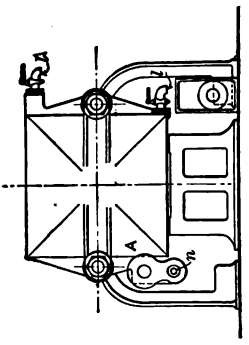


FIG. 27.—End Leaf.

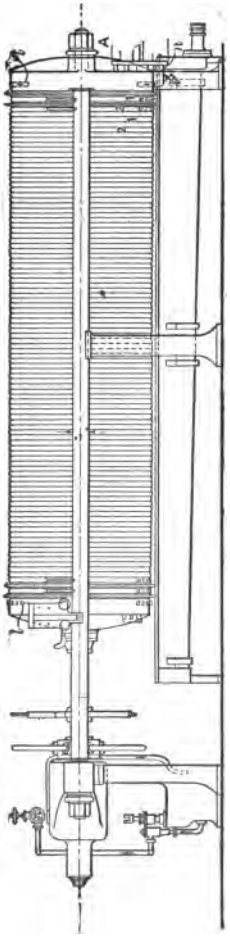


FIG. 24.—Side Elevation.

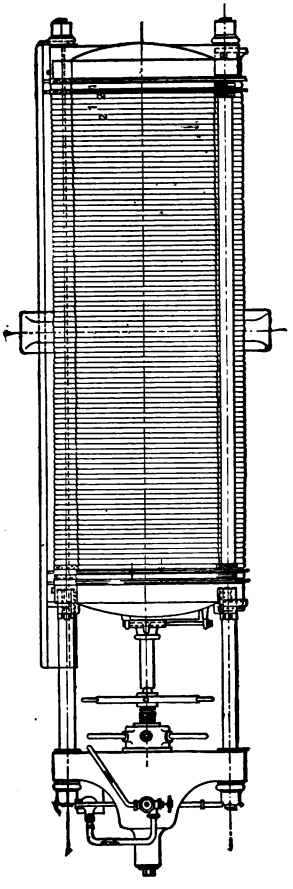


FIG. 25.—Plan.

Filter Press with Iron Frames (Klein, Schanzlin & Becker, Frankenthal).

Digitized by Google

Diehl has even leached telluride ores successfully without roasting.

7. Recovery of the Gold Solution by decantation and filtration, or by filtration alone; in filter presses (Figs.

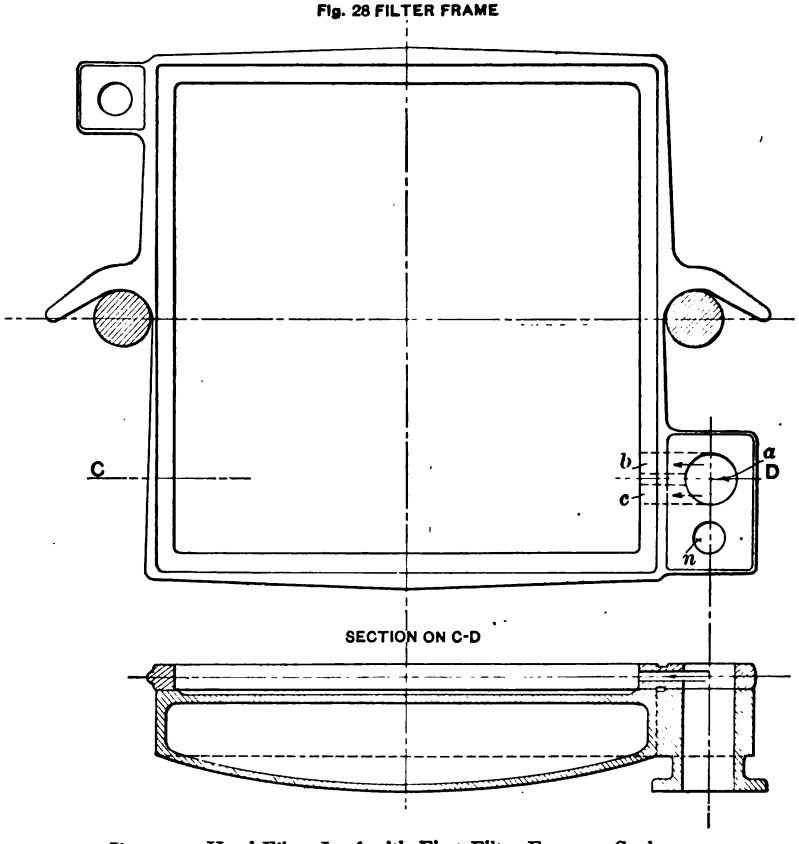


Fig. 29.—Head Filter Leaf with First Filter Frame. Scale, 1:15.

24–34) Butters' filters (Figs. 35–36) or Moore's filters (Metallurgie, 4, 559).

The precipitation of gold from the cyanide solutions is effected either by clean zinc shavings (old method), by lead coated zinc shavings (method of Betty and Carter), by

Digitized by Google

electricity (method of Siemens and Halske), or by electricity followed by zinc treatment.

PRECIPITATION BY ZINC is accomplished by passing the gold solution through long wooden boxes, in which the zinc rests on filter bottoms in small cells with double partition

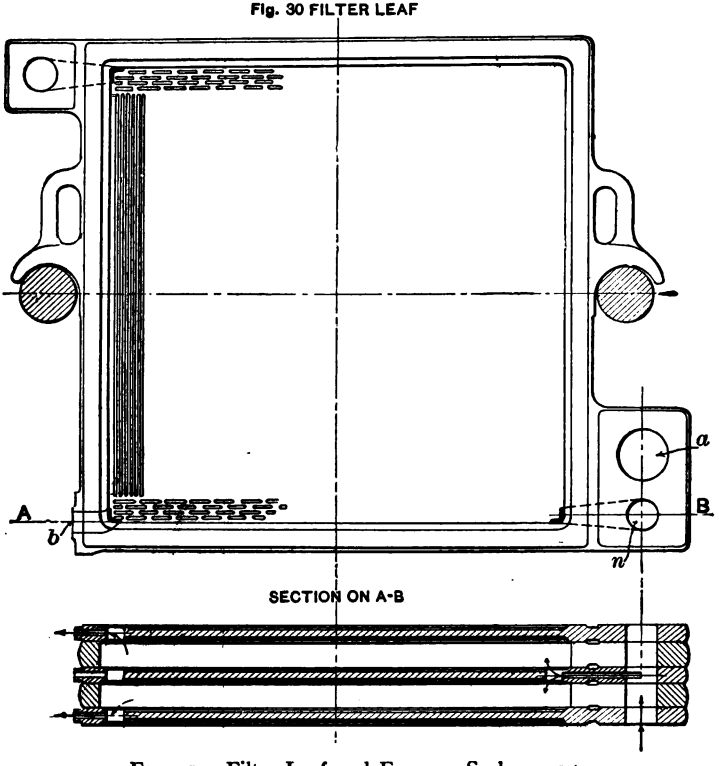


FIG. 31.—Filter Leaf and Frame. Scale, 1 : 15.

walls. The solution rises through one cell, descends between the partitions, rises through the next cell, and so on through the vat. When the cells are cleaned up, the larger pieces of zinc are removed mechanically and the remainder dissolved by treatment with sulphuric acid. The precipitate is then washed, dried, melted with lead, and cupelled (see Cupellation, under Silver).

Digitized by Google

FIG. 32.

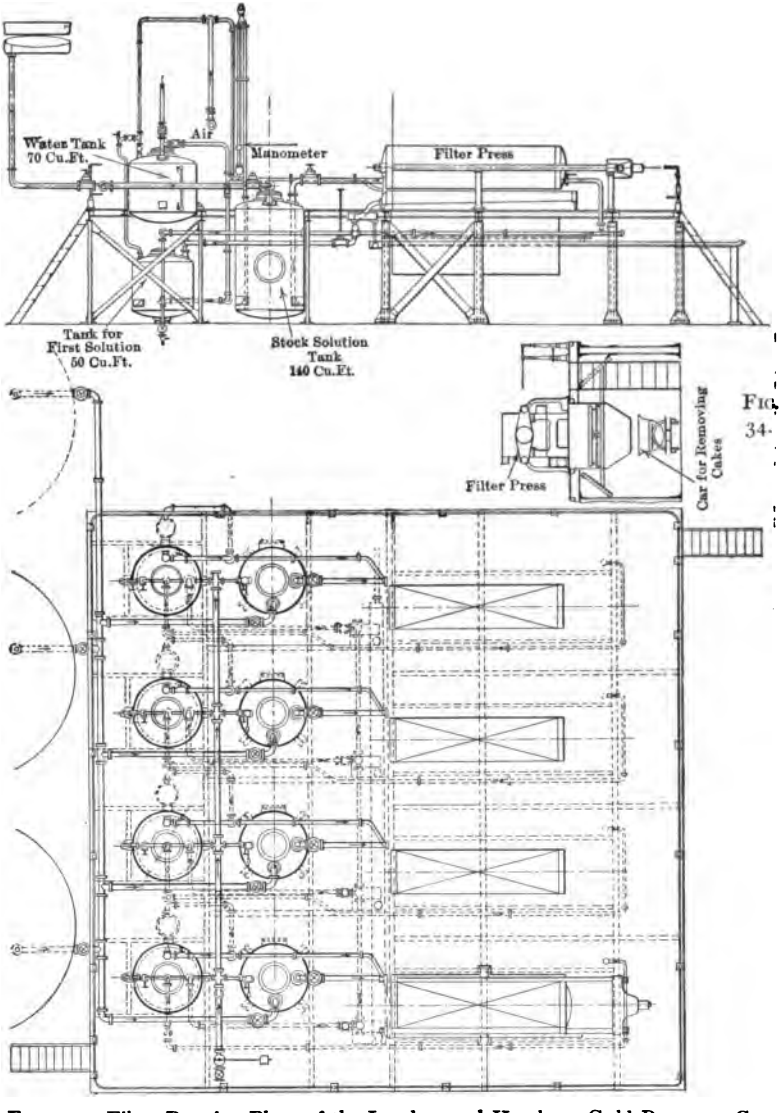


FIG. 34.

FIG. 33.—Filter Pressing Plant of the London and Hamburg Gold Recovery Co., Ltd., London, Eng.

Digitized by Google

ELECTROLYSIS, OLD PROCESS OF SIEMENS AND HALSKE. Anodes: iron plates. Cathodes: strips of lead, suspended in a long wooden vat divided into cells by hollow partitions. The solution flows up through the cells and down through the partitions. The vats are 23 ft. long, 5 ft. wide and 3 feet deep; they are divided into 6 or 8 cells requiring about 100 amperes total current with a current density of about .05 ampere per square foot and a potential of 2 volts per cell. Capacity 1800 cu.ft. solution (13,000 gallons) per day. When the deposited gold has reached

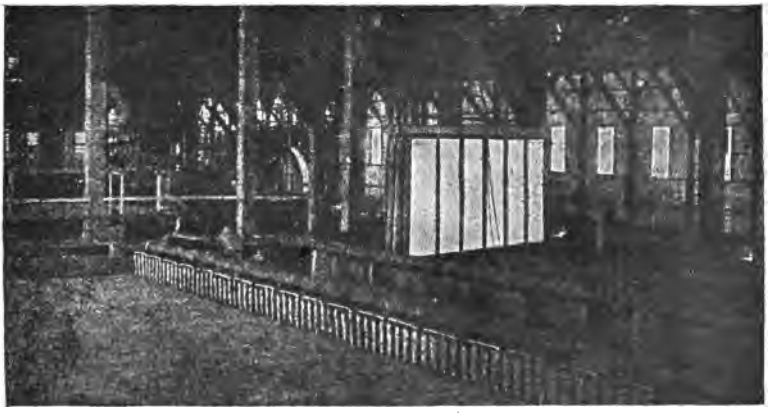


FIG. 35.

the proper thickness, the cathodes are removed from the solution, dried, melted, and cupelled for crude gold (850-900 fine).

ELECTROLYSIS BY MORE RECENT METHODS. For solutions low in copper, Butters' process may be used. The cathodes are of tin plate, from which the gold continually drops off to the bottom of the precipitation vat, which is built like a *spitzlutte*, and thence it is withdrawn by means of a small stream of liquid and filtered outside the vat. Since with solutions running high in copper the deposit is more dense, Charles P. Richmond (Metallurgie 4, 502)

Digitized by Google

has gone back to lead cathodes. These, when covered with a gold or copper deposit of proper thickness, are

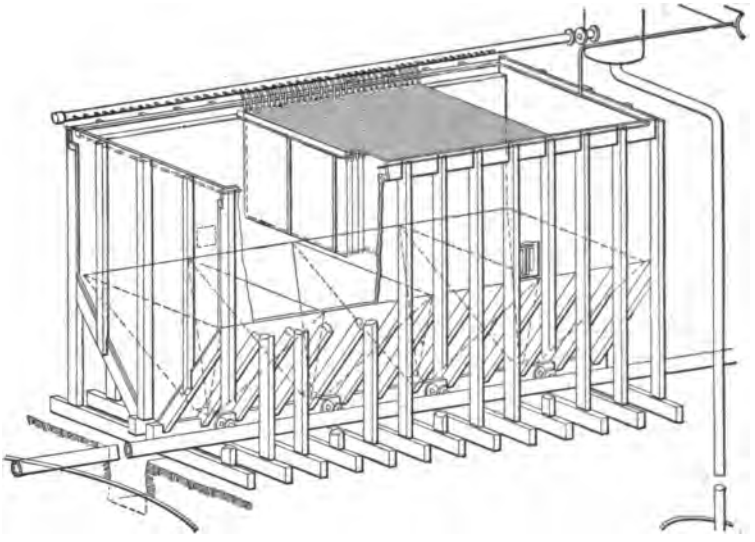


FIG. 36.—Butters' Vacuum Filter. Frames made of iron rods covered with canvas. The spaces between are filled with cocoa matting. The perforated iron pipes are connected to suction tubes.

Operation of the filter: The vat is filled with slime and suction applied. The solution is drawn through the hollow frame until the cake on the outside of the filter becomes so thick that filtration is difficult. The slime is then withdrawn from the vat and water admitted for washing the cakes. After washing, the cakes are removed from the filter by applying pressure instead of suction.

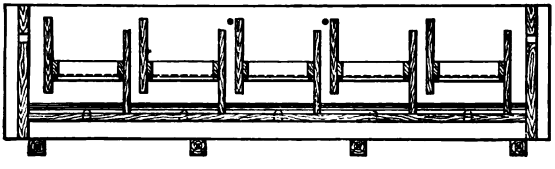


FIG. 37.

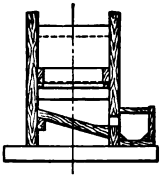


FIG. 38.

Cross-sections of Zinc Boxes.

removed from the solution, enclosed in filter bags, and placed in an acid bath, where they are used as anodes. The gold remains behind as slime, while copper is dissolved

Digitized by Google

and goes to the cathode, but if a high current density is used it falls off and is recovered as a slime similar to cement

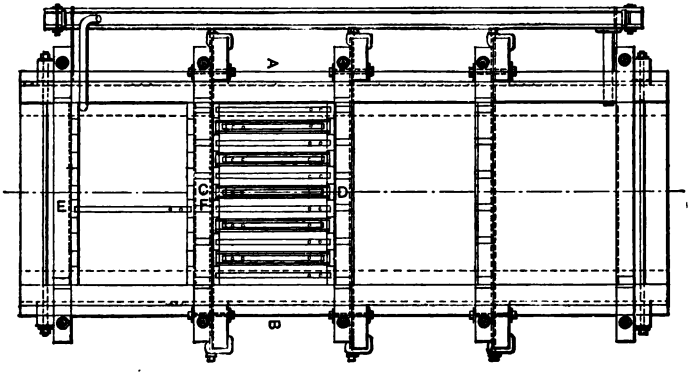


FIG. 39.—Plan.

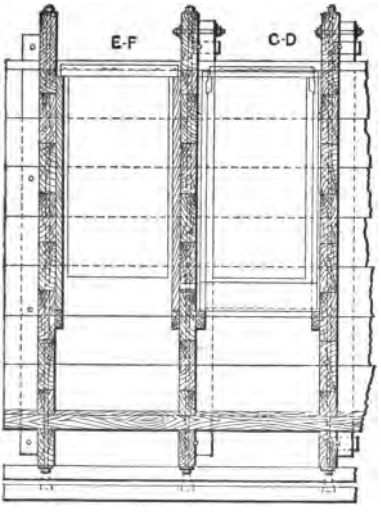


FIG. 40.—Sections *EF* and *CD*.

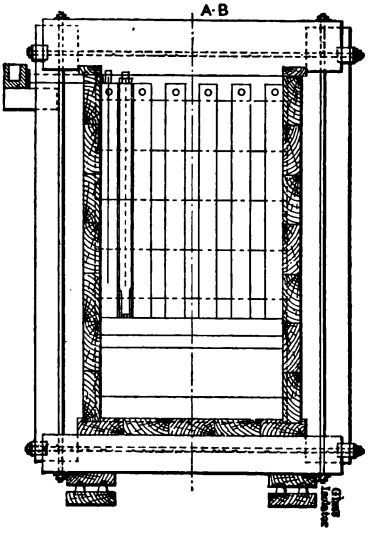


FIG. 41.—Section *AB*.

copper. The gold which remains as slime in the bags is dried and fused as described above.

Parting: gold as a residue. Most of the so-called *parting processes*

Digitized by Google

consist in dissolving away, either in aqueous solutions or by fusion, the metals alloyed with the gold, leaving the latter

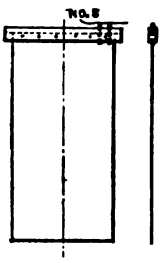


FIG. 42.—Anode.

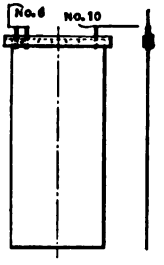


FIG. 43.—Cathode: in the Second Part of the Process: Anode.

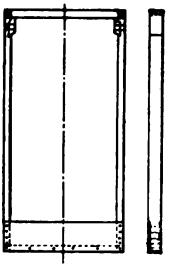


FIG. 44.—Wooden Frame.

behind. Of the many methods that have been devised, the following are still used in practice:

Nitric acid parting, inquartation
Sulphuric acid parting,
Fusion with sulphur. Rössler process
} Described under Silver.

Electrolytic parting and purification of other metals. See Silver, Copper and Nickel.

(B) Gold Refining

Solution and Precipitation of the Gold:

Chlorinating Solution. Chlorine and solutions evolving chlorine, particularly aqua regia, are the principal agents used in the final refining of gold. For dissolving the gold, dilute aqua regia suffices (2 parts concentrated HCl, 1 part concentrated HNO_3, 3 parts H_2O). Apparatus: porcelain vats. The gold solution is filtered to remove the insoluble residue (AgCl) and the following operations are then carried out: Precipitation of the gold by ferrous sulphate, filtration, washing, drying, and melting in a graphite crucible under a cover of glass and borax. If platinum is present, it is

Digitized by Google

precipitated by adding metallic iron to the solution from which the gold has been removed.

Electrolytic Parting, used for refining gold that contains platinum.

ANODES: gold platinum alloy.

CATHODES: sheets of refined gold. Distance between electrodes 1.2 inches.

ELECTROLYTE: gold chloride solution containing 25–30 oz. of gold and 20–50 oz. HCl (sp.gr. 1.19) per cubic foot (7.5 gallons). If the anodes contain lead some H_2SO_4 is added. The large amount of free HCl in the electrolyte is required because the anode gold goes into solution only when the conditions are favorable for the formation of $HAuCl_4$, the reaction being: $Au+3Cl+HCl=H(AuCl_4)$. Furthermore, the greater the current density, the larger the quantity of free acid that must be kept in the bath; a high current density is required for the rapid deposition of the gold. Electrolytic solution of the gold is increased by rise of temperature. The conditions for electrolysis are, therefore:

CURRENT DENSITY: 100 amperes per square foot, at times rising as high as 300 amperes per square foot.

POTENTIAL: 1 volt.

TEMPERATURE: 60° to 70°C. (140° to 158° F.).

ELECTROLYZING VESSELS: stone jars or porcelain beakers immersed in a water bath. An automatic method is used for replacing the water lost by evaporation from the water bath; the wash-water from the cathodes and anode mud is used chiefly for this purpose.

PLATINUM, although insoluble in HCl when used alone as an anode, goes into solution somewhat in the presence of gold, but it is not deposited on the cathode as long as the amount of platinum in the electrolyte does not become more than double the amount of gold. The platinum may be precipitated from a platinum-rich electrolyte by adding NH_4Cl, and the same is true of palladium. Silver is converted into insoluble AgCl.

Digitized by Google

THE PRODUCTS of electrolytic refining are gold, 999.8 to 1000 fine, platinum, and silver chloride.

Dissolving or Slagging the Metals Alloyed with the Gold:

SULPHURIC ACID REFINING consists in repeatedly boiling the gold with concentrated H_2SO_4. The further treatment of the gold residue is the same as described under Chlorinating Solution (p. 21).

NITRIC ACID REFINING consists in boiling repeatedly with concentrated nitric acid (see Silver, Ag-Cu parting).

FIG. 45.—Crystals of Precipitated Gold (×35).

REFINING FUSION: gold containing small amounts of impurities, and also the precipitated gold as described on p. 21, which is to be melted and cast into bars, is fluxed with borax and glass, and if necessary with an oxidizing agent such as niter, and melted in graphite crucibles.

Properties of Refined Gold:

SPECIFIC GRAVITY: 19.3.

COLOR: yellow with brilliant lustre.

TENACITY: very tough, the most tenacious of metals.

FRACTURE: hackly.

Digitized by Google

STRUCTURE: (Fig. 45).

MELTING POINT: 1064° C. (1947° F.).

VAPORIZATION at 2000° C. (3632° F.).

ELECTRICAL CONDUCTIVITY: 0.6 to 0.7 referred to Ag = 1.

ALLOYS with most metals. The alloys of Au with Pt, Ag, Hg, Cu, Pb, and Zn are important metallurgically.

CHEMICAL BEHAVIOR: not very active, has a low solution tension, and its compounds are readily broken down. In extracting gold, the most important solvents are Cl, Br, and KCN.

Digitized by Google

PLATINUM

Sources

Natural Sources:

FREE, alloyed with the other platinum metals as well as with Fe, Au, and Cu.

MINERALIZED, occasionally as a compound with arsenic (Sperrylite, $PtAs_2$) but more frequently in Ni, Cu, and Au ores, although in small quantities.

Other Sources:

Smelter products: In matte and bullion from smelting platinum-bearing Ni, Cu, and Au ores.

Extraction

Concentration. Wet, mechanical methods are nearly always utilized in the preliminary concentration of platinum-bearing gravel.

Solution in Metals:

In Lead. This is carried out occasionally by smelting platinum ores with PbO and PbS, whereby the Fe and Cu in the ores are converted into matte while the platinum metals enter the lead bullion, from which they are subsequently recovered by cupellation (see Silver Cupellation Methods, pp. 33–35).

In Nickel
In Copper
In Gold
} These processes take place along with the treatment of Ni, Cu, and Au ores. See these metals and their electrolytic separation.

Chemical Solution and Precipitation of the Platinum:

Chlorination in aqueous solution by means of mixtures evolving chlorine, especially aqua regia, is carried out in the refining of alloys. From the resulting solution the platinum is subsequently precipitated either by iron (see Pt-Au parting), or by ammonium chloride.

Digitized by Google

Refining

Chemical Solution and Precipitation is utilized both in the direct working of the ores and in the parting of alloys or of crude platinum. The following treatments are given:

Purification with HCl, containing but a small amount of HNO_3, so that only the base metals are dissolved. This treatment is

FIG. 46.—Surface of Fused Platinum (×33).

not given unless imperative. As a rule it is only necessary to carry out

Chlorination in aqueous solution as described above. If the solution carries gold, this can be precipitated by ferrous sulphate or by electrolysis. The separation of the accompanying platinum metals takes place usually by

Partial Precipitation with NH_4Cl, if necessary after the previous reduction of Pd and Ir chlorides from the "ic" to the "ous" state. Ammonium chloride precipitates the platinum as ammonium chloroplatinate, $(NH_4)_2PtCl_6$. The latter after

Digitized by Google

Separation from the Solution by decantation, filtering, washing, and drying is changed by

Ignition into platinum sponge:

$$(NH_4)_2PtCl_6 = Pt + 2NH_4Cl + 2Cl_2.$$

Melting. In order to convert the precipitated powder or the sponge into a compact mass, it is heated by an oxyhydrogen blowpipe in a furnace made of limestone. This also removes the last traces of impurities.

Properties of Platinum:

SPECIFIC GRAVITY: 21.5.

COLOR: grayish white, brilliant lustre.

TENACITY: very ductile, very high tensile strength, capable of being drawn into the finest wires and the thinnest sheets (platinum foil).

STRUCTURE: see Fig. 46.

MELTING-POINT: 1745° C. (3173° F.).

ELECTRICAL CONDUCTIVITY: 0.08 (Ag = 1).

ALLOYS readily with most metals, especially when easily fusible, also with H.

CHEMICAL BEHAVIOR: not very active, low solution tension; compounds easily dissociated. For the extraction of platinum Cl is the most important solvent.

Digitized by Google

SILVER

Sources

Natural Sources:

NATIVE, alloyed with Au, Cu, Hg.

MINERALIZED, principally in combination with the halogens and sulphur. Hornsilver, AgCl. Bromargyrite, AgBr. Iodargyrite, AgI. Silver glance, Ag_2S, occurs free, in sulpho salts (ruby silver, tetrahedrite), and as solid solution in sulphides.

Other Sources:

Burnt pyrite, matte from copper and lead smelting, slags, drosses, and alloys from metallurgical processes (black copper, base bullion, zinc skimmings, etc.).

OLD METAL and metallic scrap.

(A) Extraction

Concentration: Nearly always carried on in connection with amalgamation (p. 35 et seq.).

Solution of Silver in Metals: Copper, lead, and mercury are commonly used as solvents.

IN COPPER: (see Gold and Copper).

IN LEAD: Silver, as it occurs free, or as it results from the decomposition of its compounds, is taken up by molten lead, and the two metals are subsequently separated. Materials poor in silver (under 10%) are smelted with lead ores (see Lead). Materials rich in silver (over 10%) are treated on a bath of molten lead (see Cupellation, pp. 33–35).

With lead as the carrier, most sulphide ores are satisfactorily treated, either directly or after roasting. Lead-free copper ores carrying precious metals are not used for this

Digitized by Google

purpose, but are worked by treating with them copper acting as the carrier. Ores, either raw or roasted, containing antimony and arsenic and various other materials not too rich in copper are used.

Operations:

1. SMELTING of materials low in silver, with lead ore to

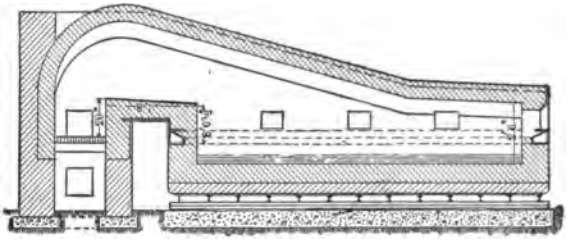


FIG. 47.—Refining Furnace. Scale, 1 : 100.

obtain a base bullion low in silver (about 1% Ag). Smelting directly to rich bullion leads to high slag losses.

2. REFINING THE BASE BULLION. Melting in a deep-hearth reverberatory furnace at a low temperature. Removal of the mechanically-enclosed impurities and of the difficultly-fusible constituents; the material withdrawn, usually copper-bearing, is returned to the ore-smelting furnace.

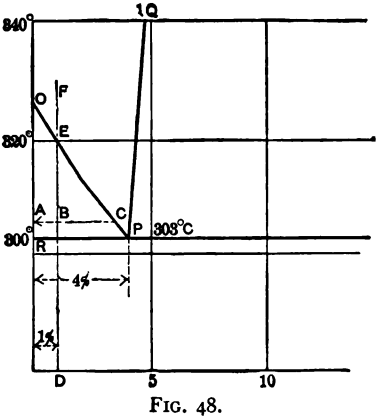


FIG. 48.

Heating in an oxidizing flame at a high temperature in order to remove the larger part of the antimony. The oxidation product (skimmings: $Pb_3(SbO_4)_2 + xPbO$), is refined under a covering of charcoal in order to reduce part of the PbO. The refined skimmings are smelted for hard or antimonial lead, a Pb-Sb alloy with 14–20% Sb.

Digitized by Google

3. CONCENTRATION of the silver in a portion of the lead. This may be accomplished either by crystallization (Pattinson process) or by crystallization after adding zinc, and then separating the Ag as an Ag-Zn-Pb alloy (Parkes process). The enrichment of the bullion during the crystallization of the lead takes place according to the accompanying freezing-point curve of silver-lead alloys. Since the eutectic contains about 4% silver, on cooling a bullion with about 1% silver, from 340° C., lead will begin to separate at *E*, thus enriching the mother-metal in silver. If we cool, for example, to 306° C., the ratio of crystallized lead to the still liquid silver-lead alloy will be as $BC:AB$. In practice it is not possible to accomplish such a sharp separation between Pb and Pb-Ag alloy, for, in the skimming off of the crystallized lead or in the withdrawal of the liquid Pb-Ag alloy, some of the alloy adheres mechanically to the crystals, or small crystals remain suspended in the molten alloy. Two methods have been devised for the practical working of this process:

THE ORIGINAL PATTINSON PROCESS. The base bullion is melted in iron kettles and the dross skimmed. The cooling of the lead is hastened by spraying with water. After crystallization begins, the crystals are transferred by means of a perforated iron skimmer to a neighboring kettle and the process continued until only about one-third of the original contents remains in the first kettle. To the remaining liquid, either in the same or a neighboring kettle, more lead of the same silver value is added and the process repeated. Similarly the skimmed crystals, which are not yet sufficiently desilverized, are remelted and subjected to the same treatment. Thus the kettle at one end of a row will finally hold the enriched bullion (1.5 to 2% Ag) while the kettle at the other end will receive the desilverized lead.

THE LUCE-ROZAN PROCESS (Figs. 49–50, p. 32). The base bullion is melted in tilting kettles which discharge

Digitized by Google

into the crystallizing kettle. Steam is blown through the latter until two-thirds of the lead has been crystallized and then the enriched bullion is removed by tapping. The crystallizing kettle is heated to remelt the lead crystals and refilled with bullion of the same silver value. The crystallization is repeated and the process continued until the lead remaining in the kettle is sufficiently desilverized. It is remelted and tapped into molds.

ZINC DESILVERIZATION is based upon the slight solubility of Zn in Pb, and conversely of Pb in Zn, and upon the high melting-point of the Zn-Ag-Pb alloy compared with that of the lead.

At 350° C., Pb dissolves 0.6 Zn and at 650° it dissolves 3% Zn.

The different operations of zinc desilverization are as follows:

The Cu is removed from the previously-purified, melted base bullion by adding to it a small amount of Zn (2%), allowing it to cool and removing the crystallized alloy. As soon as a sufficient quantity of copper skimmings have accumulated, they are liquated, thus producing (1) liquated bullion, which is returned to the bullion that has already been freed from Cu, and (2), a copper alloy low in silver (copper dust). The copper dust is melted and oxidized with steam, thus separating it into a rich bullion and oxides of Cu and other metals. These rich oxides are leached with H_2SO_4 so that a solution containing the sulphates of copper and of zinc results and a residue composed of particles of bullion which had been entangled in the oxides. The copper is precipitated from the solution by zinc scrap and the resulting solution of zinc sulphate yields zinc vitriol, $ZnSO_4.7H_2O$, on evaporation.

The bullion, freed from copper, is now heated up and the greater part of the silver removed by means of a larger addition of Zn (in the form of pure zinc, and skimmings poor in silver). The alloy which has crystallized

Digitized by Google

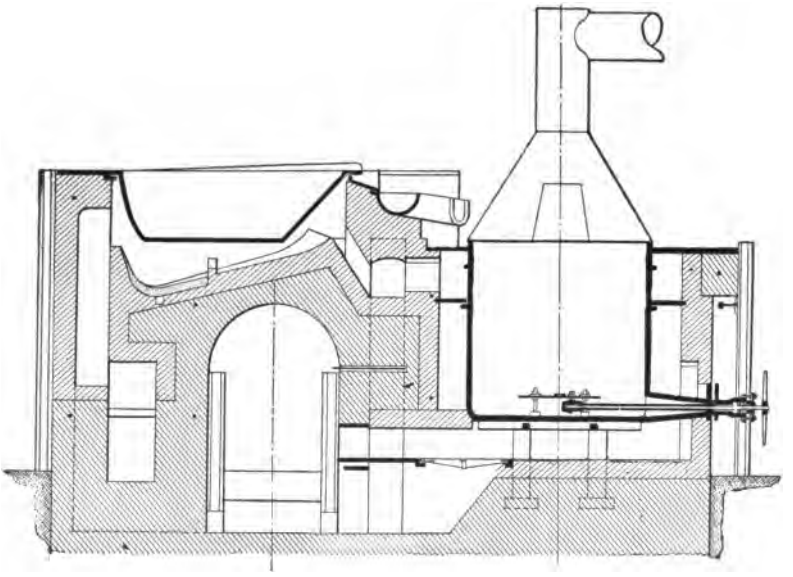


FIG. 49.

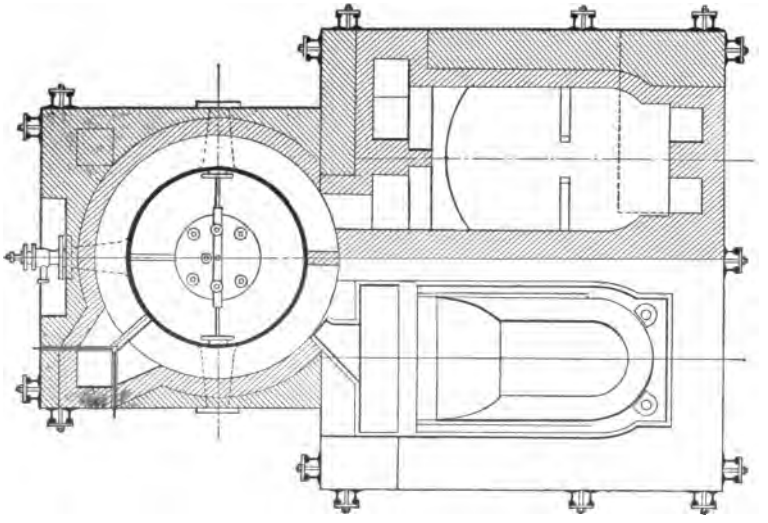


FIG. 50.—Pattinson Plant, using the Luce-Rozan Process.

Digitized by Google

out (zinc crust), is removed and liquated in another kettle. The liquated lead goes back to the desilverizing kettle. The residue (rich zinc crust) is distilled, giving rich bullion and zinc.

The desilverized lead is freed from zinc by blowing steam through it. The resulting mixture of zinc oxide and lead oxide which floats on the surface of the metal is skimmed, washed, and sold as pigment. If the lead still contains antimony, further oxidation is accomplished by means of an air current. The antimony is thus removed in the litharge which is formed at the same time. As a residue, there remains in the kettle pure lead, the so-called "soft lead."

As apparatus for desilverizing, hemispherical or flat cast-iron kettles with stirrers are used; for the distillation of the rich zinc crust, graphite or clay retorts; and for cupelling, reverberatories with hearths made of bone-ash or cement and lime. Lead-lined wooden vats serve for working up the so-called *rich oxides*, and for the poor oxides resulting from the dezincification of the lead, a jig is used together with a series of wooden slime tanks.

The rich bullion is converted, by cupelling, into litharge and crude silver, both the English and German methods being used. In the German process large reverberatory furnaces are used which take the entire charge at the beginning of the operation. In the English process, small reverberatory furnaces are used, the hearths being kept full during the operation by repeated additions of bullion until, finally, they are full of crude silver.

If liquated bullion is not used, the first litharge drawn off will be impure. After the removal of this, silver scrap may be added to the bullion. The base metals are oxidized and the precious metals dissolved in the bullion. Now begins the cupellation proper, namely the oxidizing smelting of the lead whereby the resulting litharge is constantly allowed to flow out of the furnace. Part of the

Digitized by Google

litharge is absorbed by the hearth which, before starting, has been lined with bone-ash (now little used) or cement and lime. During the cupellation the metal surface is completely covered with yellow, glowing litharge which at the last recedes from the bluish surface of the metallic silver

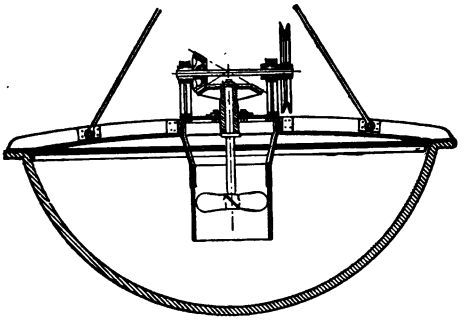


FIG. 51.—Desilverizing Kettle and Auxiliary Apparatus, with stirrer.

(the blick). Since, in spite of the fact that the surface of the lead is covered with litharge during almost the whole of the cupelling operation, the oxidation takes place com-

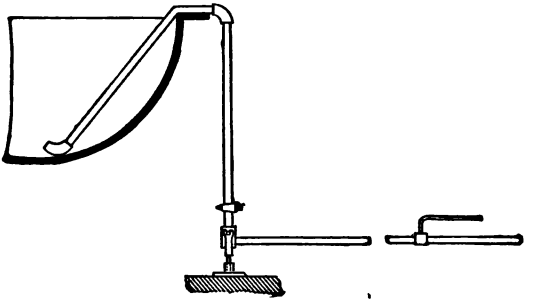


FIG. 52—Desilverizing Kettle and Auxiliary Apparatus, with siphon.

paratively quickly, it must be ascribed to the formation of a higher oxide of lead, PbO_2. In fact, PbO_2 is formed readily in an oxidizing atmosphere at the temperature of the cupelling hearth in the presence of strongly basic oxides. PbO, however, is itself a strongly basic

Digitized by Google

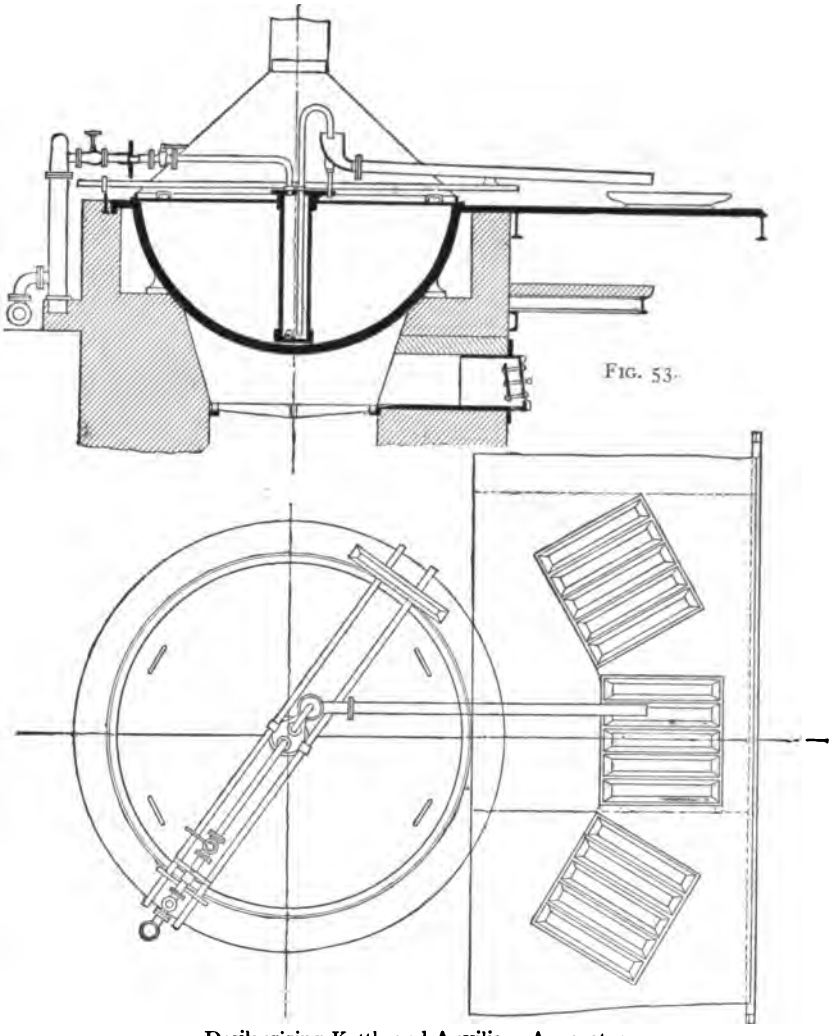


FIG. 53.

Desilverizing Kettle and Auxiliary Apparatus.

Fig. 51, with stirrer. Fig. 52, with siphon. Figs. 53 and 54, with lead pump and molds.

oxide, and can form compounds with PbO_2 such as, for example, the lead plumbate found in red lead:

$$2PbO + PbO_2 = Pb_2PbO_4.$$

Digitized by Google

This compound carries the oxygen of the air through the litharge layer to the lead. Without it, the oxidation of the lead would take place much more slowly, or some device other than the strong air current playing upon the melt would be necessary to keep fresh surfaces of lead in contact with air.

The products from the true cupellation are: litharge, PbO; hearth lining saturated with litharge; lead fume, the volatilized lead oxide which has been caught in the dust chamber and contains other volatile substances; and finally the silver itself, which is known as *blick silver*. This last may contain small amounts of lead, bismuth, copper, etc., also any other precious metals that may have been present in the ores. The litharge, hearth, and flue dust go back to the ore smelter.

Amalgamation. This includes the solution in mercury of precious metals, either native or resulting from the decomposition of their compounds, the mechanical purification of the resulting amalgam and the separation of the precious metals from the mercury by distillation.

AMALGAMATION WITHOUT CHEMICALS: applicable to ores containing the precious metals in the free state or as compounds decomposable by mercury. It is assumed in the first case that the precious metals are not widely disseminated through the gangue. Coatings of other metallic compounds surrounding the particles of precious metals may also prevent the necessary contact of the latter with the mercury. The following methods are used in this type of amalgamation:

AMALGAMATION DURING CRUSHING AND SUBSEQUENT MECHANICAL TREATMENT: These methods differ from ordinary ore-dressing processes only by the use of mercury, free or in the form of copper or silver amalgam, in various parts of the apparatus used for crushing and concentrating; in the last case, silver-plated copper plates are used. The apparatus of the ore-

Digitized by Google

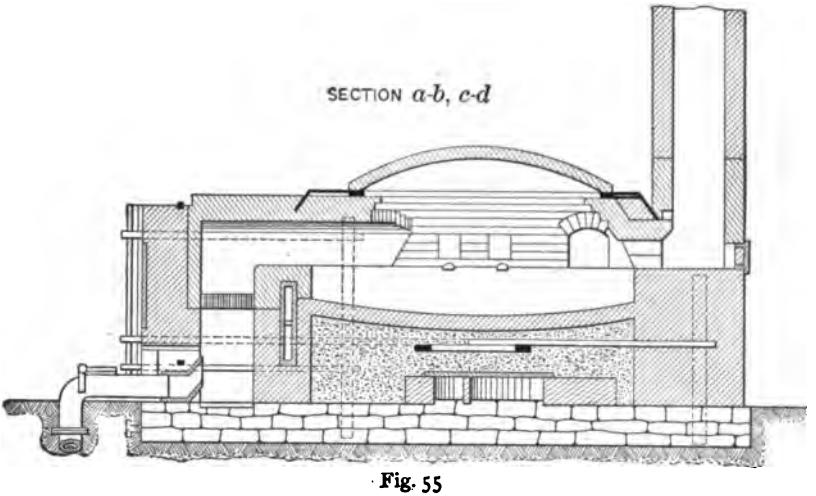


Fig. 55

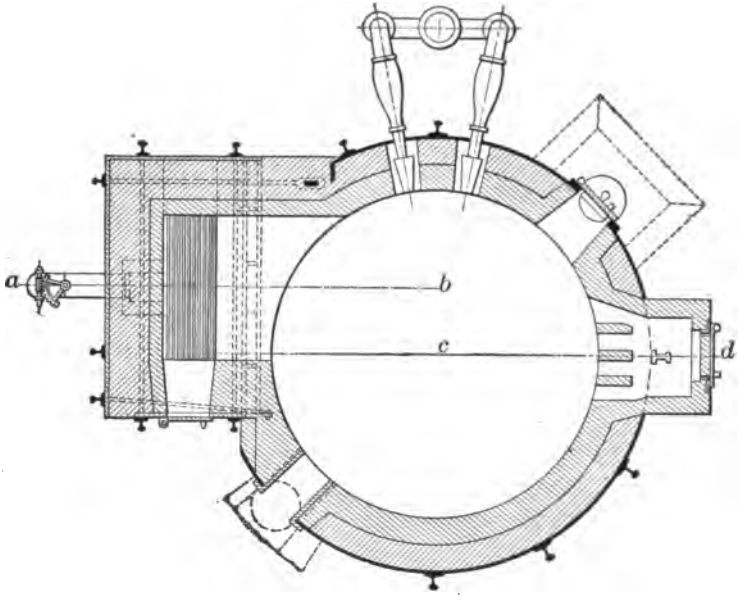


FIG. 56.—German Cupelling Furnace.

Digitized by Google

dressing plants requires no important changes, so that the following divisions may be made of these amalgamation processes:

HYDRAULIC METHODS in connection with sluice amal-

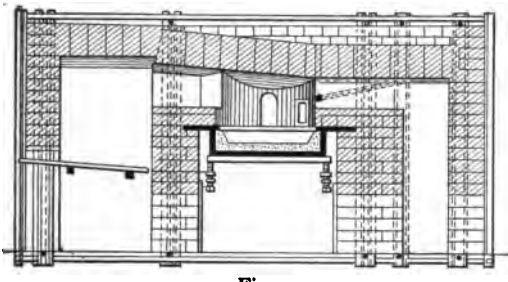


Fig. 57

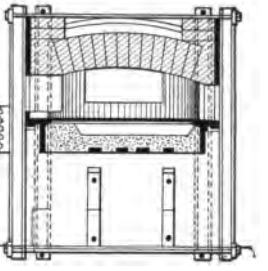


Fig. 58

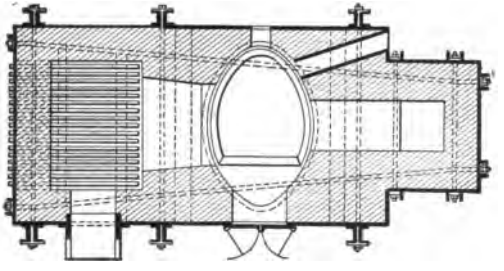


FIG. 59.—English Cupelling Furnace.

gamation (Hg is kept on the bottom of the sluice in grooves of the pavement).

STAMP-MILL AMALGAMATION } Both processes are
WET-GRINDING AMALGAMATION } completed on

AMALGAM CATCHERS AND AUXILIARY-AMALGAMATORS. Amalgamated copper plates used as the bottom of shallow sluices or frequently, amalgamating pans; as for example in the Laszlo system, the tailings from which it is sometimes necessary to concentrate by passing over shaking-tables of the Frue, Wilfley, or Ferraris type, especially for recovering pyrite, arsenopyrite, etc.

Digitized by Google

CRUSHING AND AMALGAMATION AS SEPARATE PROCESSES. In this case the amalgamators serve chiefly for mixing

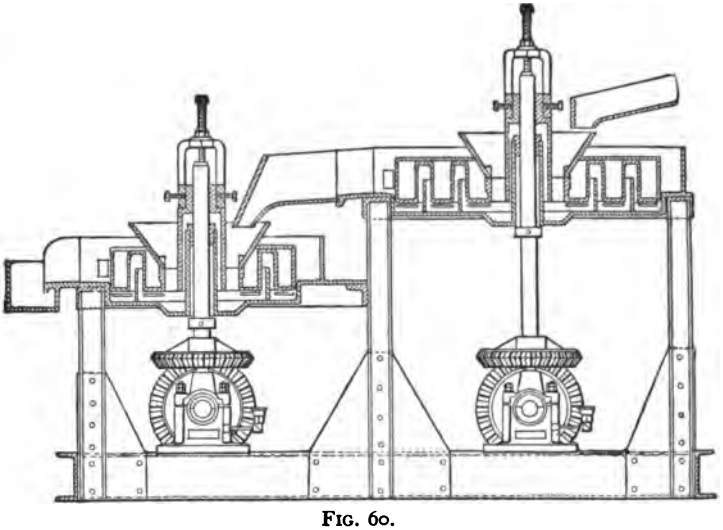


FIG. 60.

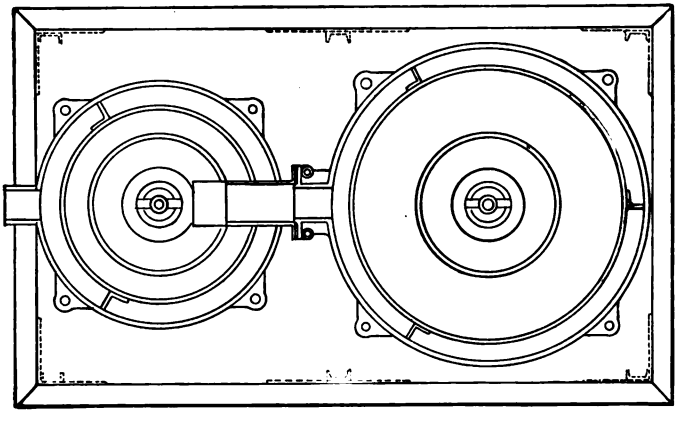


FIG. 61.—Laszlo Amalgamator.

the ore with mercury. They may be classified, according to their form into

MORTAR AMALGAMATION.

Digitized by Google

WET-MILL AMALGAMATION OR PAN AMALGAMATION: Schemnitz amalagmator, Laszlo amalgamator, American amalgamating pans. These contain amalgamated copper plates as bottoms to shallow sluices, and various sluices with devices for feeding the mercury and collecting the amalgam.

AMALGAMATION WITH CHEMICALS: the ores may be amalgamated without previous roasting by the

Patio Process or Old-fashioned, Mexican Heap-Amalgamation. This consists of the following operations:

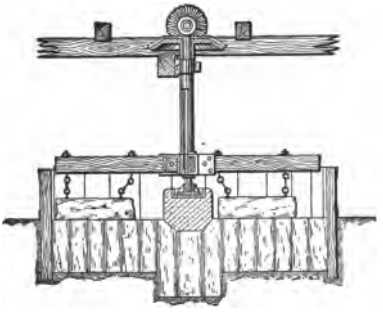


FIG. 62. Arrastra.

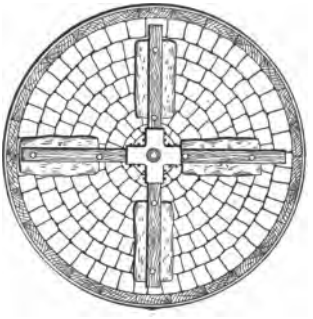


FIG. 63.

1. PRELIMINARY CRUSHING of the ore in edge mills or stamp mills.
2. FURTHER CRUSHING in wet grinders called *arrastras* (Figs. 62 and 63).
3. PARTIAL DE-WATERING OF THE SLIMES in low heaps surrounded by sand dams.
4. PREPARATION OF THE AMALGAMATION HEAPS (*tortas*) by spreading out the now-thickened slime upon a paved floor surrounded by stones. Diameter of the floor: 25 to 50 ft., depth 6 to 12 in.
5. INCORPORATION (by treading in with mules) of from 2 to 5% of common salt (based on the weight of ore); 0.25 to 0.5% of $CuSO_4.5H_2O$, in the form of magistral (a product obtained by the roasting

Digitized by Google

of pyrite which contains $CuSO_4$ and $CuCl_2$ besides ferric salts); and 6 to 8 lbs. of Hg per pound of Ag in the ore.

6. WET CONCENTRATION OF THE SLIMES after the completion of the amalgamation.

7. TREATMENT OF THE AMALGAM (see below).

The Patio process, in spite of its great age (already in use 300 years) is a very slightly developed method which gives satisfactory results only with ores that have been prepared by weathering processes, but the mercury loss is always high (200% of the recovered silver). For the chemical reactions see the Kröhnke process.

KRÖHNKE PROCESS: suitable for ores which contain the precious metals either free or in sulphides or chlorides from which the precious metals only are to be extracted. Other metals remain in the amalgamation residue.

REAGENTS: Cuprous chloride dissolved in brine; metals which are electropositive to silver (Zn, Pb, Cu) used in the form of amalgam; and finally mercury.

CHEMICAL REACTIONS: Cu_2Cl_2 (or CuCl) when dissolved in a concentrated NaCl solution will quickly decompose Ag_2S.

$$Ag_2S + 2CuCl = 2AgCl + Cu_2S.$$

With the degree of fineness practically obtainable in crushing, not over 80% of the silver contained in simple or complex native sulphides is obtained by this method. The stopping of the reaction cannot here be attributed solely to the law of mass action. Opposing the action of the CuCl is the mechanical resistance offered by the Cu_2S crust adhering to the grains of Ag_2S. CuCl alone, therefore, is insufficient as a solvent of Ag_2S in amalgamation.

In the presence of metals electropositive to silver, such as Zn, Pb, and Cu, the Ag_2S is reduced to Ag in

Digitized by Google

spite of the coating of other sulphides (Cu_2S) or salts. Cu_2S under these circumstances does not hinder the completion of the reaction, but acts as a metallic conductor for the exchange of energy between the more positive metal and silver: it also forms with these and the solution a galvanic couple in which Ag_2S is the cathode and Zn is the anode. If Cu or CuCl is lacking at the beginning of the process, Zn acts upon Ag_2S as follows:

$$Zn + Ag_2S = ZnS + Ag_2.$$

In spite of the seemingly complete separation of Ag from Ag_2S, in this case there is another drawback which causes imperfect amalgamation. ZnS, which is insoluble, envelopes the silver and hinders its amalgamation. By using Zn and Hg in a pure NaCl solution, as much as 50% of the Ag that has been converted to the metallic state by the Zn may remain unamalgamated. Copper works more favorably and, in fact, as Kröhnke pointed out, through the formation of CuCl, for CuCl causes the decomposition of Ag_2S, but $ZnCl_2$ does not. But, as stated above, CuCl alone is also not sufficient of itself to completely decompose Ag_2S, and the solution tension of Cu is weaker than that of Zn. If, now, care is taken at the outset to provide for the presence of CuCl and Zn is added, then the following reaction takes place without the formation of ZnS:

$$2CuCl + Ag_2S + Zn = Ag_2 + Cu_2S + ZnCl_2.$$

Cu_2S does not hinder the amalgamation, as it is more brittle than ZnS and the mechanical movement of the pulp easily exposes the surface of the Ag to the action of the Hg.

Digitized by Google

OUTLINE OF THE KRÖHNKE PROCESS:

1. CRUSHING: wet edge-mills called Chilian mills are used.
2. COLLECTING THE SLIME in a system of settling-tanks,

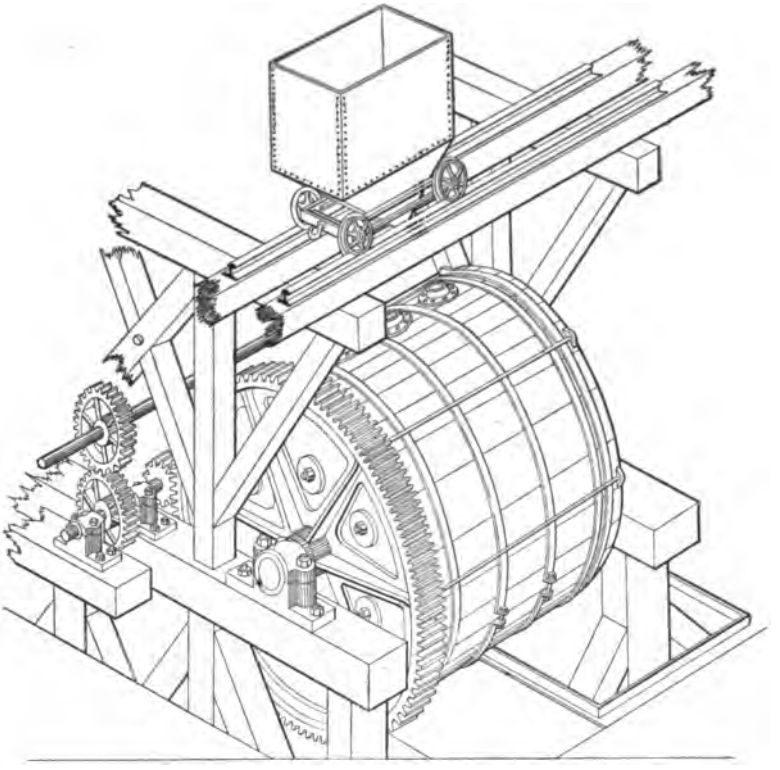


FIG. 64.—Amalgamation Barrel. Length, 6 Feet. Diameter, 5½ Feet. Made of 3-inch Pitch Pine Planks. Wooden (formerly iron) rods pass through the barrel between the heads in order to prevent the charge from balling up. Capacity, 6 tons of ore besides the reagents.

each of 4000 cu.ft. (100 metric tons) capacity, in which the water is removed by filtration and evaporation.

3. PREPARATION OF THE AMALGAM: Zn is heated with ten times its weight of Hg under acid water;

Digitized by Google

Pb with twice its weight of Hg without acid; then filtered.

Zn amalgam contains 14 to 17% Zn.
Pb amalgam contains about 45% Pb.

The Zn content may be increased to 58% by heating and slowly cooling a large mass, in which case filtration is unnecessary.

APPARATUS: cast-iron kettle or, for large quantities, a sheet-metal kettle (bottom of one piece). The bottom edges should project beyond the source of heat so that any mercury which trickles out or is spilled may be recovered.

4. CUPROUS CHLORIDE SOLUTION: 1 part by weight of $CuSO_4.5H_2O$ + 0.5 to 1% H_2SO_4 + 6 to 20 parts saturated NaCl solutions + scrap copper ($CuSO_4 + 2NaCl + Cu = Na_2SO_4 + 2CuCl$) are heated by steam for from one-half to two hours (kept saturated with NaCl) in double-walled wooden vats. The space between the walls is packed with a mixture of tar and powdered lime.
5. AMALGAMATION is accomplished in barrels (see Fig. 64). The barrels are charged in succession with the following reagents, boiling NaCl solution, Zn amalgam (or Zn and Hg followed by the rotation of the barrel to produce amalgam), then CuCl solution, followed immediately by the roughly-broken lumps of air-dried slime, which disseminates through the mass, forming a thick paste. The barrels are kept turning slowly (four or five revolutions per min.) for four or five hours. Power required, 8–9 H.P.
6. WORKING UP THE AMALGAM: After completing the amalgamation, the barrels are allowed to stand for from one to three hours; then they are rotated for a short time, at first quickly, then slowly. Every-

Digitized by Google

thing is then allowed to run out, the barrels are washed out, and the addition of water is continued until its volume amounts to eight times that of the slimes. The thinned slimes are worked up in settling pans, from which the pulp gradually overflows and the amalgam is finally withdrawn at the bottom.

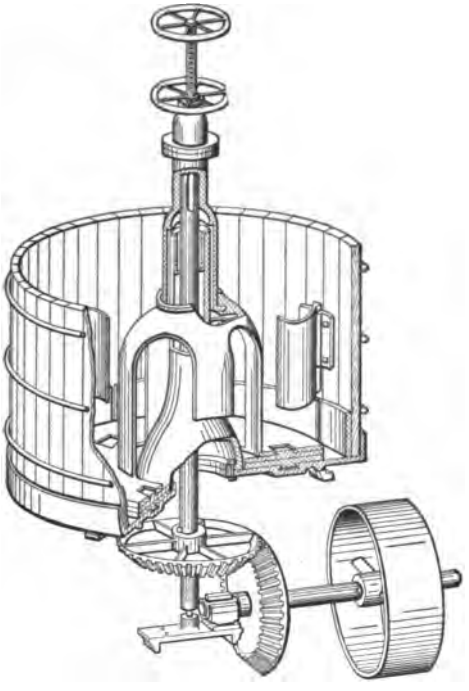


FIG. 65.—American-Amalgamating Pan.

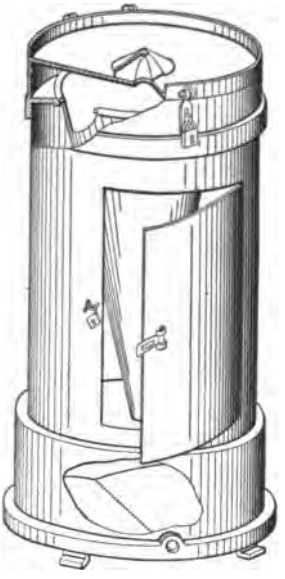


FIG. 66.—Amalgam Filter.

The chemical purification of the amalgam, particularly from copper, is accomplished

Either by treatment with Ag_2S or AgCl;

By treatment with $CuCl_2.NaCl$ liquor;

Or by treatment with NH_3 and air.

The amalgam is finally filtered (Fig. 66), this being ultimately hastened by a centrifugal machine, and then it is distilled (Figs. 67 and 68).

Digitized by Google

CASO OR CALDRON PROCESS:

REAGENTS: Cu, NaCl, Hg.

APPARATUS: copper pan.

APPLICABLE: only for the purer ores carrying native

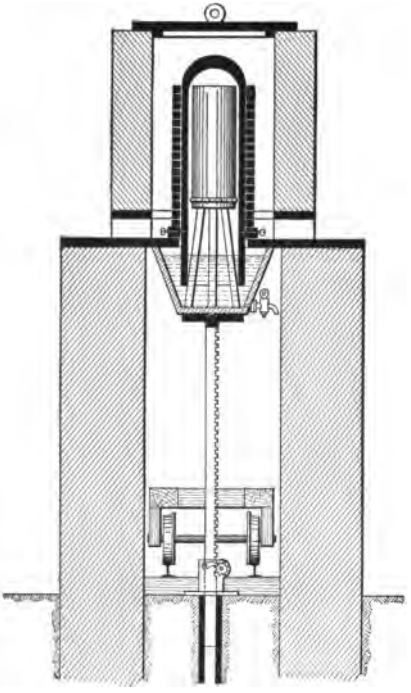


FIG. 67.—The Kröhnke Furnace for Distilling Amalgam.

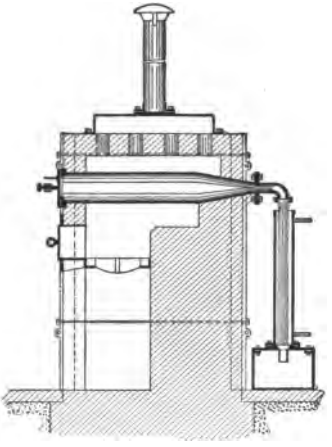


FIG. 68.—Krupp Furnace for Distilling Amalgam.

silver or AgCl. These are seldom available and the process is little used at present.

WASHOE PROCESS:

REAGENTS: $CuSO_4$, NaCl, Fe, and Hg. The principal reagent, as in the Kröhnke process, is CuCl, the product obtained by the reaction mentioned above, under 4. The action of the reagents is hastened by grinding between iron plates in iron pans which are heated by steam.

Digitized by Google

AMALGAMATION APPARATUS: wooden or iron vats with removable bottom plates and mullers (Fig. 65).

PROCEDURE: the ore is crushed in stamp mills, partially de-watered in settling tanks and then subjected to wet grinding, with the above reagents, in steam-heated pans. The pulp is subsequently concentrated and the amalgam purified and distilled.

After a preliminary chloridizing roast, ores may be treated by

Barrel amalgamation.

Pan or vat (Tina) amalgamation.

The preliminary treatment is essentially the same for both processes: Preliminary crushing (rock breakers); drying (usually in rotary cylinders); further crushing with salt (NaCl) in stamp mills (dry stamping) or in other crushing apparatus (edge mills or ball mills). Chloridizing roast in reverberatory furnaces (with stationary hearths and movable stirrers—Pearce, Brown, and Wethey; with movable hearths—Brückner and White-Howell) or in shaft furnaces (Stetefeldt).

The amalgamation proper now takes place either in barrels, in which case there is a preliminary treatment with iron and water to reduce ferric and cupric compounds to ferrous and cuprous compounds and to reduce AgCl to Ag, after which mercury is added; or by pan amalgamation, as in the Washoe process; or by vat amalgamation in wooden vats with copper bottoms and copper mullers. In the latter case the copper acts as the reducing material for cupric and ferric compounds.

The amalgamation procedure is the same as that described above.

Solution of the Silver in Chemical Solvents.

Ziervogel Process: Applicable to matte rich in silver. The matte is concentrated to about 74–75% Cu and carries at the

Digitized by Google

Mansfeld Works 0.4 to 0.5% Ag. With higher percentages, the Ag segregates in large pellets which is unfavorable for good extraction. The process consists in converting Ag to Ag_2SO_4 and the Cu to CuO, leaching out and precipitating the Ag, and smelting the CuO for Cu. The operations are:

1. Breaking of the matte by hand.
2. Grinding in ball mills.
3. Preliminary roasting for two days in a roasting furnace with mechanical stirrers; this converts the copper to $CuSO_4$.
4. Final roasting in a furnace of the same type, which produces CuO and Ag_2SO_4.
5. Leaching out the Ag_2SO_4 with warm water.
6. Precipitation of the silver with granulated copper in small stoneware vats fitted with filter bottoms.
7. Washing, pressing, drying, and fusing the silver.
8. Re-roasting the leached oxide and further treatment again as under 5, 6, and 7.
9. The $CuSO_4$ resulting from the silver precipitation is concentrated and crystallized to form blue vitriol ($CuSO_4.5H_2O$).

In the following processes, the Ag is either already present as AgCl in the ore or it is converted into AgCl by a chloridizing roast and leached with chloride or hyposulphite solution from which it is subsequently precipitated. Among these processes, the following have found limited usage:

The Old Oker-Longmaid-Henderson Process: leaching of the pyrite, after a chloridizing roast, with water from the condensation tower of the roasters. Precipitation of the Ag with NaI and the Cu with Fe. Recovery of the I by decomposing the AgI with Na_2S.

Augustin Process: the ore is leached with a saturated brine. One gallon of saturated NaCl solution dissolves at 20°C. 0.169 oz. Ag (100 oz. NaCl: 0.4 oz. AgCl). The Ag is precipitated from the brine by means of Cu.

Kiss Process: the ore is leached with CaS_2O_3 solution and the silver precipitated by $Ca(SH)_2$.

Digitized by Google

Russell Process: leaching with $4Na_2S_2O_3 \cdot 3Cu_2S_2O_3$ solution and precipitation with Na_2S.

Patera Process: this process is used extensively, especially in plants designed and built by Ottaker Hofmann. The Patera-Hofmann process consists of the following operations:

1. A PRELIMINARY LEACHING with water to remove chlorides of the base metals.
   APPARATUS: wooden vats, 15–20 ft. in diameter and 5 ft. deep with removable filter bottoms of lattice work. All wooden surfaces are coated with asphaltum.
2. LEACHING OUT THE SILVER with sodium "hyposulphite" containing 0.25–0.5% $Na_2S_2O_3 \cdot 5H_2O$. — 100 g. of $Na_2S_2O_3 \cdot 5H_2O$ will dissolve 40 g. of AgCl, forming $Ag_2S_2O_3 \cdot Na_2S_2O_3 \cdot 2H_2O$. Same apparatus as in 1.
3. PRECIPITATING of the Ag with Na_2S or calcium polysulphide, the latter being prepared by boiling milk of lime with sulphur. The calcium polysulphide solution is preferred because it prevents the concentration of Na_2SO_4 in the solutions, the SO_4 being precipitated as $CaSO_4$. The Na_2S resulting is oxidized to $Na_2S_2O_3$, so that no fresh supply of this salt is required.
4. FILTRATION: the precipitate is transferred to a settling tank and from there to a filter press.
5. DRYING AND ROASTING in a reverberatory furnace.
6. CHARGING INTO A HOT LEAD BATH and cupelling the rich argentiferous lead.

Nitric Acid Parting: This process, known as inquartation, is only used to-day, except for Au-Ag parting in assaying, according as the demand for the resulting $AgNO_3$ permits. Ag is dissolved by HNO_3, leaving the Au unattacked. If the ratio of Au to Ag in the alloy is between 1:3 (hence the name inquartation) and 1:1.75, the Au remains behind in a coherent state after heating the alloy with HNO_3. If the Au content is higher, the resulting Au carries Ag even after repeated treatment with HNO_3. With less Au,

Digitized by Google

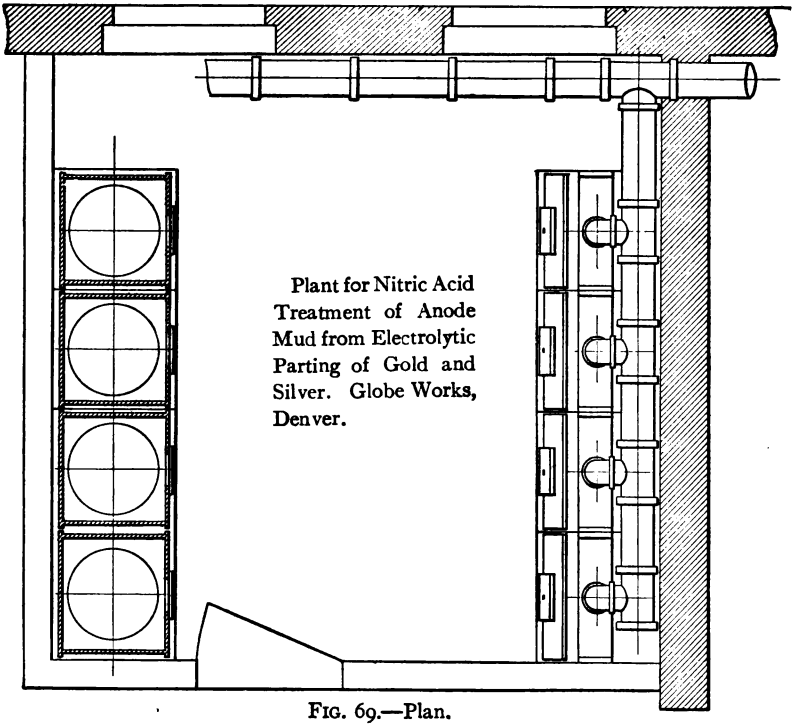


FIG. 69.—Plan.

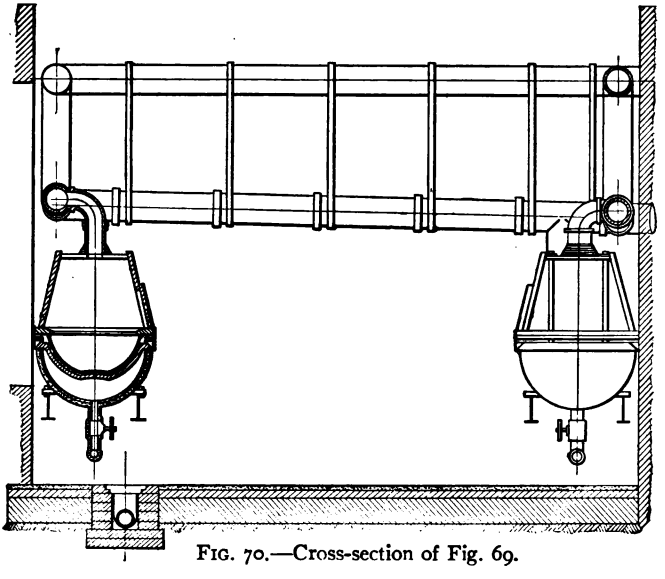


FIG. 70.—Cross-section of Fig. 69.

Digitized by Google

the Au remains behind as a powder. Apparatus necessary: glass, porcelain or stoneware vessels, less frequently platinum dishes. An apparatus for parting Au-bearing anode mud by the HNO_3 method is shown in Figs. 69–70.

Sulphuric Acid Parting: applicable for Au-Ag alloys which contain not more than 1 oz. Au to 2–4 oz. Ag and less than 10% Cu. The H_2SO_4 dissolves the Ag and Cu, forming sulphates:

$$Ag_2 + 2H_2SO_4 = Ag_2SO_4 + 2H_2O + SO_2,$$

if the granulated alloy is boiled with an excess of H_2SO_4. On a small scale, porcelain vessels are used, on a large scale, cast iron. The acid solution is diluted with water in lead-lined vats and clarified from small particles of gold thereupon the silver is precipitated on scrap copper or iron in other lead-lined vats. The precipitated silver is removed and compressed. For further treatment, see Silver Refining. For treatment of the gold, see Gold Refining (page 21).

Chloridizing Fusion: conducting Cl into the melted Au-Ag alloy in order to convert the Ag into AgCl is no longer used.

Electrolysis of Ag-Au-Cu alloys, see Copper.

Solution of the Base Metals: In these methods the silver remains in the residue. According to the nature of the ore and the condition of working, one of the following processes is used:

Freiberg Vitriolization Process: adapted to roasted matte. In contrast to the Ziervogel process the ore is so roasted that the Cu is converted to CuO and Ag to the metallic state. The CuO is dissolved as sulphate by treatment with H_2SO_4. The silver-bearing residue is smelted with silver-lead ores and the solution is worked up into blue vitrol ($CuSO_4 \cdot 5H_2O$).

Rössler's Sulphurizing Fusion. This consists in melting Au-Ag-Cu alloys with S. There remains an Au-Ag alloy,

Digitized by Google

Electrolysis Möbius Process.

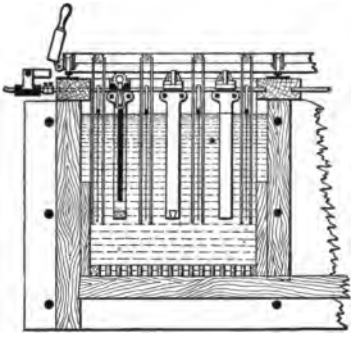


FIG. 71.—Cross-section of Electrolytic Cell.

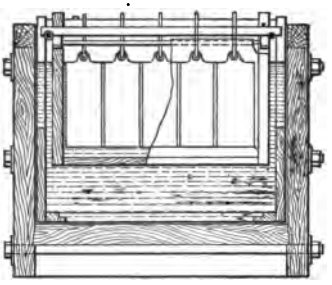


FIG. 72.—Anode Cell with Five Anode Plates of Doré Silver.

FIG. 73.—Cathode and Supporting Device.

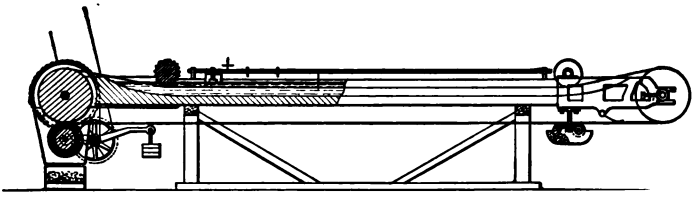


FIG. 74.—Modern Möbius Apparatus. Cathode, endless belt of sheet silver having below devices for greasing and brushing. This belt is drawn through a shallow vat. Anodes, bars of doré silver placed in shallow troughs having porous bottoms.

Digitized by Google

which is parted either by the sulphuric acid method (see above) or by electrolysis (see Silver Refining). The Cu_2S, which contains some Ag_2S, is converted to argentiferous copper by an oxidizing smelt and then electrolyzed.

Hartz Vitriolization Process. This process converts precious metals carrying copper into blue vitriol by the action of air and dilute sulphuric acid on the granulated alloy:

$$H_2SO_4 + O + Cu = CuSO_4 + H_2O.$$

The solution is clarified and converted by concentration into blue vitriol. The slime carrying the precious metal, after being washed and dried, is refined by cupellation.

Electrolytic Refining: see Copper.

Electrolytic Refining of Zinc Skimmings: see Zinc.

(B) Refining Silver

The aim in silver refining is to remove the last traces of impurities and to effect also the separation of the silver from other precious metals. It consists usually of an oxidizing fusion in which oxidizing fluxes are utilized as well as the atmospheric oxygen, and, if other precious metals are present, of electrolysis.

1. **Fire Refining** of the crude silver either by melting under airblast, i.e., carrying out cupellation in small reverberatory furnaces with oxidizing flame, or

   FUSING WITH NITER, which is common in working up precipitated silver (cement silver) which carries small quantities of Fe or Cu (apparatus: crucibles), or by

   FUSING WITH Ag_2SO_4 (Rössler's method), adapted to Ag carrying Bi. This process is also carried out in crucibles.

2. **Electrolytic Refining.** According to Möbius and Wohlwill, if gold-bearing silver (the so-called *doré silver*) in the form of small plates or bars, is used as the *anode* in an aqueous solution of HNO_3 (1%), $AgNO_3$ (0.5% Ag) and $Cu(NO_3)_2$ (4% Cu), the Ag will be dissolved and deposited upon a sheet of pure Ag, which serves as the *cathode*.

Digitized by Google

The current density recommended is 30 to 20 amperes per sq.ft. The E.M.F. is 1.5–1.4 volts. The apparatus is shown in Figs. 71, 72, 73, and 74, page 52.

Properties of Refined Silver:

SPECIFIC GRAVITY: 10.5.

FIG. 75.

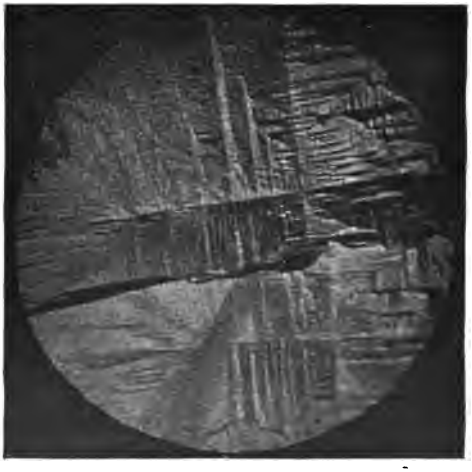


FIG. 76.—Fused Silver. Dendritic Surface (×33).

COLOR: white with brilliant lustre.

DUCTILITY: tough, very ductile.

MELTING-POINT: 961° C. (1762° F.).

VAPORIZED readily at 1200–1500° C. (2192–2732° F.).

Digitized by Google

THERMAL AND ELECTRICAL CONDUCTIVITY best of all metals
ALLOYS WITH MOST METALS: the most important metallurgical alloys are those with Au, Pb, Hg, Cu and Zn.

FIG. 77.—Electrolytic Silver (Mag. 16).

CHEMICAL BEHAVIOR: not very active, although its solution tension is greater than that of gold. Silver compounds are easily dissociated and are sensitive to light (photography). As solvents for metallic Ag, concentrated HNO_3 and H_2SO_4 are used. For AgCl other metallic chlorides and "hyposulphite" are employed.

Digitized by Google

MERCURY

Sources

Natural Sources:

FREE, usually containing Ag and less frequently Au.

As CHLORIDE, HgCl, calomel (rare).

As SULPHIDE, HgS, cinnabar, the most important ore of mercury. It is finely disseminated through the gangue and the per cent of mercury present is usually low. With other sulphides in tetrahedrite.

Other Sources:

AMALGAMS resulting from the use of mercury in extracting other metals or from contact with metals in other ways.

RESIDUES and unmarketable products produced in making mercury pigments (HgO and HgS).

(A) Extraction of Mercury

Roasting Accompanied by Distillation:

Oxidizing Roast is the method commonly used in treating mercury ores. Since the dissociation temperature of HgO is very low (400° C.), Hg results directly from roasting at high temperatures:

$$HgS + O_2 = Hg + SO_2.$$

APPARATUS: Shaft furnaces for lump or briquetted ores. (Figs. 78–79.)

SELF-FEEDING ROASTERS for finely-divided ores. (Figs. 80–83.)

REVERBERATORY FURNACES for easily reducible or sintering ores. To all of these furnaces, a system of iron or clay

Digitized by Google

CONDENSATION TUBES is attached, these tubes being partly cooled by air, and partly by water.

The products of these processes are:

LIQUID MERCURY, which collects under water in the lowest part of the condenser.

MERCURIAL DUST or SOOT, made up of flue dust from the

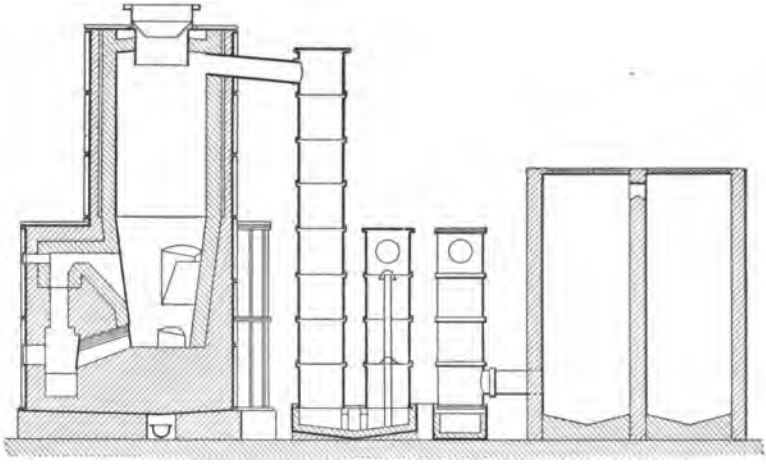


FIG. 78.

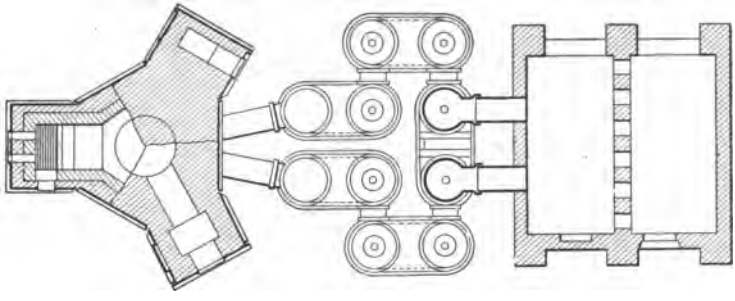


FIG. 79.

ore and sublimated mercury compounds (HgO, HgS, $HgSO_4$) which collect on the walls of the condenser and mechanically retain globules of mercury.

Digitized by Google

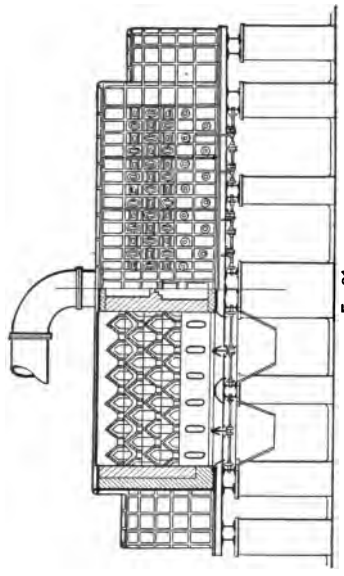


FIG. 81

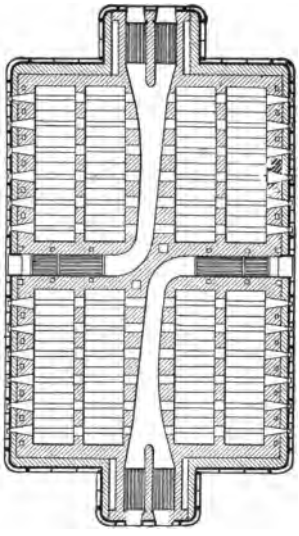


FIG. 83.

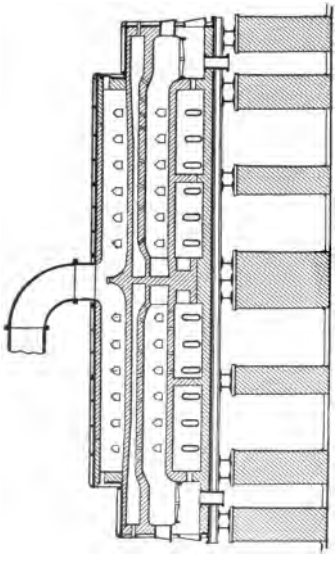


FIG. 80

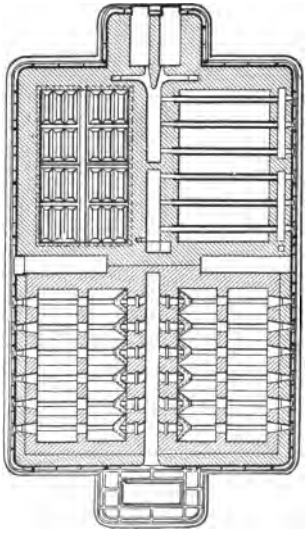


FIG. 82.

Digitized by Google

Heating with Desulphurizing Fluxes (Fe and CaO), is used only for especially rich ores, or for residues from the manufacture of cinnabar. For this purpose retorts are used such as have been already described under Amalgam Distillation (see Silver).

(B) Mercury Refining

Filtration of the liquid mercury that collects in the condensing tubes is frequently sufficient. The use of presses is necessary in working up the " dust " or " soot."

Distillation is used for amalgam (see Silver).

Washing with Acids is employed when the mercury is to be used for scientific purposes.

Properties of Mercury:

SPECIFIC GRAVITY: 13.5.

COLOR: bluish-white.

TENACITY: liquid at ordinary temperatures.

FREEZING-POINT: $-39.4°$ C. ($-38.9°$ F.).

VOLATILIZES slowly at ordinary temperatures.

BOILING-POINT: 360° C. (680° F).

ELECTRICAL CONDUCTIVITY: about 0.017 that of Ag.

ALLOYS: form readily with Au, Ag, Cu, Pb, Sn, Cd, Zn, with the alkalies and alkaline earths. More difficultly with Ni, Co, Fe, Mn, Cr, W and the earths.

CHEMICAL BEHAVIOR: The affinity of Hg for the halogens and for S is great; slight for oxygen. The chlorides HgCl and $HgCl_2$, as well as the sulphide HgS, may be sublimed without decomposition. HgO first forms at about 300° C., but dissociates very readily at 400°. The best solvents for Hg are HNO_3 and aqua regia. Hg may form a univalent as well as a bivalent cation in solution.

Digitized by Google

COPPER

Sources

Natural Sources:

NATIVE COPPER: surrounded or accompanied by sulphide or oxide copper ores, clay and shale.

RED COPPER ORE, cuprite, Cu_2O, carrying 88.8% Cu. Associated with sulphide copper ores, spathic iron ore, clay or shale, and earth.

BLACK COPPER ORE, thenorite, CuO (rare).

COPPER GLANCE, Cu_2S, free but not widely distributed.

COPPER PYRITES, chalcopyrite, $Cu_2S.FeS.FeS_2$. This, the most important copper ore, contains 34.6% Cu. It is associated with galena, blende, shale and slate.

PEACOCK ORE, bornite, $(Cu_2S)_3.FeS.FeS_2$. Not so abundant as chalcopyrite.

BLUE VITRIOL, $CuSO_4.5H_2O$. Formed by the weathering of sulphide ores and associated with their gangue.

MALACHITE, or green carbonate of copper; $HO\text{-}Cu\text{-}CO_3\text{-}Cu\text{-}OH$; formed by the weathering of other copper minerals. Associated with similar minerals and in similar localities.

AZURITE, or blue carbonate of copper; $HO\text{-}Cu\text{-}CO_3\text{-}Cu\text{-}CO_3\text{-}Cu\text{-}OH$; associated with malachite.

Other Sources:

MATTE containing copper, speiss, slag and alloys from lead and nickel smelting.

SCRAP METAL and residues from metal-working processes.

(A) Enriching and Concentrating Processes

The percentages of Cu, as given above, refer to the pure mineral, free from gangue. By means of the gangue, however, the Cu content of most ore bodies is reduced to a few per cent. From

Digitized by Google

these ores the copper can neither be successfully leached out by chemical means nor can it be sufficiently concentrated by mechanical processes so that the ores can be successfully fused directly for metal, as this would be so impure that refining would be out of the question. It is necessary, therefore, to effect a chemical concentration by a fusion. Of all the metals that come into consideration here, copper has the greatest solution tension in fused sulphides; it will, therefore, withdraw the sulphur from other metals in so far as the total amount of sulphur present in a fused mixture of sulphides and other compounds is insufficient to form the lower sulphides of all the metals. Upon this principle are based the following

Roasting and Smelting Operations:

1. **An Oxidizing Roast** effects the removal of the sulphur from sulphide ores, leaving, however, more than

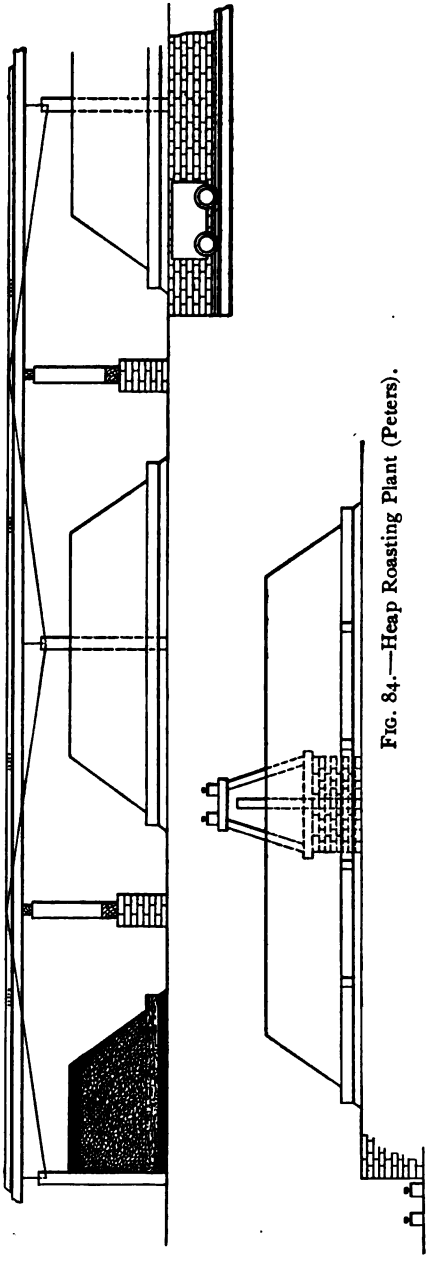


FIG. 84.—Heap Roasting Plant (Peters).

Digitized by Google

enough, after allowing for a loss due to reaction in the furnace, to form Cu_2S with the copper present. In matte smelting, there

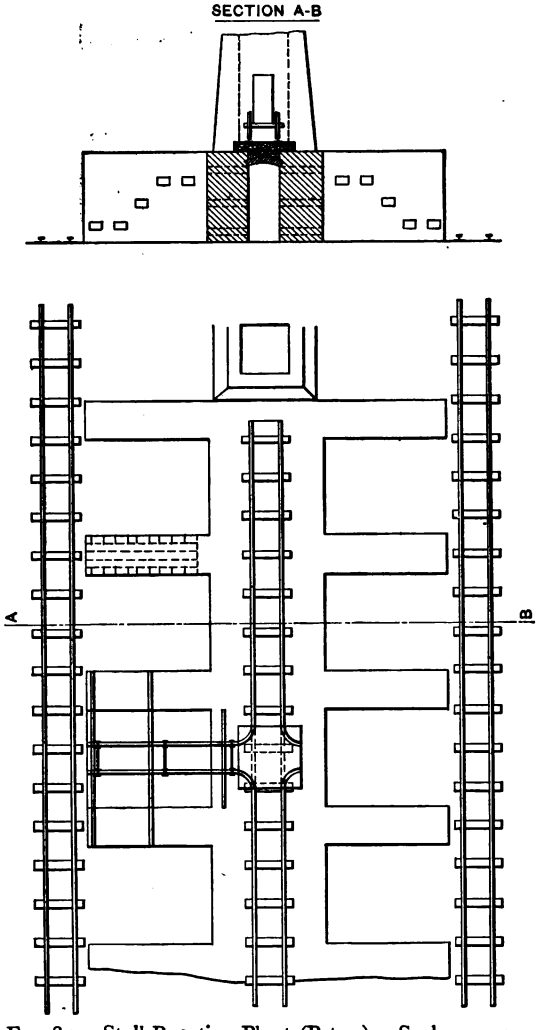


FIG. 85.—Stall Roasting Plant (Peters). Scale, 1 : 150.

must always be enough sulphur present to form Cu_2S with the copper and to form a certain amount of FeS, to prevent a high loss of copper in the slag; the FeS and Cu_2S

Digitized by Google

should be present in such quantities as to correspond to the formula $FeS.Cu_2S$.

In crushing the ore, which is usually in the form of large lumps to make it suitable for roasting, it should be observed that the finer the ore the greater the cost of roasting, the greater the loss in flue-dust, and the greater the hindrance in subsequent leaching operations. The size of grain desirable in roasting is from 6 to 60 mm. In choosing a method of crushing, one that is quick and gives the smallest amount of fines should be selected. Hand breaking has advantages, for the fines are then under 10% as a rule. Machines which produce the smallest quantity of fines usually require the most power. If the nature of the ore requires that it be reduced to a small grain, rolls, stamp mills and ball mills are used. The following processes and and apparatus may be mentioned.

HEAP ROASTING: Open heaps of ore having a trapezoidal or hemispherical cross-section are constructed upon some combustible material in order to start the roasting. (See Fig. 84.)

STALL ROASTING: To serve as a protection against the weather and to prevent damage to the neighborhood, walls may be built to protect the heap. These walls at first consisted of board fences, earth banks, and finally stone walls, from which came the so-called "stall." Stall roasting is essentially the same as heap roasting except for the protective walls, which also serve to regulate the amount of air. The best stall construction is Peters' modification of the Swedish stalls. (See Fig. 85.)

PYRITE BURNERS: these may be regarded as a further step in stall construction. Many different forms have been developed, among which may be mentioned: kilns (Fig. 86), lump pyrites burner (Fig. 87), fine pyrites burner, Gerstenhöfer's fine pyrites furnace, Hasenclever-Helbig furnace, Olivier-Perret furnace and the Maletra-Shaffner roasting furnace (Fig. 88).

Digitized by Google

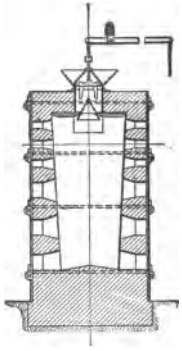


FIG. 86.—Mansfeld Kiln for Matte Roasting. Scale, 1 : 150.

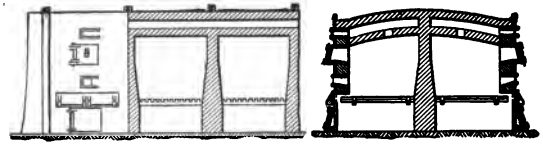


FIG. 87.—Lump Pyrite Furnace (Lunge). Scale, 1 : 150.

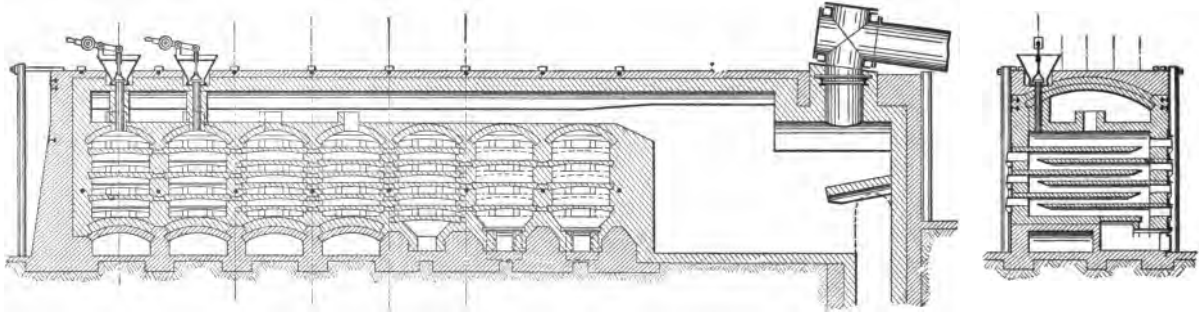


FIG 88.—Maletra-Schaffner Furnace (Lunge). Scale, 1 : 150.

Digitized by Google

REVERBERATORY ROASTING. As compared with other reverberating furnaces, the following points are character-

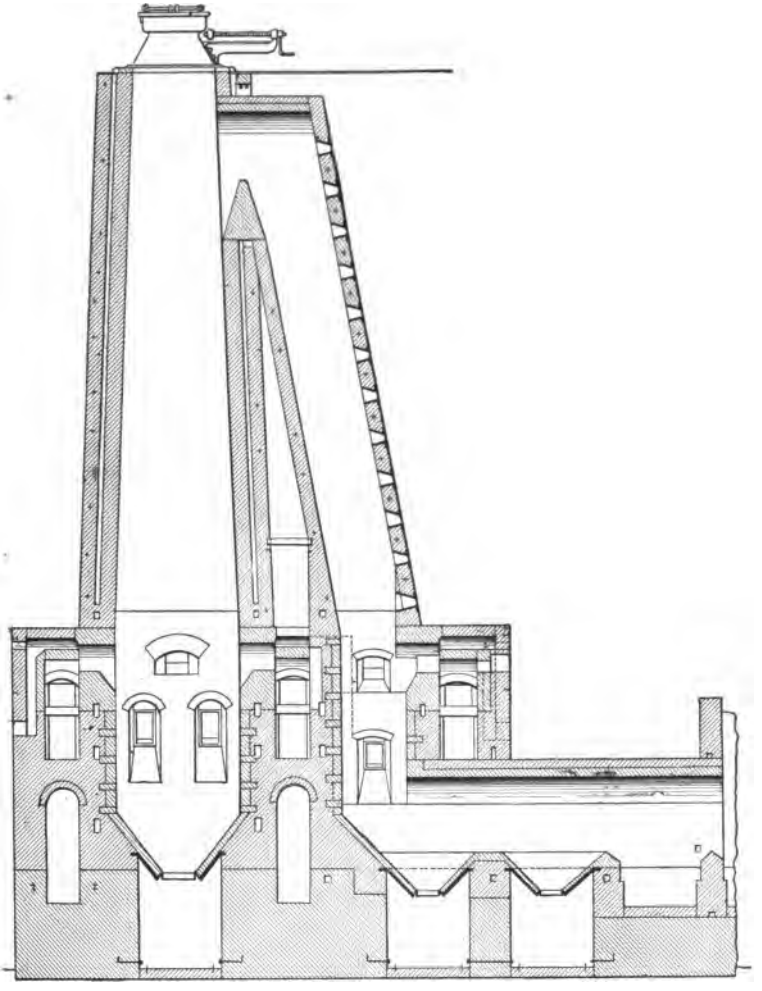


FIG. 89.—Stetefeldt Shaft Furnace.

istic: They should combine a small firebox with a relatively long hearth, and the length of the latter depends upon the amount of heat evolved from the roasting ore. Ores

Digitized by Google

carrying 10% or less of sulphur are seldom roasted in reverberatories. The relation between length of hearth and per cent of sulphur is as follows:

With 10% sulphur, length of hearth 15 ft.
With 15% sulphur, length of hearth 30 ft.
With 20% sulphur, length of hearth 45 ft.
With 25% sulphur, length of hearth 60 ft.

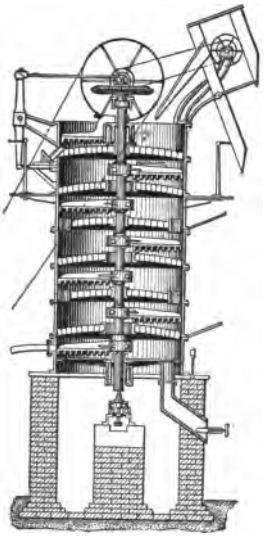


FIG. 90.—MacDougall Furnace.

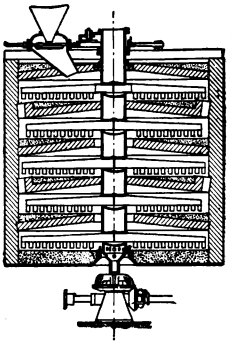


FIG. 91.—Herreshoff Furnace.

Hearth-furnaces worked by hand are designated as *hand reverberatories.*

Among the SHAFT FURNACES the Stetefeldt furnace should be mentioned. It is especially suitable for chloridizing roasting. (Fig. 89).

The most important reverberatories with mechanical stirrers are the following:

PARKES FURNACE: this has two circular superimposed hearths with radial stirring arms attached to a central shaft. The firebox is beside the lower hearth.

Digitized by Google

MACDOUGALL FURNACE (Fig. 90), Herreshoff furnace (Fig. 91) and the furnaces of Humboldt and Kaufmann: these have five to seven circular hearths placed one above the other. Horizontal arms, extending from a vertical shaft, work the ore in such a way that on the upper hearth it is slowly moved toward the periphery. Here it falls to the next hearth, is worked toward the centre, falls to the third hearth and so on to the last. The arms are easily removed and replaced by new ones.

O'HARA FURNACE: In its original construction this furnace consisted of two superimposed hearths through which rakes resembling ploughshares were drawn by means of an endless chain. The latter was run upon sprocket wheels. During interruptions in the process, the chains should be dropped into a groove in the hearth in order to protect them from the hot gases. This apparatus is untrustworthy and suffers greatly from hot gases.

ALLEN FURNACE: Allen obviated the above difficulties by placing tracks in his furnace upon which carriages carrying the rabbles were supported. The carriages were drawn by the chain as before.

BROWN FURNACE: Brown placed the tracks and supporting carriages in compartments built in the side walls of the furnace. Brown's furnace is also constructed in the form of a broken circle, the so-called elliptical furnace, with external fireboxes. (Fig. 92.)

HIXON FURNACE: Hixon finally placed the supporting trucks and the dragging device (iron cables instead of chains) in a channel built in the bottom of the furnace.

HOLTHOFF-WETHEY FURNACE: the rails and trucks for the tube-like rabble holders were placed entirely outside the walls of the furnace. The space beneath the hearth served mainly as a cooling hearth.

PEARCE FURNACE (see Gold, page 3, Figs. 1 and 2): The hearth is circular. The rabbles are held by tube-like arms through which air for roasting is supplied. The

Digitized by Google

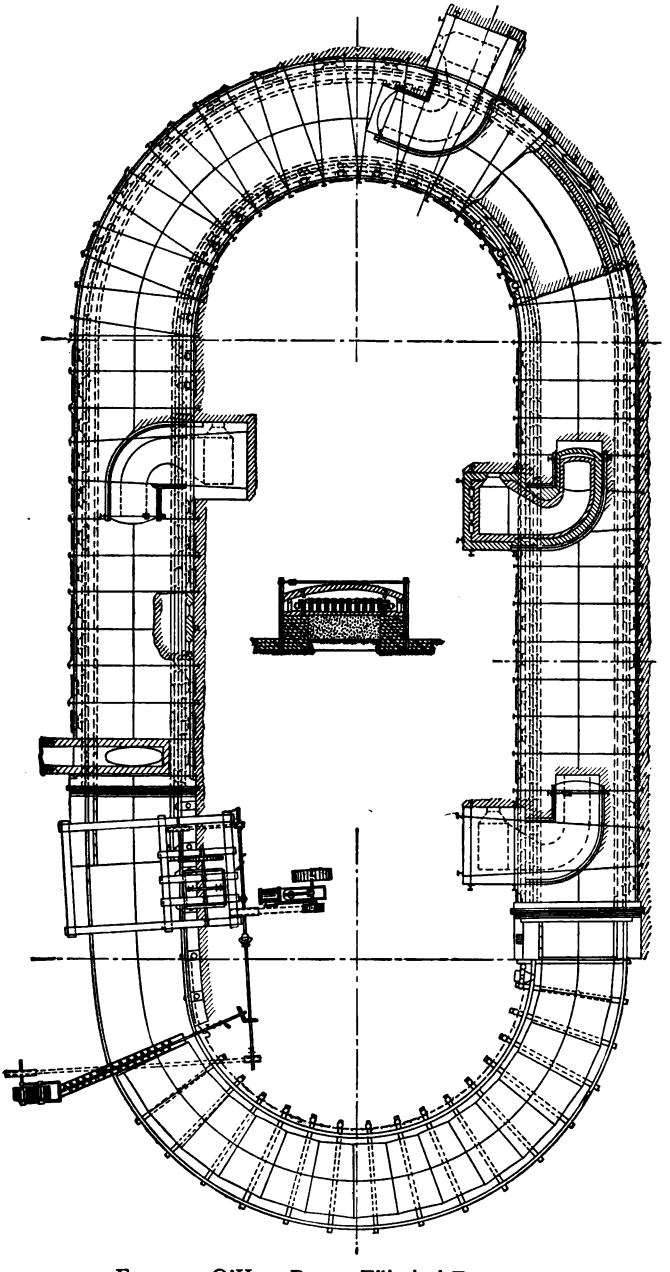


FIG. 92.—O'Hara-Brown Elliptical Furnace.

Digitized by Google

rabble arms are driven from a central shaft and project through a slot in the inner wall of the furnace. The slot is kept closed by an iron ring which moves with the rabbles. The Pearce furnace is built both with a single hearth and with two hearths one above the other. Auxiliary heating, if necessary, is supplied by external fire boxes. The space under the roasting hearth serves as a dust chamber.

WETHEY FURNACE: This is a furnace for fine pyrite and consists of four superimposed hearths. The rabbles make a circuit through two hearths. Two of these furnaces

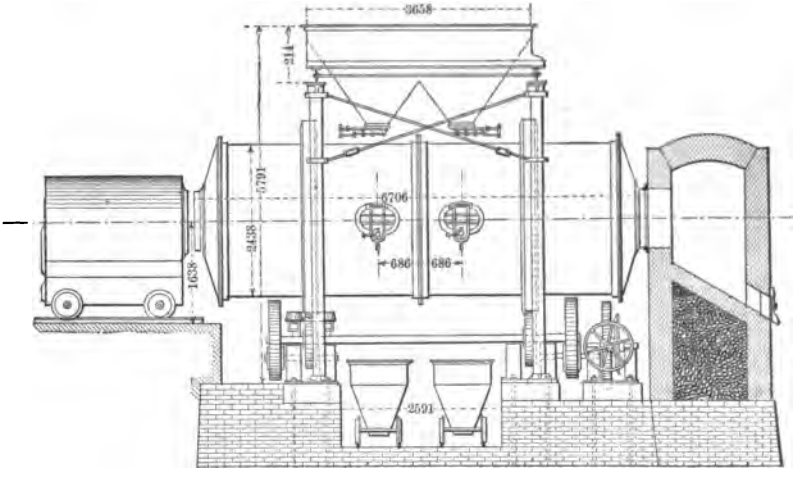


FIG. 93.—Brückner Furnace. Scale 1:150.

may be placed side by side and the rabbles moved by the same machinery.

SPENCE FURNACE: This is a furnace for treating fine pyrite. It consists of four superimposed hearths, the rabbles being drawn back and forth over the hearths by means of horizontal rods.

KELLER FURNACE: This is a furnace for fine pyrite. It has five superimposed hearths and its operation is similar to that of the Spence furnace. Two furnaces are usually placed side by side and operated by the same engine.

Among furnaces with moving hearths the following have found favor.

Digitized by Google

BRÜCKNER REVOLVING FURNACE (Fig. 93): This furnace, which is widely used, consists of a cylinder resting upon friction wheels to which power is applied by means of toothed gears. The heated gases from an external fireplace pass axially through the cylinder. At the opposite end are the dust chamber and stack. The cylinder is charged from hoppers placed above manholes in the furnace walls, the holes being subsequently closed. After the roasting is completed the furnace is discharged through the same holes into cars.

WHITE-HOWELL FURNACE (Fig. 94): The roasting hearth consists of a slightly-inclined cylinder, open at both ends.

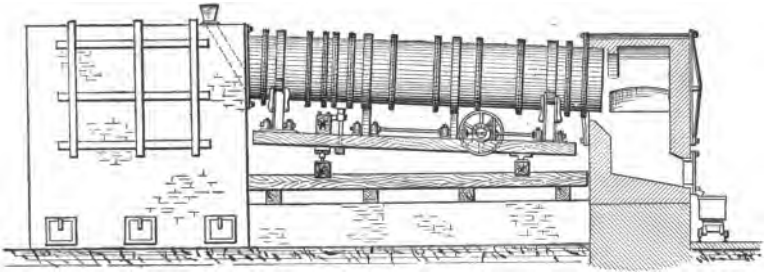


FIG. 94.—White-Howell Furnace.

It is made of sheet iron and lined with firebrick. The furnace is fed through a tube at the higher end and is discharged into a walled chamber at the lower end. Beside this chamber is the fireplace from which the hot gases pass over the roasting ore. At the higher end is a dust chamber from which leads the flue to the stack.

HOCKING-OXLAND FURNACE: This is similar in construction to the White-Howell, but somewhat differently built in the arrangement of the firebox and the chamber for collecting the roasted ore.

ARGALL FURNACE (Fig. 95): Within a broad cylinder are enclosed four smaller, somewhat shorter cylinders slightly inclined. The large cylinder is fitted with firebox and

Digitized by Google

dust chamber similar to those previously described. The ore is fed into each narrow cylinder in turn as it reaches its highest point during the revolution of the broad cylinder, and is discharged at the opposite end, which lies next to the firebox. A chamber below the large cylinder receives the ore.

MUFFLE FURNACES: These are used for the chloridizing roasting of copper ores, especially roasted pryite carrying copper. The construction, shown in Fig. 96, page 72, has four iron charging tubes with gates for closing. The charge is worked by hand through doors in the side of the muffle.

FIG. 95.—Argall Furnace. Scale, 1 : 150.

The gases are conducted away through an iron tube near the firebox. In order to lessen the danger of overheating the charge, the muffle arch is made of double thickness.

2. **Smelting for Matte** consists in uniting the copper of the roasted product with part of the sulphur, uniting the rest of the sulphur with part of the iron and slagging the remaining iron together with other materials. In order to prevent high slag losses, it is best not to attempt too great a concentration of copper. A matte carrying 50% copper should be regarded as the maximum and in most cases a lower grade is produced. The concentration of the ore to matte obtained by these processes fluctuates widely, viz., between 12:1 and 3:1 or, in other words, between 12 and 3 tons of ore yield 1 ton

Digitized by Google

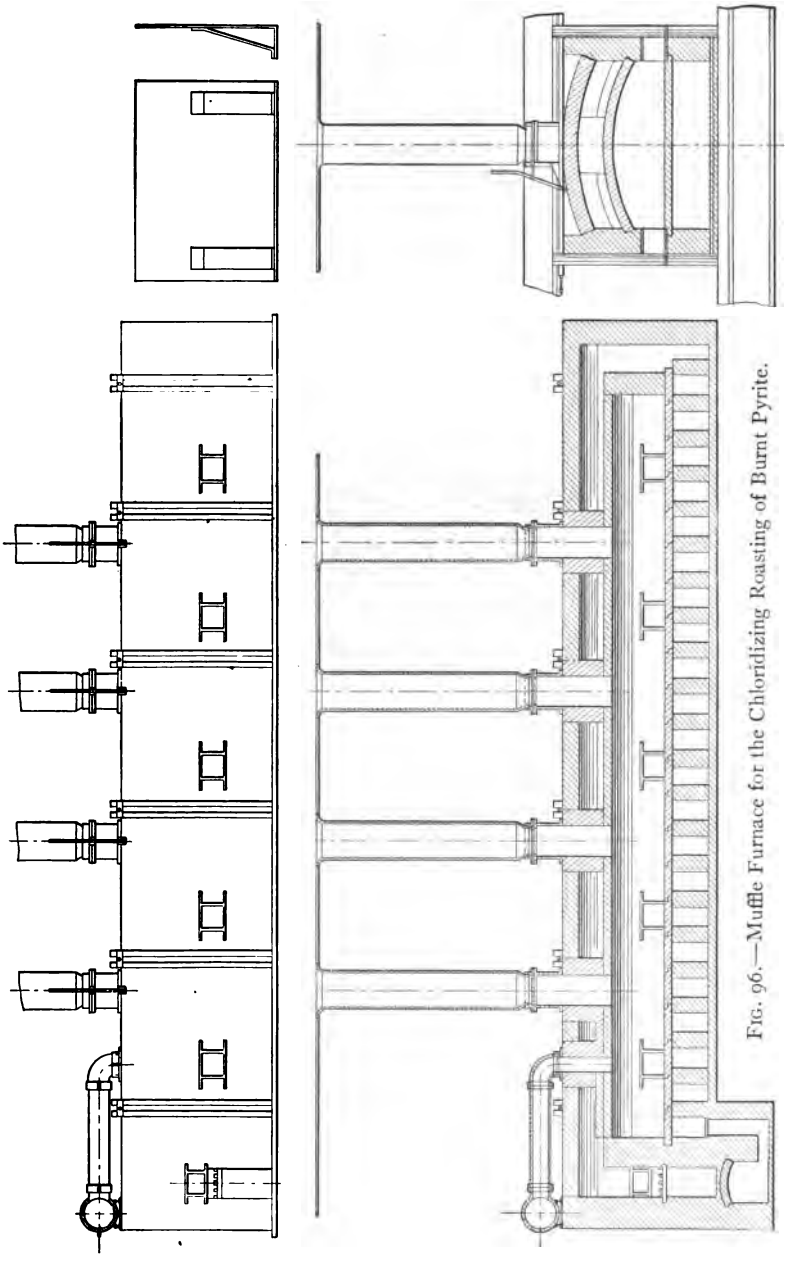


FIG. 96.—Muffle Furnace for the Chloridizing Roasting of Burnt Pyrite.

Digitized by Google

of matte by the process of roasting and smelting. In roasting attention must be paid to these limits.

The roasted product contains a mixture of the oxides, sulphides, sulphates, arsenates, antimonates, and silicates of the various metals contained in the ore.

PRINCIPLES OF THE SLAG CALCULATION: The slag should lie between a singulo- and a bi-silicate, preferably in the vicinity of a singulo-silicate with FeO as the predominating base. Exceptions: With high iron and zinc content: between a singulo and a sub-silicate. With high SiO_2 content: between a bi-silicate and a tri-silicate. It should be borne in mind that the furnace temperature must be raised if high silica is used, thus increasing the danger of reducing the iron compounds:

$$FeS + Cu_2 = Cu_2S + Fe.$$

APPARATUS FOR MATTE SMELTING:

1. SHAFT FURNACES: From the original narrow shafts with rectangular or trapezoidal cross-sections, a change has been made in favor of wider furnaces with circular, oval, or long rectangular cross-section, and recently to six-, seven- and eight-sided sections.

The height of the shaft depends upon the iron content of the ore and the nature of the fuel. The height diminishes as the iron content increases. Furnaces using charcoal should be made higher than those using coke. High zinc necessitates a low furnace, as otherwise deposits of zinc oxide will be formed.

The chemical action of the matte and slag have led to the adoption of cooled furnace walls. Whereas in lead smelting only a relatively small portion of the wall is cooled, in copper smelting not only the whole bosh but in some cases the entire shaft is surrounded by a water-jacket. For these relatively large cooling plates, cast iron should be avoided as much as possible. Besides wrought iron, copper is

Digitized by Google

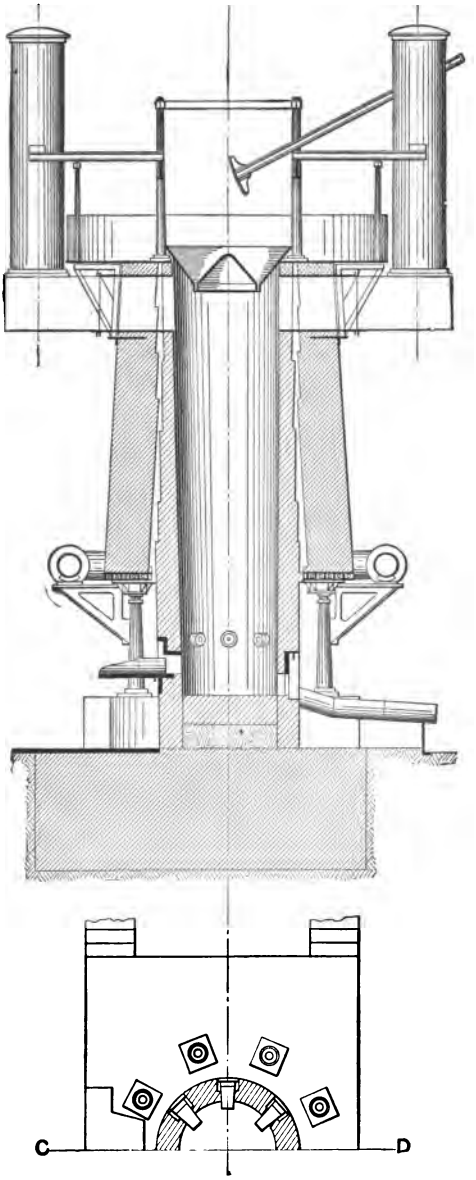


FIG. 97.—Early Type of Shaft Furnace.

Digitized by Google

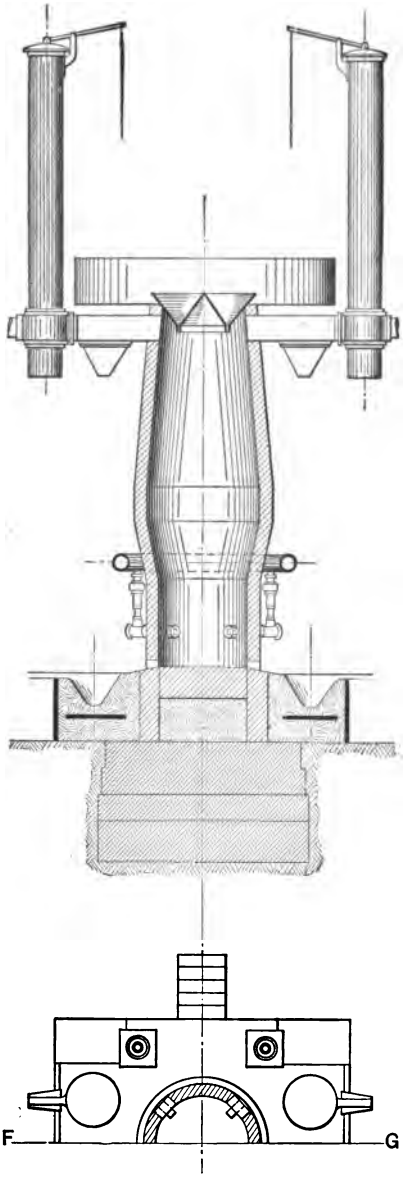


FIG. 98.—Early Type of Shaft Furnace.
Scale, 1 : 150.

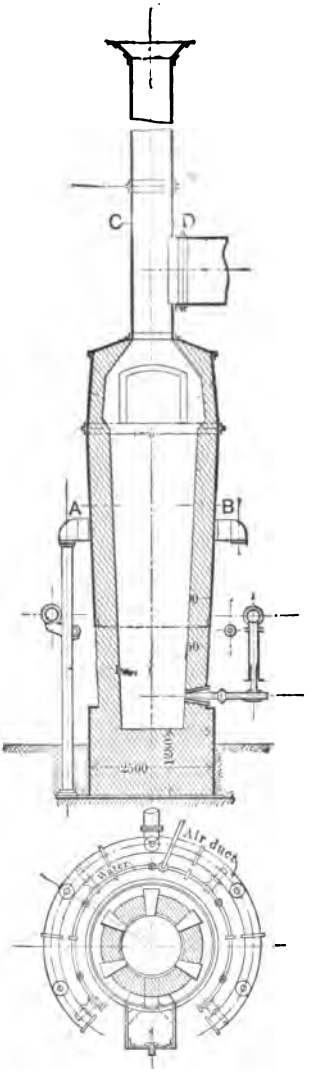


FIG. 99.—Oker Furnace in the Harz.

Digitized by Google

sometimes used, especially for the inside walls. To lessen the danger of interrupting the process by an accident to the water-jacket, the latter should never be constructed of one piece, but in segments which may be independently removed and replaced.

The first requisite for the use of a water-jacket is an

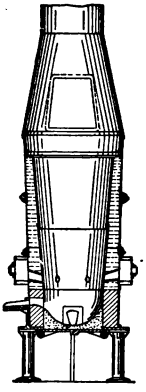


FIG. 100.—Allis-Chalmers.

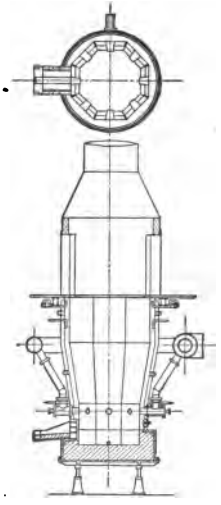


FIG. 101.—Colorado Iron Works, Denver. Scale, 1 : 150.

adequate supply of water. If this is available, there is no danger connected with the process.

In construction, operation and repairing, the water-jacket furnace is to be preferred to a brick furnace.

With good management the cost of operation is about the same for each. Great care should be taken with brick furnaces in the choice of bricks, and of mortar, and in the construction. Water-jacket furnaces are easier to design, also easier and quicker to build.

Brick furnaces also require great care and attention when blowing in. If the blast pressure is too high, great difficulty may be encountered, such as burning out the

Digitized by Google

hearth and shaft walls. If the blast pressure is too low, wall-accretions and sows may form. Scarcely any difficulty is experienced in blowing in a water-jacketed furnace.

With similar handling, the relation between the repair costs of brick and water-jacket furnaces is 2:1. Cracks

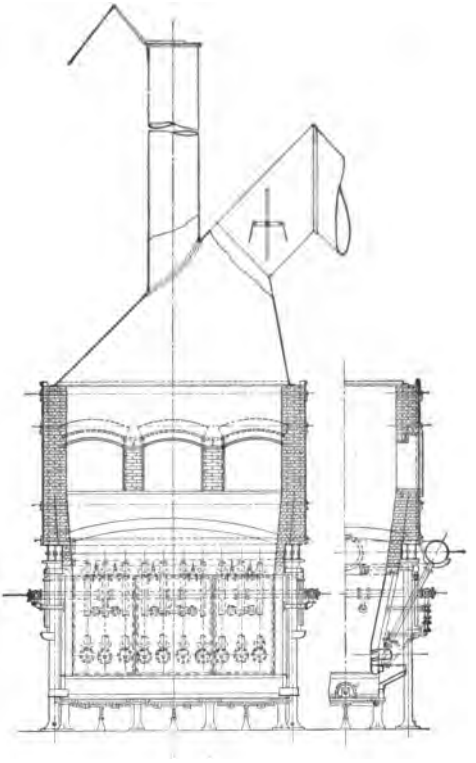


FIG. 102.—American Water-jacket Furnace (20 Tuyeres), Colorado Iron Works. Scale, 1 : 150.

and thin places formed in the walls of brick furnaces tend to grow worse instead of better, for even if they are filled with clay, the matte and slag tend to eat under the clay and widen the crack.

If in order to remove accretions it is necessary to lower the charge, it is often found in brick furnaces that the

Digitized by Google

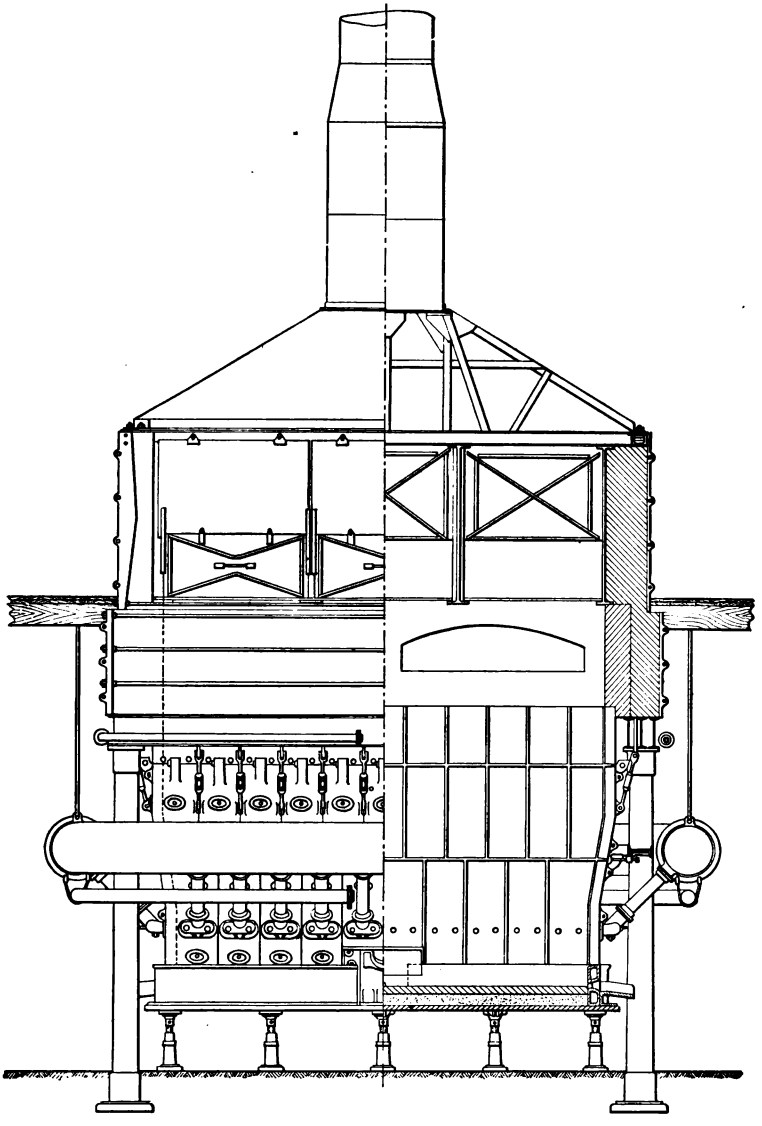


FIG. 103.—Sticht Shaft Furnace, Mount Lyell M. & R. Co., Tasmania. Side View and Longitudinal Section.

Digitized by Google

accretions stick even more firmly to the walls than before, because of the fact that the upper part of the walls of the

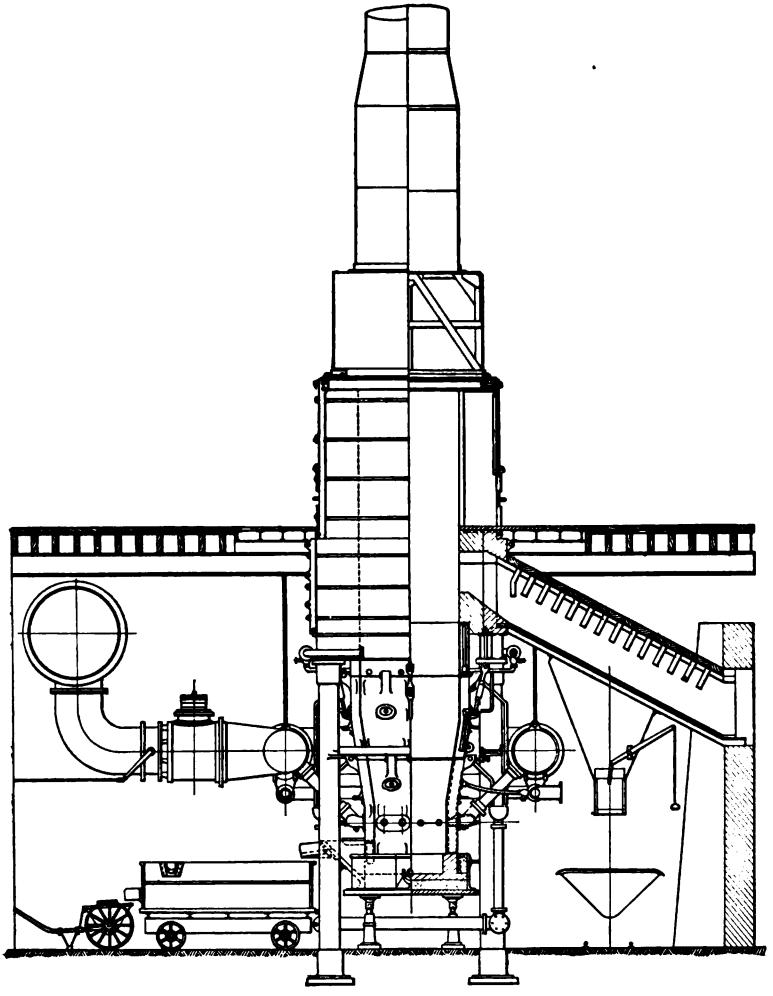


FIG. 104.—Sticht Shaft Furnace, Mount Lyell M. & R. Co., Tasmania. End View and Cross-section.

empty shaft have become very hot. In the water-jacketed furnace, however, the accretions can be readily removed, for the walls remain cool.

Digitized by Google

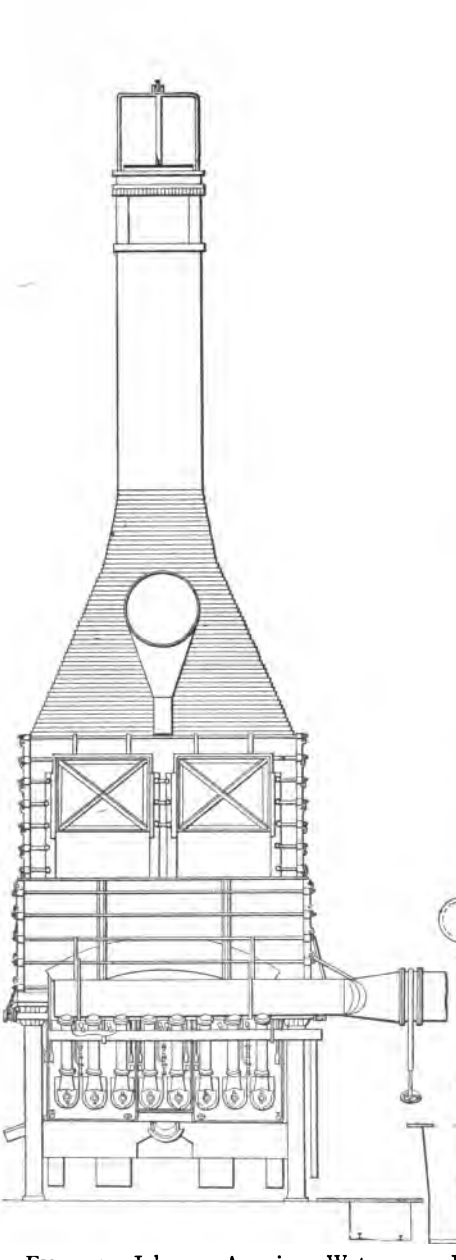


FIG. 105.—Johnson American Water-jacket Furnace (16 Tuyeres). Side Elevation.

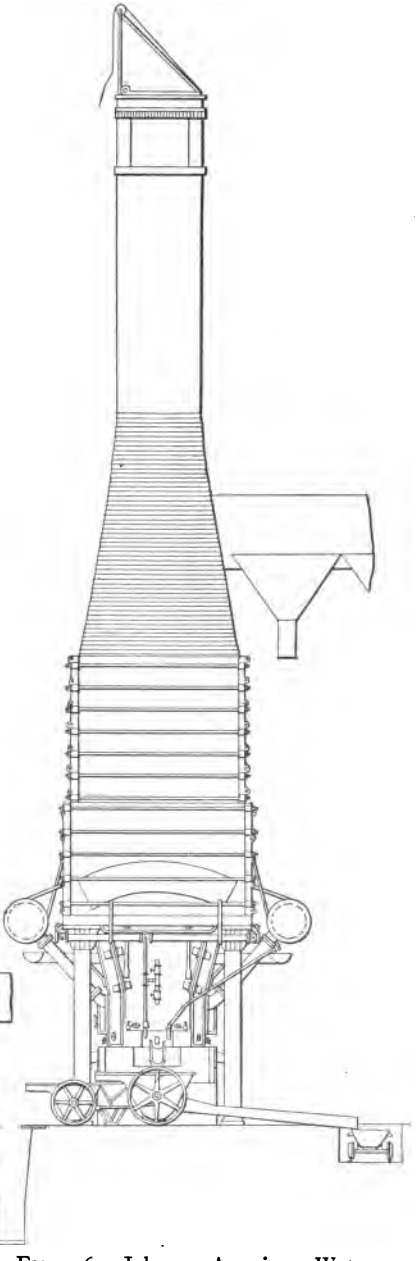


FIG. 106.—Johnson American Water-jacket Furnace (16 Tuyeres). Side Elevation.

Digitized by Google

SLAG AND MATTE SPOUTS: In small furnaces these are made of brasque, in large furnaces of cooled plates formed by fastening wrought-iron tubes, about one inch in diameter, to cast-iron troughs. (Hixon's method of building Lürmann's slag spout.)

FORE-HEARTHS. To lessen undesirable reactions which result in the formation of furnace "sows," copper losses and other difficulties, it is of great importance in copper blast-furnace smelting that the matte be removed as soon as possible from the furnace. The furnaces are therefore almost always built with external crucibles so that the separation of matte and slag may take place in the fore-hearth.

The first fore-hearths were made of brasque in the form of holes in front of the furnace. (See Figs. 97 and 98, pp. 74, 75.)

The modern fore-hearths consist either of portable iron pots or larger boxes (Figs. 104 and 106, pp. 79, 80), or of special reverberatory furnaces for acid slags. The smaller pots are lined with clay and straw, the larger ones are lined a half course of firebrick. If the fore-hearth is very large the lining is omitted entirely. The first slag chills on the sides of the hearth and the heat radiated from the walls so regulates the temperature that the slag remains as a lining. A diameter of 10 ft. is the upper limit for brick-lined hearths.

Water cooling is resorted to in some cases for the whole wall of the hearth as well as for special parts, for example the matte tap, the slag spout, and in the so-called Orford fore-hearth for the partition which separates the matte from the slag.

According to Peters the use of reverberatories as fore-hearths possesses the following advantages:

(*a*) Economy in the cost of remelting for subsequent treatment of the matte.

(*b*) Reduction of the necessary temperature required in the blast furnace and thus saving of fuel.

Digitized by Google

(*c*) Prevention of overdriving the blast furnace, for if little matte is required at any period of the subsequent operations, the time can be utilized in accumulating a small stock of especially rich or poor matte, casting it into bars of definite size and laying it to one side. A means is thus provided for regulating the amount and composition of subsequent charges in the reverberatory.

(*d*) Assistance in the separation of matte and slag. In the unheated fore-hearth, the temperature is continually falling, while in the reverberatory fore-hearth the products of the blast furnace are run into a heated chamber, which favors the separation of matte and slag.

The reverberatories used as fore-hearths do not differ essentially from other copper reverberatories. The following features, however, should be provided:

(*a*) The matte from the blast furnace should be introduced at one of the ends.

(*b*) The slag should be withdrawn from the opposite end.

(*c*) The fireboxes are, therefore, on the sides and should be arranged so as to close easily.

(*d*) The molten matte should flow as directly as possible from the fore-hearth to the converters.

(*e*) Sufficient space should be provided to allow 50 tons of matte to be withdrawn and stored in case of an interruption in the subsequent processes.

The matte is withdrawn from the reverberatories either into a sand bed where it cools and is broken into lumps, or else it is run into casting ladles for delivery in the molten state to the next apparatus.

When a reverberatory fore-hearth is not used, the slag is allowed to flow through small fore-hearths (slag pots) in which a small quantity of matte settles. From these slag pots it is withdrawn to be made into building stone if sufficiently acid, or it flows into slag cars for transportation to the dump. If the location and water supply is

Digitized by Google

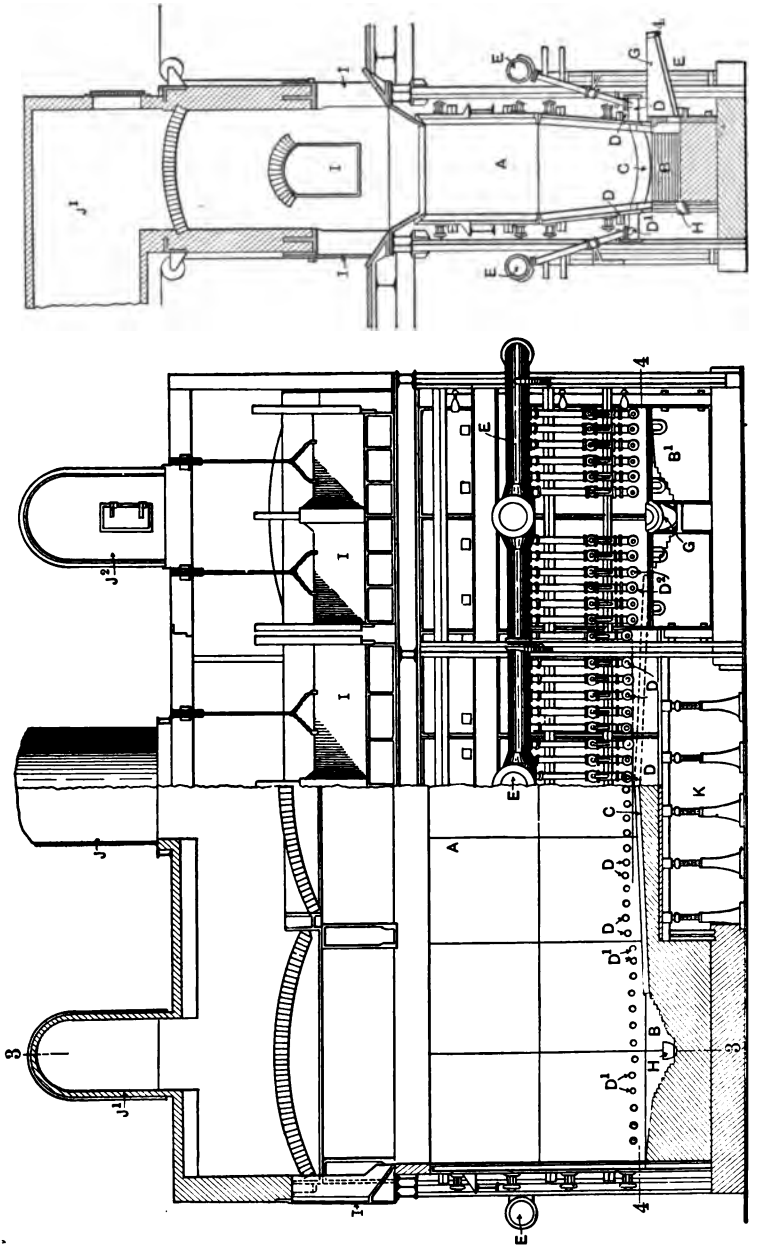


FIG. 107.—Mathewson Furnace made by Building in the Space Between two Furnaces, thus Forming a Furnace with Three Times the Hearth Area of One Original Furnace.

Digitized by Google

favorable, it is granulated in a stream of water and by it sluiced to the dump.

In smelting for matte, and also in the process of matte concentration to be described under (4), there is opportunity to add any oxidized ore and smelter products (slag rich in copper) that are at hand, and work them up at the same time, but care must be taken that in the roasting or in the mixing of the charge enough sulphur is present, or made up by the addition of unroasted sulphide ores, to provide enough sulphur for all the Cu that is in the form of oxide.

2. REVERBERATORY FURNACES FOR MATTE SMELTING are used at several American smelting plants on a very large scale. The reverberatory process is used principally for finely divided ores and roasted products.

According to Peters (Metallurgie, 2, 9, 1905), the grate, hearth, flues and stack must be so designed that a temperature of 1700° C. can be developed if from 1400° to 1500° is required to fuse the charge. The firebox and hearth must be of such size that fresh additions of coal or ore will not cause a great fall in the temperature. The hearth made of fused sand must be kept covered, to a depth of at least 8 in., with fused matte to resist the action of the fresh charge which bakes on to the sides and of the oxides that form during the operation. The hearth should be of such length as to best utilize the heat and give the cleanest possible separation of matte and slag.

The following is a good example of modern American furnaces (Matthewson):

Grate: 6×16 ft. Hearth: 20×100 ft. (2000 sq.ft.). Flues: 3½ feet wide. Sand bottom: 3 ft. thick, burnt in one layer. Fuel required: 57 tons per 24 hours, of which 6½ tons are recovered by treating the ashes in jigs. Ore treated averages 275 tons per 24 hours with a maximum of 330 tons. It is taken red hot from the roasters every 80 minutes in 15-ton lots and dumped through four hoppers

Digitized by Google

upon the first 20 feet of the hearth back of the fire bridge. The molten matte, 8 in. deep on the hearth, corresponds to 60–80 tons. When matte is needed in the converter department, it is drawn into ladles, up to 10 tons at a time. Every 3 or 4 hours 30–40 tons of slag are withdrawn,

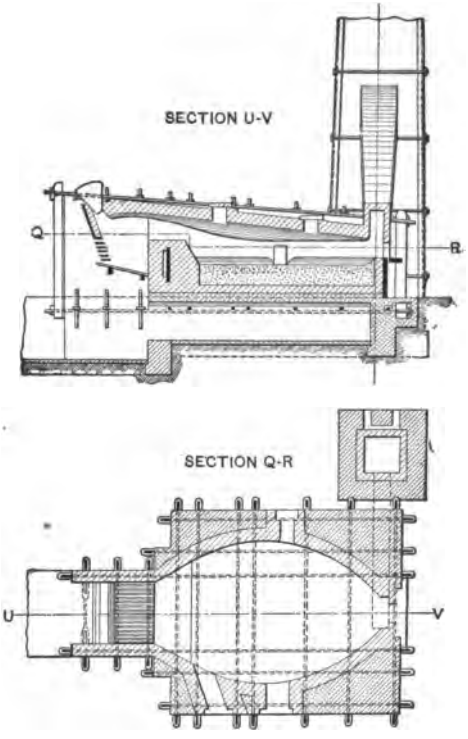


FIG. 108.—Mansfeld Furnaces.

requiring 15 minutes for the operation. The slag is granulated and sluiced to the dump.

The process requires little hand labor, as the charge, dumped in the hottest zone and floating upon the matte, distributes itself, and then flows 80 ft. before reaching the taphole. After the large mass has been melted down, the roof and side walls absorb so much

Digitized by Google

heat that at the end of 80 minutes a new charge can also enter the now highly superheated chamber. The process thus becomes continuous as with the blast furnace.

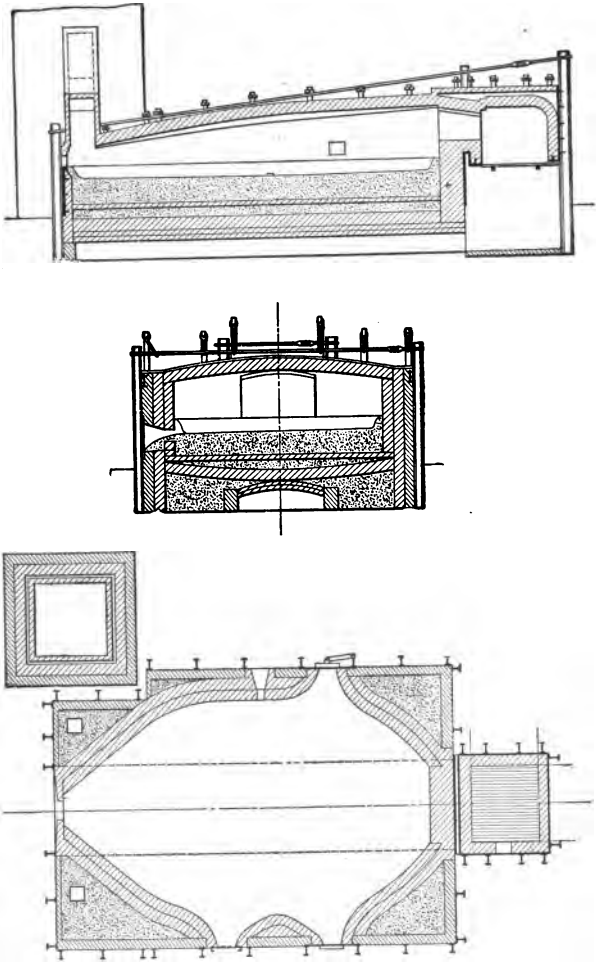


FIG. 109.—American Reverberatory Furnace (Peters). Scale, 1 : 150.

Since the reverberatory furnaces for the different processes in copper smelting (matte smelting, black copper smelting and copper refining) are of similar design, although

Digitized by Google

of different dimensions, they are shown together on pages 85–87 (Figs. 108–110).

1. **Oxidizing Roasting** and
2. **Smelting for Matte** are often carried on in one operation. This is exemplified in the old process, kernel roasting, and in pyritic smelting, a process brought to high efficiency during the past ten years in Australia and in the United States.

Kernel Roasting: This is a prolonged heap roasting, the purpose being to concentrate the copper at the centre of the slowly roasted lump of ore. By this method of roasting there takes

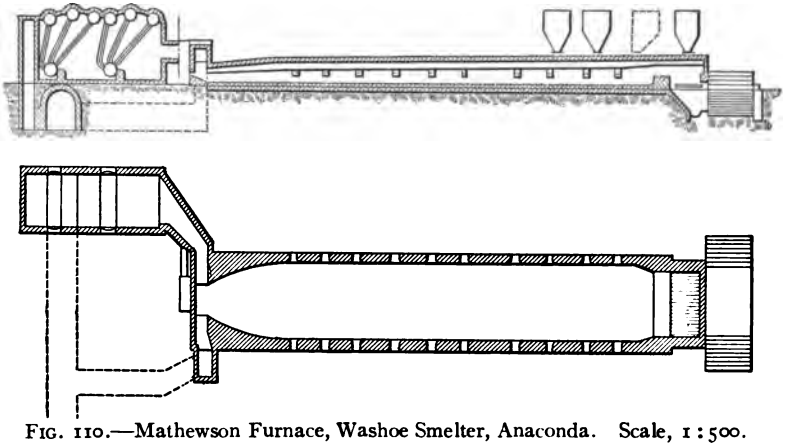


FIG. 110.—Mathewson Furnace, Washoe Smelter, Anaconda. Scale, 1 : 500.

place at the contact of the oxidized surface and the unchanged sulphide a reaction similar to that which occurs in matte smelting. The copper is taken up by the unaltered sulphide, which results in a constant enrichment of the centre in copper, leaving a crust composed of iron oxide. At the temperature maintained in this process, part of the copper is unavoidably converted into $CuSO_4$, and remains as such in the crust. The kernel can be enriched to about five times the copper content of the ore; the crust usually contains about 3% Cu as $CuSO_4$ and 1% as CuO.

Pyritic Smelting (Metallurgie, **3**, 1906). True pyritic smelting consists of an oxidizing smelt without using any fuel

Digitized by Google

except that contained in the ore itself (Fe and S). It is used for pyrite carrying copper and precious metals, but with not too much lead (< 10%) or zinc (< 10% of the slag). For ores low in gold there should be 0.3 to 0.5% Cu; for ores rich in gold (13 to 30 oz. per ton) there should be 1 to 3% Cu in order to prevent a high loss in gold.

The S and especially Fe are the sources of heat. One part by weight of O in uniting with Fe (to FeO) evolves four times the amount of heat as when uniting with S (to SO_2). To this is added the heat of neutralization of FeO and SiO_2.

Pyrite (FeS_2), as it descends through the furnace, loses S, but often has not attained the composition FeS at the beginning of fusion. On entering the oxidation zone, however, it has usually become lower in S than FeS, corresponding to about $_4$FeS:Fe or $_3$FeS:Fe. The presence of free iron in this product can be detected with a microscope.

The amount of blast must be sufficient to supply the SiO_2 with as much FeO as possible in the oxidizing zone, but not enough to convert the Fe to Fe_2O_3. Oxygen oxidizes the maximum quantity of Fe when FeO is the only oxide formed. If the ratio required to form the singulo-silicate $(FeO)_2SiO_2$ is reached, the full heat of the reaction $_2FeO + SiO_2$ is available.

If there is a lack of SiO_2, part of the iron will be converted into the higher oxides (Fe_3O_4 or Fe_2O_3). These oxides do not themselves form silicates, but absorb heat on being dissolved in the slag; the slag becomes cooler and more viscous.

Hot blast, contrary to many recommendations, should be avoided in most cases. It favors the formation of acid slag and then the energy of saturation of the SiO_2 is not fully utilized. Hot blast is of advantage only for ores which are low in pyritic material and require considerable additional fuel.

The concentration ratio (ore: matte) becomes greatest when the slag most nearly approaches a singulo-silicate.

Digitized by Google

Ores of such composition that pure pyritic smelting is possible are rare, but there are many plants that have reduced the fuel consumption to 1–5% of the total charge, whereas it was 15–20% when using roasted ore.

3. **Oxidizing Roast of the Matte** and
4. **Matte Concentration by Smelting** are merely repetitions of operations 1 and 2, and the object and apparatus are the same. As in the treatment of ores, it has been found possible to unite processes 3 and 4 successfully by an oxidizing smelt. For this purpose either reverberatory furnaces or converters are used.

Reverberatory Smelting.

This has been already sufficiently described under **2.**

Converting Copper Matte is not only carried to the point where the matte is concentrated to Cu_2S, but some metallic Cu may be formed. It is merely a combination of the roasting and smelting processes of matte concentration, carried out by blowing compressed air through the molten matte. The matte is thereby desulphurized nearly to the composition Cu_2S, the iron is oxidized to FeO and slagged by the silicious lining of the converter. After the matte has been converted to Cu_2S the process is carried out in different ways and this, together with the apparatus, will be described under " (B) Extraction of copper " (page 95).

The concentration of the matte aimed at in these enrichment processes lies between 72 to 78% Cu. Above this point the reactions soon to be described under copper extraction take place. This is due to the fact that when the quantity of FeS becomes small, copper separates out (copper bottoms), together with silver if it is present in large amount.

A third roasting and smelting is to-day seldom performed, although it was earlier the general practice, especially in Wales.

Regarding the nature of copper matte, or rather of the different states of concentration, there was until recently considerable obscurity. Recently several researches have been made on the subject, of which, however, only one, that of P. Röntgen, Aachen, can lay

Digitized by Google

claim to great accuracy. According to this work, there exist several compounds (at least three) between Cu_2S and FeS, one with about 58% Cu corresponding to $(Cu_2S)_3.(FeS)_2$, one with about 50%, corresponding to $Cu_2S.FeS$, and one with about 33% Cu, corresponding to $(Cu_2S)_2.(FeS)_5$. Furthermore there is evidence of a eutectic between $Cu_2S.FeS$ and $(Cu_2S)2.(FeS)_5$, corresponding approximately to the composition $Cu_2S.2FeS$:

$$Cu_2S.FeS + (Cu_2S)_2.(FeS)_5 = 3[Cu_2S + 2FeS].$$

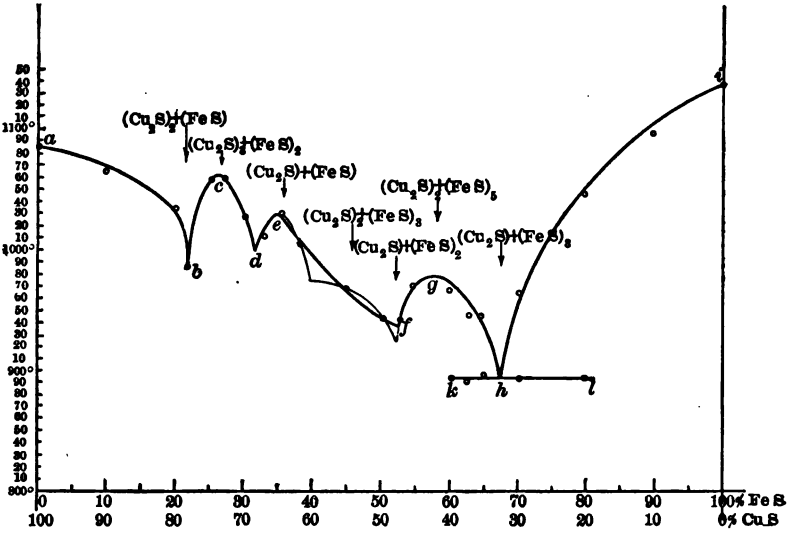


FIG. III.

It is interesting to note that if we imagine the first compound $(Cu_2S)_3.(FeS)_2$ to be more highly sulphurized still, we come to bournite ore $(Cu_2S)_3.FeS.FeS_2$, while the just-mentioned eutectic corresponds to chalcopyrite $Cu_2S.FeS.FeS_2$. (See Fig. III.)

Concentration of Copper in Aqueous Solution by Leaching, can be substituted advantageously for the foregoing smelting processes, when the roasted products contain copper compounds (sulphate, carbonate, and oxide) that are readily soluble in water and acids, but not when the relatively insoluble copper

Digitized by Google

sulphides are united with other sulphides. Pure copper sulphides may be converted into soluble compounds by treatment with different agents (see below, especially ferric and cupric salts). Ores and smelter products, on the other hand, in which the CuO and Cu_2O are combined with other oxides (Fe_2O_3, SiO_2, etc.) or in which the Cu_2S is combined with other sulphides (FeS, FeS_2, etc., in chalcopyrite and bournite) are only slightly attacked by the customary solvents. Double sulphides may be converted by roasting at a low temperature (450–500° C.) into insoluble Fe_2O_3, soluble Cu_2O, CuO, $CuSO_4$ and unoxidized, but free, Cu_2S. Moreover, according to a recent investigation by O. Frölich, the double sulphide may be decomposed by heating to about 200° into the simple free sulphides without forming any oxides:

$$Cu_2S.FeS = Cu_2S + FeS$$

(cf. Metallurgie, 1908, 5, 206).

The following solvents are used:

Water for Sulphates. Since in weathering and roasting some basic sulphates are formed, the water is usually acidulated if it is not directly obtainable as acid mine water.

Hydrochloric Acid is used ordinarily in connection with other salts, e.g. (NaCl), to increase the solubility of cuprous and silver chlorides. At the Stadtberge works in Lower Marsberg, 150 tons of acid schist, carrying 2% Cu as carbonate and as copper glance, were formerly leached daily as follows: The ore, crushed to 6–15 mm., was placed in shallow trenches which had been made water-tight with clay and lined with boards. Here it was treated for 8–10 days with a solution of acid and NaCl, whereby copper amounting to 0.5% of the weight of the ore was dissolved. The residue was then allowed to stand in the air for from 8–10 weeks in well ventilated heaps and again leached with salt solution (liquors containing $FeCl_2$ waste from the precipitation vats). This dissolved 1% Cu, based on the weight of the ore. After the second leaching the ore was transferred to the dumps, where

Digitized by Google

it was again subjected to the action of the atmosphere. Here almost all of the remaining copper was leached out by the action of the rain, the solution being removed in drainage trenches and conducted to the precipitation apparatus.

The reactions in the three stages of the leaching are as follows: The acid dissolves the free carbonate. The ore soaked with free HCl, $FeCl_2$ and $FeCl_3$, as it remains in the heaps and later on the dumps, undergoes the following changes:

(1) $$Cu_2S + 2FeCl_3 = 2CuCl + S + 2FeCl_2.$$

(2) $$2FeCl_2 + 2HCl + O = H_2O + 2FeCl_3.$$

The $FeCl_3$ thus formed reacts again as under (1). The CuCl may also be converted to the higher chloride:

(3) $$2CuCl + 2HCl + O = H_2O + 2CuCl_2.$$

The latter now works in a similar way to $FeCl_3$.

(4) $$Cu_2S + 2CuCl_2 = S + 4CuCl.$$

Sulphuric Acid. The most important cases where sulphuric acid is utilized have already been described under Silver.

Ferric and Cupric Salts. The action of ferric and cupric chlorides has already been illustrated under hydrochloric acid. Ferric sulphate acts in a similar way, but cupric sulphate does not, because cuprous sulphate is so unstable that it is not formed under the conditions that prevail in leaching.

In the Rio Tinto district (Fig. 112), where pyrite occurs with free Cu_2S, the ore is arranged in long, terraced heaps 28 ft. high, placed side by side and provided with air passages. The heaps are sprayed from time to time with acid mine water, to leach out the $CuSO_4$ and to assist in the sulphatizing action. The ferrous sulphate and sulphuric acid contained

Digitized by Google

in the mine water and in the heaps apparently come from a part of the pyrite:

(1) $$FeS_2 + 7O + H_2O = FeSO_4 + H_2SO_4.$$

If a considerable quantity is present, it may be oxidized to ferric sulphate:

(2) $$2FeSO_4 + H_2SO_4 + O = Fe_2(SO_4)_3 + H_2O.$$

FIG. 112.—Rio Tinto Leaching Plant.

The $Fe_2(SO_4)_3$ then reacts with the Cu_2S to some extent as follows:

(3) $$2Fe_2(SO_4)_3 + Cu_2S = 2CuSO_4 + S + 4FeSO_4,$$

or, together with the atmospheric oxygen and moisture,

(4) $$2Fe_2(SO_4)_3 + Cu_2S + H_2O + 3O = 2CuSO_4 + 4FeSO_4 + H_2SO_4.$$

In any case so much $FeSO_4$ is formed, as compared

Digitized by Google

to the amount of H_2SO_4 present, that under a very active oxidation much basic sulphate results and a considerable quantity of hydrated ferric oxide forms on the surface of the ore. The removal of the copper takes place so rapidly that much FeS_2 remains unaltered and the residue from leaching, still containing 49 to 50% S, may be used in sulphuric acid manufacture.

Ferric chloride leaching was at one time introduced into the Rio Tinto district, but the practice has been abandoned (Dötsch Process).

Ferrous Salts, especially $FeCl_2$, have been recommended by Hunt and Douglas in leaching ores which contain copper as oxide or carbonate:

$$3CuO + 2FeCl_2 = Fe_2O_3 + CuCl_2 + 2CuCl.$$

As an argument in favor of the process it was pointed out that CuCl solution requires less iron for precipitating the copper than $CuCl_2$ or $CuSO_4$ solutions.

Ores which cannot be leached directly are prepared under some circumstances by subjecting them to a chloridizing or a sulphatizing roast. In both cases an oxidizing roast is carried out; in the first case chlorides ($MgCl_2$, NaCl, etc.) are added and chlorine is made available by the aid of SO_2 and O, and in the second case the temperature is kept as low as possible (450 to 500° C).

A Purification of the Leached Liquor is necessary if the plant also sells copper as blue vitriol. The chief impurity is $FeSO_4$, together with small quantities of Sb, As, etc. All these are substances easily precipitated if copper oxide (roasted matte) is introduced while air is being blown through the hot solution for the purpose of oxidizing $FeSO_4$ to $Fe_2(SO_4)_3$.

$$2CuO + 2FeSO_4 + O = 2CuSO_4 + Fe_2O_3.$$

This process was brought to a high state of efficiency by Ottokar Hofmann in Kansas City (Metallurgie, 1907, 4, 582).

Digitized by Google

(B) Extraction of Copper from Intermediary Products

In the concentration processes described under *A*, the copper remained either in the form of sulphide low in iron (Cu_2S) often carrying precious metals, or in the form of an aqueous solution. The concentrated matte is commonly converted into copper by smelting processes, among which the so-called *Reaction Process* is most commonly employed, although the *Roast-reduction Process* has found favor if a matte containing silver is to be desilverized by leaching between the roasting and smelting operations. If the copper has been concentrated in the wet way, obviously only precipitation methods come into consideration.

Reaction Smelting is carried out either in reverberatories or in converters, and causes the separation of copper according to one of the following reactions:

With the sulphides of base metals, the oxidation always takes place so that the metal oxide and SO_2 are formed:

$$Cu_2S + 3O = Cu_2O + SO_2.$$

The higher oxide is not formed in the presence of reducing agents (Cu_2S), but the latter, on the contrary, reduces the Cu_2O:

$$2Cu_2O + Cu_2S = 3Cu_2 + SO_2.$$

The reverberatory furnaces used for this process are not so large as the newer smelting furnaces, but like the latter they have a sand bottom and are provided with tuyeres beside the firebox for blowing air upon the metal bath (cf. page 85–87).

In 1880 Manhès in France and one of his assistants at the Parrot Copper Company of Butte, Montana, succeeded in blowing copper matte directly to metallic copper in a converter similar to that used in the Bessemer process. The success was due to a change in the method of admitting the air. The previous failures had been due to using a converter of exactly the same pattern as

Digitized by Google

that used in steel manufacture without taking into account the different conditions governing the working up of the raw materials used in copper smelting. In the copper Bessemer process a matte carrying 40 to 55% Cu is commonly used. In comparison with the iron Bessemer process (see Iron) the following differences may be noted.

Copper Matte.	Iron.
45 to 60% oxidizable substances of low calorific power.	3 to 6% impurities of high calorific power.
Formation of large amounts of strongly basic FeO which slags with the converter lining.	Quantity of slag small.
Converter lining soon destroyed (9 charges).	Converter lining lasts a long time (200–250 charges).
Three different materials: slag, constantly increasing; matte, constantly decreasing; metal, in the second stage constantly increasing.	Two materials: small amount of slag. Large amount of metal.
Copper: good conductor of heat. Specific heat 0.155 (liquid, see Glaser, Metallurgie, 1904, 1, 126).	Iron: poorer conductor. Specific heat 0.1665 (liquid, see Oberhoffer. Metallurgie, 1907, 4, 495).

Only when Manhès arranged the tuyeres so that the air no longer passed through the separated metallic copper was the blowing successful.

MANHÈS' CONVERTER. This consists of a cylinder on a horizontal axis; the tuyeres are arranged in a row, in the cylinder mantle, being placed parallel to the axis, so that by rotating the drum the tuyeres can be made to enter the matte at different depths. This cylindrical type has been successful at both the Anaconda and Copper Queen (Bisbee) plants. Fig. 113 shows a modern arrangement of such a plant.

STALMANN constructed a converter of rectangular cross-section. These converters have been introduced by Sticht at

Digitized by Google

FIG. 113.—Horizontal Converters at the Anaconda Plant.

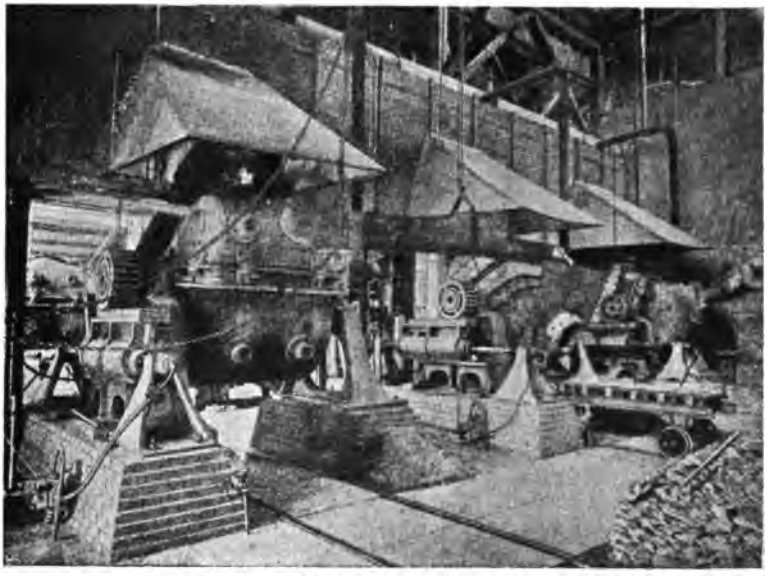


FIG. 114.—Converter Department, Mount Lyell M. & R. Co., Tasmania.

Digitized by Google

the large plant of the Mount Lyell Mining and Railway Co., Australia. Fig. 114 shows the converter department of these

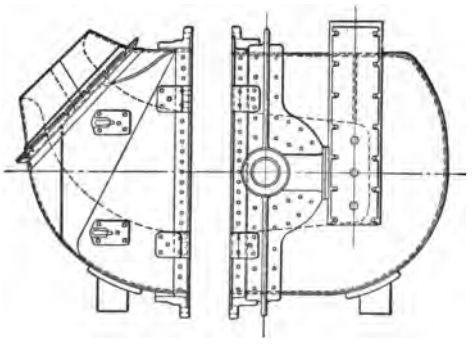


Fig. 116. Stalmann Type of Converter at Mount Lyell. Designed by R. Sticht.

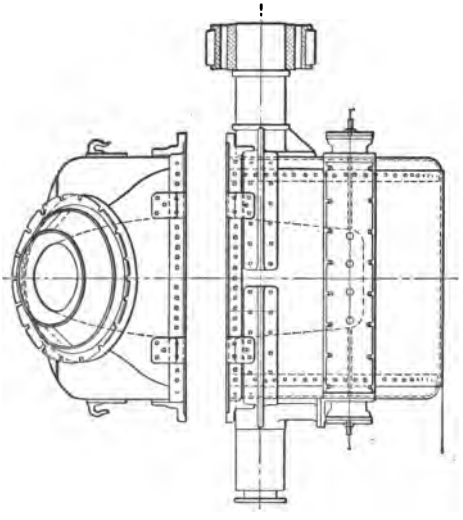


Fig. 115.

works. Figs. 115, 116 and 117 also show sketches of the converters as made by Mr. Sticht.

Upright converters, resembling the Bessemer type, have been successfully used at the Parrot and Anaconda plants.

Digitized by Google

The tuyeres are placed in a semicircle above the bottom on one side of the converter (Figs. 118–121, p. 100).

The converter lining, consisting of 17–28% clay and 83–72% quartz (gold bearing), is tamped into a thickness of about 18 in.

The blowing takes place in two stages: (1) Oxidation of the FeS and slagging of FeO, usually requiring 30–50 minutes, and (2) blowing to separate the copper, requiring 30–50 minutes more.

The Roast-Reduction Process:

This consists of the following operations:

1. OXIDIZING ROAST (dead roast) for the purpose of removing

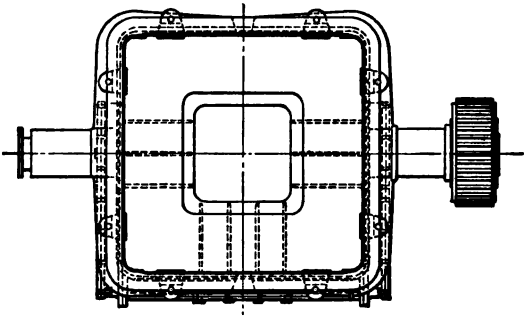


FIG. 117.
Stalmann Type of Converter at Mount Lyell. Designed by R. Sticht.

as much of the S as possible and converting the Cu into CuO. (Apparatus: see A, p. 61 to 71.)

2. REDUCING SMELT in a shaft furnace or a reverberatory, with other rich copper-bearing materials if desired. This is very successfully used at the Mansfeld works in conjunction with the Ziervogel process. Reverberatory furnaces are used at this plant.

Precipitation of Copper from solutions of the chloride and sulphate is almost always accomplished by iron. In the Stadtberge Works (page 91) wooden vats are used in which the iron in the form of thin turnings rests upon a wooden frame

Digitized by Google

and the solution is agitated by wooden paddles. At Rio Tinto the copper is precipitated in trenches in which cast iron bars have been placed. (Fig. 122).

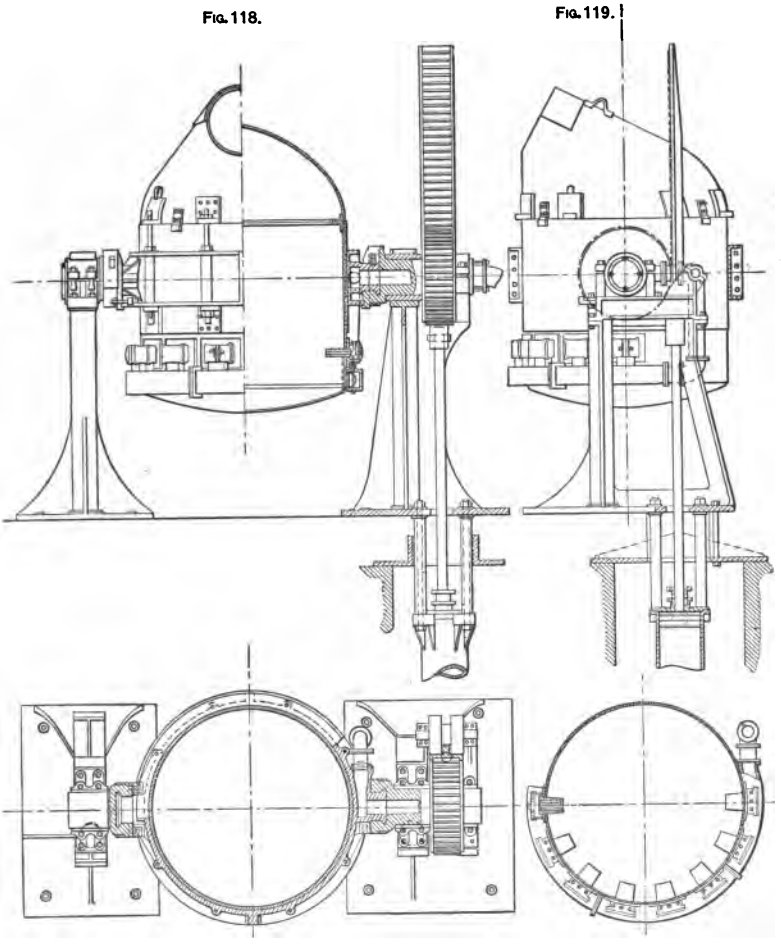


Fig. 120. Fig. 121.

Converters at the Anaconda Plant.

The precipitated copper is treated in jigs to remove large pieces of iron and in washing drums to remove

Digitized by Google

fine particles of iron and iron oxide. It is then filtered and dried.

If the solution carries silver, part of the copper (one-third to three-eighths) is first precipitated, carrying with it the silver, then the remaining copper is precipitated, silver

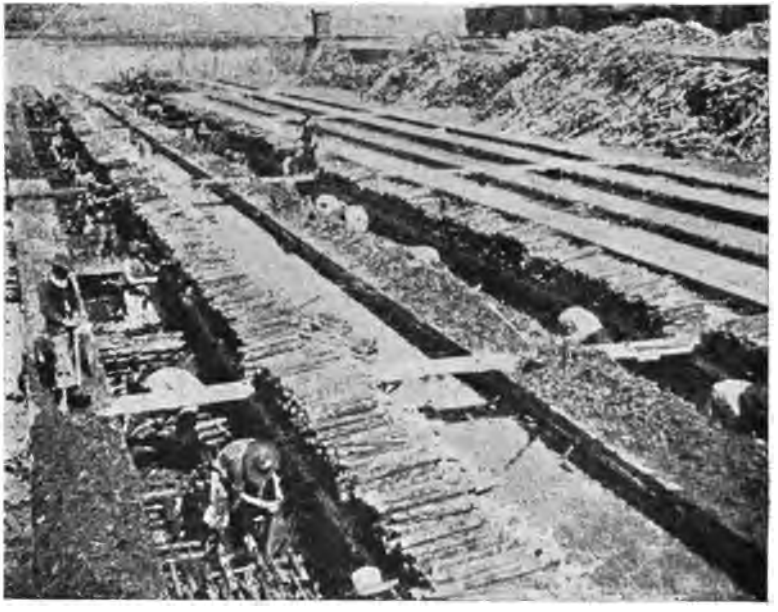


FIG. 122.—Rio Tinto Precipitating Trenches.

free, in a second vat. The two lots are treated differently (see below).

(C) Copper Refining

Pure copper, or refined copper, is made to-day almost entirely from crude copper. The attempts to produce pure copper directly from the ore have thus far proved a failure, and the same is true of most attempts to produce pure copper from matte. It is only recently that the difficulties hitherto met with in the latter process have been overcome.

Digitized by Google

Crude copper may contain the following impurities: S, As, Sb, Zn, Pb, Fe, Ni, Co, Ag, Au. If precious metals are not present the following process may be used:

Furnace Refining consists of an oxidizing followed by a reducing fusion.

1. OXIDIZING FUSION. A reverberatory furnace is usually used for this purpose, the object being to eliminate the oxidizable impurities from the copper. The S, As, Sb, Zn, and Pb are partly volatilized as oxides and partly slagged; any Fe and Ni are also slagged. The S is present in impure copper largely as Cu_2S, and is removed only after the greater part of the other impurities has been eliminated. It is oxidized principally through the agency of Cu_2O after a certain quantity of the latter has been dissolved in the copper. When this point is reached, the evolution of SO_2 takes place rapidly (boiling); when the reaction has nearly ceased, a wooden pole is plunged into the metal.

   The gases escaping from the submerged end of the pole agitate the metal, thus allowing the SO_2 to escape more easily and at the same time the spurting copper is further oxidized (dense poling). The copper resulting from this treatment contains much Cu_2O (set copper). The resulting slag runs high in copper and goes back to the smelting furnace. Set copper is very brittle and unfit for the ordinary purposes for which copper is utilized. It is further refined as follows:

2. REDUCING FUSION. The molten copper is heated with a reducing flame and kept covered with charcoal; a wooden pole (green wood) is introduced and poling continued until the dissolved Cu_2O has been reduced by the hydrocarbons in the pole and the charcoal in the covering. This process is complete when a thin test-bar can be bent through 180° without showing a crack. When broken by repeated bending, the fracture must show a fibrous, salmon-red texture with silky luster.

Digitized by Google

The refined copper is cast from wrought-iron ladles, which are coated with chalk or clay, into cast iron or copper

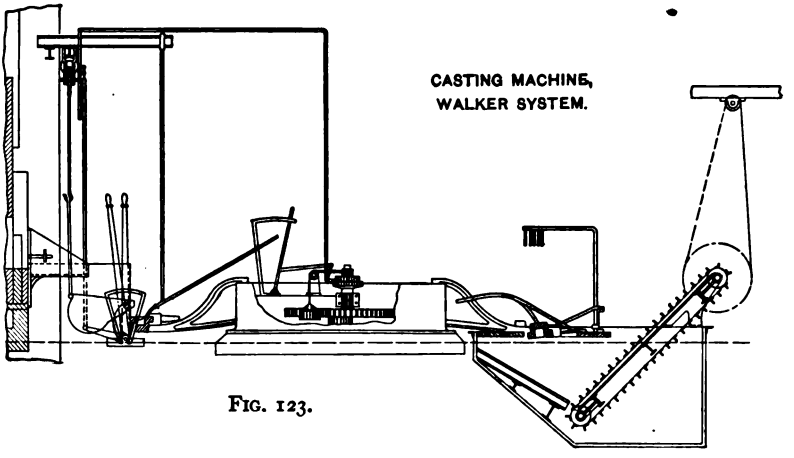


FIG. 123.

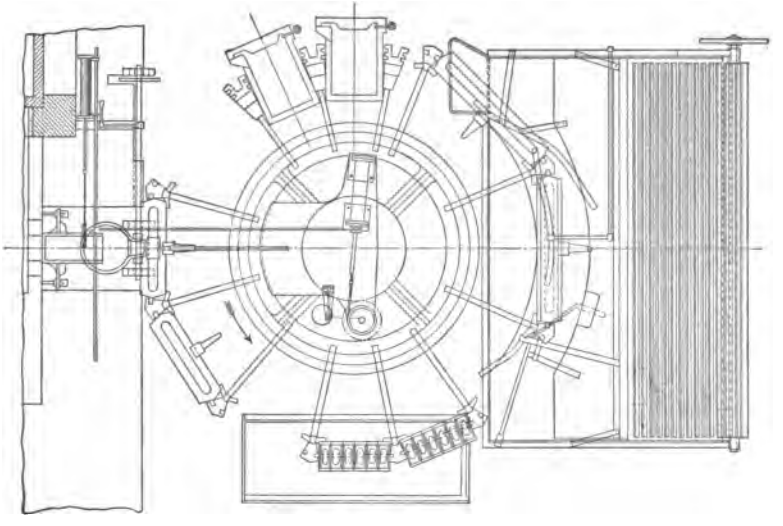


FIG. 124.

molds. In large plants it is run directly from the furnace through troughs into mechanically dumping molds (Figs. 123–124).

Digitized by Google

Electrolytic Refining is almost universally used for copper containing precious metals. It is carried out in ELECTROLYZING VATS made of wood but lined with lead.

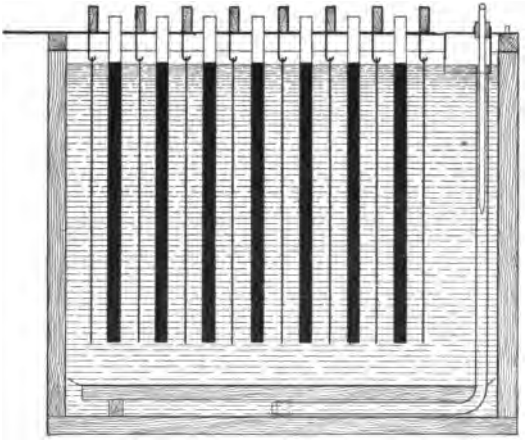


FIG. 125.

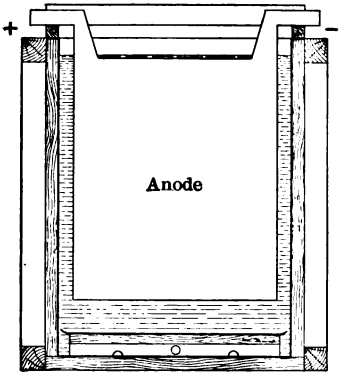


FIG. 126.

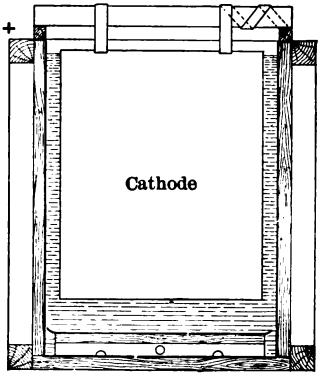


FIG. 127.

THE ANODES are cast plates of unrefined copper (Figs. 125, 126, and 127) that contains precious metals.

THE CATHODES are thin sheets of copper made by depositing the metal electrically on lead or greased copper plates from which it can be easily removed.

Digitized by Google

THE ELECTROLYTE is an acid solution of copper sulphate containing 12–15% $CuSO_4.5H_2O$ and 5–10% H_2SO_4.

DURING THE PROCESS, it is important that the constantly decreasing quantity of free acid and the constantly increasing quantity of Cu in the electrolyte does not get outside the above limits. More copper is dissolved from the anode than corresponds to the current density, because of the action of the atmospheric oxygen:

$$Cu + O + H_2SO_4 = CuSO_4 + H_2O.$$

The above reaction takes place under normal conditions only at the surface of the anode. If, however, the process is carried on at a low current density, a part of the copper as it goes into solution from the anode may become incompletely charged, assuming a univalent instead of a bivalent charge; in other words, the solution then contains cuprous ions, but these are precipitated again at the anode:

$$Cu^{\cdot} + Cu^{\cdot} = Cu^{\cdot\cdot} + Cu.$$

It follows, therefore, that the insoluble particles remaining at the surface of the anode, which fall to the bottom as slime, are likely to contain considerable copper. The latter, however, will be easily dissolved if the electrolyte is agitated with air so that the concentration at the electrodes is equalized.

THE TEMPERATURE may be raised to 40° C. (104° F.); there is no advantage in raising the temperature above this point, if the quality of the cathode copper is taken into consideration.

THE CURRENT DENSITY may vary, according to the quality of the anode copper, between 4 and 15 amperes per sq.ft.

THE POTENTIAL should be 0.1–0.3 volt.

THE REACTIONS DURING ELECTROLYSIS are as follows: The anode copper carrying a positive charge goes easily into solution and passes to the cathode, where it loses its

Digitized by Google

charge and is deposited. Of the impurities present in anode copper, As, Sb, Bi and Sn go partly into solution, but are again partly precipitated; Ag, Au, Pt, and Cu_2S are insoluble; Fe, Zn, Ni and Co go into solution, but are not deposited on the cathode. The insoluble substance falls in a finely-divided form to the bottom near the anode, while the soluble substances that are not deposited remain and gradually contaminate the electrolyte, so that it must be drawn off and its valuable constituents recovered.

PRODUCTS OF ELECTROLYTIC REFINING:

Cathode copper (electrolytic copper), 97–99% of the anode copper;

Precious metals,
Bismuth, tellurium, etc.,
Blue vitriol. } from the anode mud.

Impure cement copper (arsenical), finally also nickel vitriol. } from the anode mud and the impure electrolyte.

Electrolytic Treatment of Copper Matte (Process of Borchers, Franke and Günther) has been carried out since 1907 in an experimental plant at the Mansfeld works. In previous unsuccessful attempts low-grade matte was used, but in this case matte carrying 72% Cu and upward is employed. In its essential features, the method of working is the same as that in the electrolytic refining of metallic copper that carries precious metals. The principal differences in procedure and the products are as follows:

ANODES, cast plates of concentrated matte (Cu_2S).

POTENTIAL: higher than in treating metallic copper, viz., 0.75 volt.

REACTIONS DURING ELECTROLYSIS: with the proper current density, the copper is dissolved as when the anode is crude copper, and the sulphur from the Cu_2S remains behind in the free state.

Digitized by Google

The other constituents of the matte act the same as in metal refining. If the current density is too low, only half of the copper is dissolved, the balance remaining as blue CuS.

PRODUCTS OF THE PROCESS: Besides the products obtained from treating metal, there is in addition,

Sulphur, which is recovered as yellow crystals on drying the anode mud.

Although this process requires more power it possess the following advantages:

ELIMINATION OF SMELTING the concentrated matte to

FIG. 128.

FIG. 129.

black copper, and elimination of the damage due to the fumes from such work;

LESSENING OF LOSSES in precious metals, which are greater in smelting for black copper than in any other stage of copper treatment.

RECOVERY OF THE SULPHUR contained in the matte.

Properties of Refined Copper:

Specific gravity: 8.94.

COLOR: yellowish-red, brilliant luster.

MECHANICAL PROPERTIES: of medium hardness and tensile strength, very ductile.

Digitized by Google

STRUCTURE of cast and electrolytic copper, granular; of rolled and hammered copper, fibrous (see Figs. 128–129).

MELTING-POINT: 1084° C. (1983° F.).

BOILING-POINT: is said to be in the vicinity of 2100° C. (3815° F.).

THERMAL AND ELECTRICAL CONDUCTIVITY: nearly as great as Ag (0.96).

ALLOYS easily with Mg, Al, Mn, Zn, Cd, Co, Ni, Hg and the precious metals, slightly with Fe, Mo, W, Cr if the metal is pure, more readily in the presence of Si. Copper also alloys easily with its own compounds, especially with Cu_2O and Cu_2S, and, when in the molten state, it alloys somewhat with H, CO and SO_2.

CHEMICAL BEHAVIOR. In the solid state it is fairly resistant to dry oxygen at the lower temperatures, but above 400° C it is easily oxidized. Crusts of CuO and Cu_2O (copper hammer scale) form on the surface. In a damp atmosphere it easily forms basic salts with O and weak acids (verdigris).

In the molten state copper has a great affinity for S, the the highest of any metal except manganese. Of the acids, only the oxidizing acids, HNO_3, hot concentrated H_2SO_4, and aqua regia, serve as solvents. With access of air, dilute and weak acids attack copper. Copper does not evolve hydrogen from acids, as its solution tension toward hydrogen is -0.329 volt.

Digitized by Google

BISMUTH

Sources

Natural Sources:

FREE, with small quantities of S and As.

MINERALIZED as

OXIDE, Bi_2O_3 in bismuth ochre, and as

SULPHIDE, Bi_2S_3, in bismuth glance. The sulphide occurs free, in solution or in combination, with sulphides or arsenides of cobalt, nickel, copper, lead and silver.

Other Sources:

LITHARGE and other products from the cupelling process.

REFINERY SLAG from silver refining. Residues from the preparation of pure bismuth salts. These may be pure products for which there is no demand or salts that have become contaminated with impurities.

(A) Concentration Processes

Mechanical Concentration consists usually in hand picking.

Chemical Concentration is used in working up litharge that contains bismuth. In the section on Silver, it was stated that at the beginning of the cupellation process, when bismuth is present in the bullion, only the lead is oxidized; later, as the bismuth becomes more concentrated in the metal bath, it is also oxidized, forming Bi_2O_3, which enters the litharge. The latter seldom reaches a concentration of more than 1 to 2% Bi. It is prepared for the regular Pb-Bi separation by:

1. **Reducing Fusion** to form a Bi-Pb alloy, which is low in Bi at the start.

Digitized by Google

2. **Oxidizing Fusion,** whereby litharge is formed which is at first low in bismuth but later becomes richer. The different lots of litharge are kept separate and operations 1 and 2 are repeated with the litharge low in Bi. The rich litharge (more than 20% Bi) is treated by leaching and precipitation, usually by
3. **Agitation with Dilute HCl** (15%) accompanied by blowing steam through the solution; this results in the changing of the oxide to chloride.

   APPARATUS: earthenware jars with wooden covers and spigots.

   PRODUCTS: an acid $BiCl_3$ solution containing a small amount of $PbCl_2$ and, in suspension, some undissolved $PbCl_2$ which is removed by
4. **Filtration.**
5. **Stirring** the $BiCl_3$ solution into water and neutralization of most of the free acid with $Ca(OH)_2$ or Na_2CO_3. This causes the hydrolysis of the $BiCl_3$:

$$BiCl_3 + H_2O = BiOCl + 2HCl.$$

The BiOCl is precipitated, while the $PbCl_2$, not previously removed by filtration, remains dissolved in the weakly acid solution. The BiOCl is filtered, dried, and is reduced to Bi or is used in fire refining bismuth that carries lead.

(B) Extraction of Bismuth

Liquation: Ores carrying native bismuth were formerly subjected to liquation, in crucibles or retorts, to remove the greater part of the bismuth without melting the gangue. The process can be used only on rich ores and the gangue usually retains 4–5% Bi. The gangue is re-treated by one of the following processes:

Reduction Process: applicable to oxidized ores, intermediate products and residues. Among the two latter are bismuth salts, e.g., the oxychloride. Because of the volatility of Bi_2O_3

Digitized by Google

and of Bi itself, and because of the ready reducibility of Bi_2O_3, the temperature should be kept low during this process. It is necessary, therefore, to produce a slag of the lowest possible melting point in order that it may be as free from bismuth as possible. The silica content of such a slag should lie between a singulo and bi-silicate, in fact as near to the latter as possible. The bi-silicate slags used in other smelting processes (Cu, Pb), which contain chiefly FeO and CaO as bases, are too infusible for this process. In this case, therefore, Na_2CO_3 is used as a flux, besides materials carrying FeO and CaO. The high price of Bi permits the use of this somewhat expensive flux, especially as the fluidity of the slag is such that the Bi_2O_3 and the reducing carbon quickly sink through it, thus reducing to a minimum the loss by dusting and volatilization. If basic bismuth salts, such as BiOCl, are to be treated, they should not be added directly to the melted charge because of their volatility. They should rather be stirred into wet $Ca(OH)_2$ or Na_2CO_3, dried and calcined for a time in order that the Cl may be completely taken up by the Ca or Na.

APPARATUS: the process may be carried out either in crucibles or in reverberatory furnaces.

Melting in Crucibles does not require highly refractory materials, and hence well-baked clay crucibles may be used, although it should be borne in mind that the slag produced in the process will dissolve basic as well as acid oxides. For making these crucibles, which may be done as part of the process, it is important to use as a foundation a clay which has been well baked and subsequently ground. Such material is mixed thoroughly with the least possible amount of fresh clay for a binder. The crucibles are usually formed by hand. For heating, a simple air furnace may be used, but for large plants small continuous kilns are preferred, since they allow a better control of the temperature and are not so hard on the crucibles. The latter is an important point because the use of a graphite crucible, which more easily resists temperature changes, is prohibited. The corrosive action of the

Digitized by Google

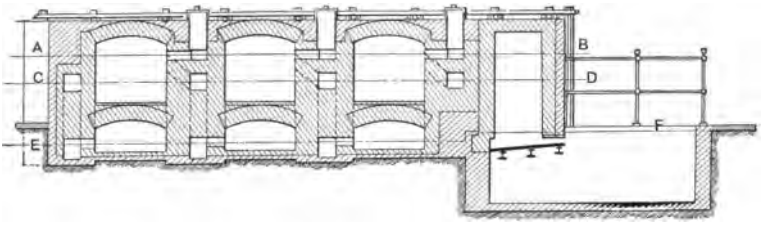


FIG. 130.

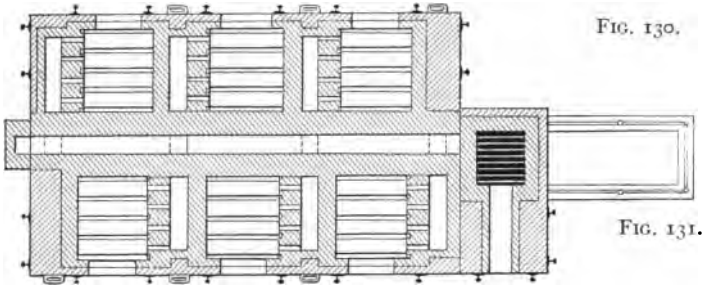


FIG. 131.

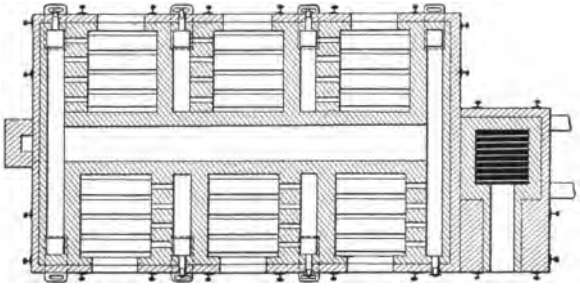


FIG. 132.

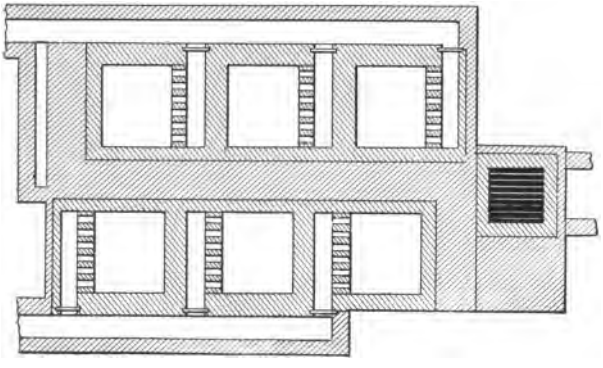


FIG. 133.

Borchers' Continuous Kiln.

Digitized by Google

slag permits the use of a crucible only once, and the expense of graphite crucibles would greatly increase the cost of the process. The common clay crucibles fulfil all requirements if they are carefully handled. This is difficult in air furnaces, in which the fuel comes in direct contact with the crucible, where a cold piece of coke touching the hot wall may cause it to crack. A small continuous kiln designed by Borchers, with six chambers heated with producer gas, which is generated in a producer attached to the kiln, completely overcomes the difficulties encountered in the air furnace and also results in a saving of fuel.

In the continuous kiln shown in Figs. 130 to 133, the hot gases are conducted from the producer through the main flue which runs along the center of the upper part of the furnace. From this flue the gases can be conducted by means of Ω-pipes of sheet iron, fitting into corresponding faucet pipes, to a branch flue for each chamber. Sliding doors have not been used here, as they cannot be fitted tightly enough to prevent the gas from entering chambers which are cooling. From each of the branch canals a number of small slits enter the corresponding chamber; between the slits are openings from an air flue lying beneath. The combustion begins in the chambers above the crucibles and the hot gases surround the crucible from top to bottom. The crucibles themselves rest upon supports, between which are openings that allow the gases to pass into the space below and thence through connecting flues to the next chamber, where they warm the filled crucibles. The gases usually pass through a second chamber before leaving the furnace. The air is not admitted directly to the combustion chamber but is first passed through two chambers containing crucibles filled with hot finished product. In cooling these crucibles the air becomes pre-heated. From Figs. 130 to 133 it is seen that six chambers are so arranged that an uninterrupted continuous process can be carried on. As soon as the contents of one chamber are melted, gas and air are admitted

Digitized by Google

into the next chamber, which has already been strongly preheated, and the products of combustion are conducted through an intermediate, freshly-charged chamber. The chamber in which the air first entered is now closed, the crucibles are removed, and a new charge is put in place.

Melting in Reverberatory Furnaces. In constructing the reverberatory, it should be borne in mind that bismuth in the

FIG. 134. FIG. 135.

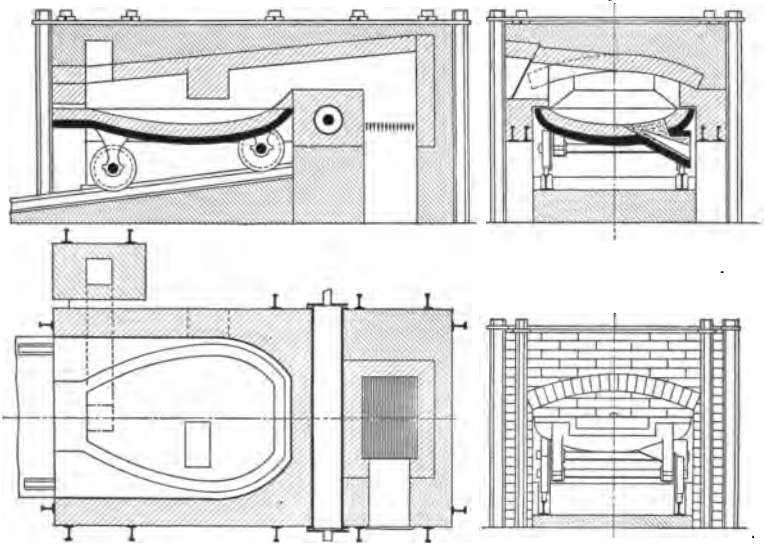


FIG. 136. FIG. 137.

Borchers' Reverberatory Furnace.

molten state easily leaks out through the finest cracks or imperfections in the walls. Furnaces of earlier construction, having heavy brickwork supports for the hearth, are being discarded because they absorb large quantities of bismuth, thus diminishing the output until the furnace is torn down. Even then the recovery of the metal from the hearth material is tedious and costly. In plants designed and constructed by Borchers, furnaces have been built with movable iron hearths lined with half a course of bricks (Figs. 134 to 137). The advantages

Digitized by Google

of these hearths are a better and quicker extraction of the bismuth and easier access to the hearths for repairs to the lining, without tearing down the side walls. The hearths can be easily changed. Moreover, firebox and flue should be isolated from the hearth walls by an air space or a water-cooled plate, as otherwise the bismuth would flow into the firebox or flue through the two ends that are heated by the fire or flue bridge.

At the beginning of the process in the reverberatory furnace, some slag is first melted and then the fresh charge is introduced. This should if possible sink at once to the bottom, to prevent loss by dusting and volatilization.

Precipitation of Bismuth is based upon the decomposition of Bi_2S_3 by means of Fe.

$$Bi_2S_3 + 3Fe = Bi_2 + 3FeS.$$

As the equation shows, this process is applicable to sulphide ores. Apparatus and operations are the same as in the reduction process. If the ores contain substances which may be converted into matte (Cu, Co and Ni) or into speiss (As, Sb) the slag should not be as acid as in the reduction process. The silica content may lie nearer that of a singulo-silicate.

(C) Bismuth Refining

Crude bismuth usually contains As and Sb, often Pb, and occasionally precious metals. Of these impurities, As and Pb, also Sb if it is present, in small quantities, may be removed by an

Oxidizing Fusion. The choice of an oxidizing agent depends upon the nature and amount of the impurities. If much lead is present this must first be removed, as otherwise lead compounds (plumbates) are formed which favor the oxidation of large quantities of bismuth. The lead is best removed by

MELTING WITH BiOCl in iron kettles under a neutral cover of NaCl and KCl, or by

Digitized by Google

MELTING WITH NaOH with the addition of $NaNO_3$, so that As can be oxidized to Na_3AsO_4 in the same apparatus.

In the above operation the NaCl and KCl or the NaOH is first melted, then the metal added, followed by the oxidizing agent, BiOCl or $NaNO_3$, which is stirred in with an iron spatula.

When the refining is completed, an iron hook is lowered in the molten metal and the kettle is cooled. After the mass has solidified, the slag is dissolved in hot water, the kettle is warmed to free the metal from the walls, and this is then lifted out by means of the imbedded hook.

Melting with Sulphur and Na_2CO_3 or K_2CO_3 is used in exceptional cases when the metal is high in Sb. The apparatus and procedure are the same as above.

Electrolysis is used when the bismuth carries precious metals.

VESSELS: stone jars.

ANODES: plates or blocks of Bi carrying precious metals.

CATHODES: pure Bi.

ELECTROLYTE: HNO_3 and $Bi(NO_3)_3$, or HCl and $BiCl_3$, in aqueous solution.

CURRENT DENSITY: 15–30 amperes per sq. ft.

POTENTIAL: 0.5–1 volt.

Properties of Refined Bismuth:

SPECIFIC GRAVITY: 9.74–9.8.

COLOR: bright gray, slightly reddish luster.

MECHANICAL PROPERTIES: very brittle, easily pulverized.

STRUCTURE: large-faced, isometric, crystalline grains having a characteristic dendritic structure (Fig. 138).

MELTING POINT: 268° C. (514° F.).

VAPORIZES at red heat.

ELECTRICAL CONDUCTIVITY: .013 compared with Ag.

ALLOYS with most metals. The alloys with Pb, Sn, Zn and Cd have very low melting points, those with Cu and Ni are very hard.

Digitized by Google

CHEMICAL BEHAVIOR: Bismuth is very resistant toward oxygen at ordinary temperatures, but is easily attacked in the fused state, though not so readily as lead. It is precipitated from its dissolved or fused salts by lead. It is dissolved by

FIG. 138 (×8).

HNO_3; by HCl and H_2SO_4 only in the presence of oxidizing agents. Hot concentrated H_2SO_4 dissolves Bi but the acid is partly reduced to SO_2. In all compounds of technical importance Bi is present as trivalent cation.

Digitized by Google

LEAD

Sources

Natural Sources:

GALENA (PbS, 86.57% Pb): the associated minerals and gangue are: metallic sulphides such as sphalerite, pyrite, argentite and the sulpho-salts of arsenic and antimony; carbonates, such as cerrusite, smithsonite, limestone and dolomite; further, hematite and also sandstone. The silver content of galena varies between 0.01 and 1%; in the Rhenish provinces 0.01 to .015%; in the Hartz 0.05–0.1%.

CERRUSITE ($PbCO_3$, 77.52% Pb) occurs as an alteration product of galena. It is found in the upper parts of galena deposits and is associated with the same gangue.

Other Sources:

LITHARGE: PbO from cupellation.

HEARTH MATERIAL (clay, marl, cement and less often bone ash) saturated with litharge from cupellation.

DROSS, the first oxidation product from lead refining or cupellation, a mixture of lead oxide and lead antimoniate.

LEAD MATTE, an intermediate product from smelting lead ores after the roast-reduction and precipitation processes; contains lead sulphide, iron sulphide, copper sulphide, etc.

Slags which contain an appreciable amount of lead are also returned to the smelter.

ALLOYS of lead with zinc, copper, bismuth, gold and silver.

(A) Concentration Processes

Mechanical, Especially Wet Concentration, is used for ores carrying galena. Because of the high specific gravity of galena, it is easy to concentrate such ores up to a lead content of 70–80%.

Digitized by Google

(B) Extraction of Lead

Roast-reaction Process. By this method of working, sulphide lead ores are said to be treated in such a way that a part of the sulphide is converted by oxidation into oxide and sulphate with which the unchanged sulphide reacts to form SO_2 and Pb. The chemical reactions taking place in the roasting and the reaction-smelting are explained by the following chemical equations:

Roasting:

$$PbS + 3O = PbO + SO_2 \qquad PbO + SO_2 + O = PbSO_4.$$

If lead carbonate is also present in the ores, it is decomposed as follows:

$$PbCO_3 = PbO + CO_2.$$

Reaction Smelting:

$$2PbO + PbS = 3Pb + SO_2 \qquad PbSO_4 + PbS = Pb_2 + 2SO_2.$$

If the unchanged sulphide and the oxidation products are not present in the above proportions, an excess of oxide or sulphide, as formed by the first equation, will remain unchanged. The excess of sulphate, however, works as follows:

$$2PbSO_4 + PbS = Pb + 2PbO + 3SO_2.$$

$$3PbSO_4 + PbS = 4PbO + 4SO_2.$$

If carbonate is still present during the reaction-smelting it will be changed as follows:

$$2PbCO_3 + PbS = 3Pb + SO_2 + 2CO_2.$$

Schenck and Rassbach have determined experimentally

Digitized by Google

the conditions of equilibrium between Pb, S and O. Taking into consideration the SO_2 pressures, the conditions given in Fig. 139 were obtained for the formation of $PbSO_4$, PbO and Pb.

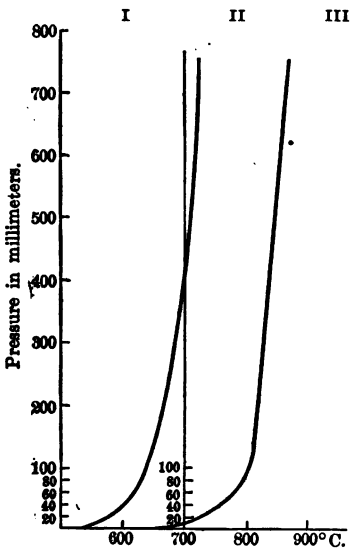


FIG. 139.

Field I is the formation zone for $PbSO_4$; here the principal reaction is $Pb_2 + 2SO_2 = PbSO_4 + PbS$; even PbO is converted into $PbSO_4$ in this zone:

$$4PbO + 4SO_2 = 3PbSO_4 + PbS.$$

Field II is the formation zone for PbO, although the formation of $PbSO_4$ is not yet impossible. Between PbO and $PbSO_4$, solutions and chemical compounds are formed. The main reactions here are:

$$PbS + PbSO_4 = 2Pb + 2SO_2,$$

$$3Pb + SO_2 = PbS + 2PbO,$$

and then the following equation,

$$PbS + 3PbSO_4 = 4PbO + 4SO_2.$$

The exact boundaries of the zones in field II, in which on the one hand PbO and $PbSO_4$ form, and on the other PbO alone, have not yet been determined.

Field III is the zone in which Pb alone forms from $PbSO_4$, PbS and PbO:

$$PbSO_4 + PbS = 2Pb + 2SO_2.$$

$$2PbO + PbS = 3Pb + SO_2.$$

Digitized by Google

The roast-reaction process is applicable only to ores rich in lead with not over 4% SiO_2. Various modifications in the methods used have sprung up because of local conditions, especially with regard to wages and cost of fuel. These processes are:

CARINTHIAN PROCESS. This is carried out in small reverberatories and therefore with small charges. A low temperature is maintained and the roast and reaction processes are separate. The advantages of this method are: low lead loss by volatilization; little residue; pure lead. Its disadvantages: high fuel consumption and high cost for labor.

ENGLISH PROCESS. Here large reverberatories, large charges, and high temperatures are used from the start. The fuel consumption and cost of labor are low compared with the Carinthian method, but there is a high loss by volatilization, requiring expensive condensation devices. There also remains a large amount of lead-rich residue.

TARNOWITZ PROCESS. This is the Carinthian method carried out in large furnaces. There is small loss by volatilization, low fuel consumption and moderate cost for labor. It yields a pure lead, but leaves a large residue in rich lead which must be treated in special furnaces.

FRENCH OR BRITTANY PROCESS. The work is done in large furnaces, large charges and a long roasting period, whereby considerable lead oxide and lead sulphate are formed, which necessitates the addition of fine coal during the reaction smelting.

This process has no advantages over those mentioned above, but on the contrary a high loss of lead is entailed and the life of the furnace is short.

HEARTH PROCESS. The ore, with fluxes and fuel (charcoal), floats upon the lead in a crucible-like hearth, three walls of which are made high. Through the back wall, air is blown into the charge above the molten lead.

The plant is simple and quickly constructed, but the

Digitized by Google

process entails a high loss of lead by volatilization, and the laborers are endangered by lead poisoning.

Roast-reduction Process. By this method the ore, after a long-continued roast, is melted with reducing agents to produce lead.

Roasting. Qualitatively, the reactions are the same as during the roasting period of the roast-reaction process. Quantitatively, however, the products are quite different, as it is not intended here to leave sulphur compounds in the roasted product for the purpose of reducing the oxides that are produced in the roast. The sulphides are, therefore, roasted down to the smallest amount necessary for forming matte (i.e., if the ores contain copper). In the absence of metals which are to be concentrated into matte, sulphates also are not desired in the roasted ore. The sulphates resulting from the roast are reduced during the reducing smelt. This re-formation of sulphides is at least superfluous; in the older processes the sulphate was decomposed by silica at the close of the roasting:

$$2PbSO_4 + SiO_2 = Pb_2SiO_4 + 2SO_2 + O_2,$$

and the temperature was raised correspondingly. Apparatus: reverberatory furnaces with hearths narrowing near the fire bridge.

The newer processes were suggested by the method of Huntington and Heberlein, in which a mixture of galena and lime is first roasted at about 700° C. and the roast product after being cooled to about 500° is blown to PbO in a converter.

Savelsberg dispensed with the preliminary roasting by moistening well the mixture of ore and lime and blowing it directly in a converter.

Finally Carmichael and Bradford treated a mixture of ore and gypsum directly in a converter.

In all three cases, the attempt is made to fulfil the conditions explained by Schenck and Rassbach for obtaining oxides, either directly or with the intermediate formation of

Digitized by Google

lead sulphate, and to bring the ore to a proper condition for treatment in the subsequent reducing smelt. Plumbates form at the beginning as well as at the closing stages of these treatments.

The discovery of Doeltz that $CaSO_4$ does not react with PbS does not affect the Carmichael-Bradford process. In the plant operated in Australia the reacting substances are not $CaSO_4 + PbS$, but $CaSO_4 + SiO_2 + PbS$.

Reduction Smelting. In the roast-reaction process, the undecomposed PbS serves as a reducing agent for the oxides and sulphates formed in the roast. In this process, however, the reduction is effected by carbon and carbon monoxide:

$$2PbO + C = Pb_2 + CO_2. \quad PbO + CO = Pb + CO_2.$$

The direct reduction of lead silicate in the original ore, or of that produced in roasting, cannot be effected by carbon; the lead oxide, therefore, in order to be acted upon by the reducing agents must be set free from the silicate by fluxes which also form an easily fusible slag:

$$Pb_2SiO_4 + CaO + FeO = CaFeSiO_4 + 2PbO.$$

The roast reduction process is applicable to nearly all lead ores; if the silica is low, a silicious flux may be required.

In contrast to the roast-reaction process, in which only one apparatus is used for both stages of the process, the roast reduction process requires two forms of apparatus. Usually the

ROASTING is carried on in reverberatory furnaces or in funnel-shaped or bowl-shaped converters having tuyeres at the bottom.

THE REDUCING SMELT is always carried out in shaft furnaces.

The Precipitation Process. In this process the roasting of the sulphide ores as such is avoided, because the roasting is always difficult to complete on account of the fusibility of galena, lead oxide, and the other lead compounds that result from the

Digitized by Google

roast. The sulphide ores, therefore, are fused directly with fluxes containing metallic iron:

$$PbS + Fe = Pb + FeS.$$

The iron sulphide resulting from this reaction exerts a strong solvent action on the other sulphides. If this fact were not taken into consideration, the first iron sulphide produced in the reaction would unite with the galena and thus prevent its decomposition by iron. Hence an excess of galena is used over the quantity required by the above equation:

$$xPbS + Fe = FeS(PbS)_{x-1} + Pb$$

This production of lead matte has several advantages:

THE MATTE may be roasted in low shaft furnaces, producing concentrated gases which may be utilized for making sulphuric acid. This advantage is not possessed by the roasting apparatus used in the roast-reaction and roast-reduction processes. With the roasted lead matte, a large part of the iron used in the original fusion is returned to the process, as this product consists chiefly of lead oxide and iron oxide:

$$2(PbS.FeS) + 13O = 2PbO + Fe_2O_3 + 4SO_2.$$

The precipitation process, because of the above facts, may be used to advantage on ores which do not contain large quantities of other sulphides.

The constitution of lead matte has been cleared up by the investigations of H. Weidtmann, who found that no chemical compounds exist between PbS and FeS, but a eutectic exists having the approximate composition PbS + FeS and a melting point of 780° C. (1435° F.).

Apparatus for the Roast-reduction and Precipitation Processes:

Roasting Apparatus:

HEAP ROASTING is used as a preliminary operation for ores high in zinc and pyrite, the object being to sulphatize and leach out the zinc.

Digitized by Google

KILNS for roasting matte (see Copper).

REVERBERATORY FURNACES. In the early methods, the long-hearth, hand reverberatory was used almost universally. The hearths were often up to 85 ft. in length and from 8 to 16 ft. in width. If floor space was lacking, furnaces were constructed having two hearths, one above the other, each from 40 to 50 ft. long. At the sides of the hearths were working doors, 5 to 6½ ft. apart. The reason for building such long hearths was because of the nature of the raw material and of the roasted products. They are readily fusible and require, therefore, a low temperature and a correspondingly long time for the roasting. In spite of the endeavor to pass the ore quickly through the furnace, a considerable quantity remains continually on the hearth, and is moved from time to time in small parcels toward the firebox, where the final roasting takes place.

The construction of the hearth depends upon the special object of the roast.

SLAG ROASTING. By this method the reaction between $PbSO_4$ and SiO_2, mentioned above, is carried out as completely as possible. The portion of hearth lying nearest the firebox is constructed in such a way and of such dimensions that the roasted product is fused here. The slagging hearth, therefore, is made narrower and lower at this point in order to concentrate the heat and collect the fused material. At the side of the fusion hearth farthest from the firebox, the hearth widens and usually becomes higher in order that the temperature may be greatly lowered for the roasting (Figs. 140–141).

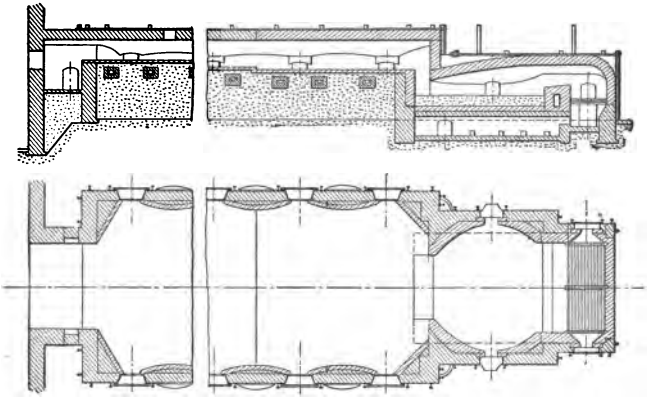
SINTER-ROASTING. In this method a complete desulphurization is not sought; the chief aim is to heat the pulverulent roasted product only enough to sinter it. The furnaces required for this work have a short sinter-hearth near the fire-bridge, to which is joined the roasting-hearth proper a step higher, making, as it were, a terrace. The sinter-hearth does not need to be narrowed.

Digitized by Google

NON-SINTER ROASTING. In this work the product of roasting remains in a pulverulent state. The hearth of the furnace used for this method is a slightly inclined plane, sloping away from the flue-bridge toward the fire-bridge.

FOR REVERBERATORY FURNACES WITH STATIONARY HEARTHS many mechanical stirring devices have been used. These have been described under Copper, pp. 63 to 71.

REVERBERATORY FURNACES WITH MOVABLE HEARTHS are used in the Huntington-Heberlein process, espe-



FIGS. 140–141.—Reverberatory Furnace with Slagging Hearth.

cially those with revolving circular hearths, having stationary rabbles, similar to the heating furnaces used in the manufacture of coal briquettes.

CONVERTERS are used in the following processes:

HUNTINGTON-HEBERLEIN: conical, cast-iron vessels 5–8 feet wide at the top and 5–6½ ft. deep, fitted at the bottom with grates to support the charge and to distribute the blast, which is also admitted at the bottom. Capacity 5–8 tons.

CARMICHAEL-BRADFORD: conical, cast iron vessels; upper diameter 6 ft., lower diameter 4 ft., depth 5 ft.

Digitized by Google

Above the bottom, which is arched downward, is placed a perforated shell arched upward which acts as a grate. The blast is admitted into the intermediate space thus formed. Capacity, 4 tons (Fig. 142).

SAVELSBERG. Nearly hemispherical, cast-iron pots about 6½ feet in diameter. Air admitted from below. Capacity 8 tons. Blast required, 250 cu.ft. per min. Blast pressure at start, 4 to 8 in. of water, later 20 to 24 in. Time of blowing, 18 hours (Fig. 143).

Apparatus for the Reduction and Smelting:

SHAFT FURNACES. Of the older constructions the low

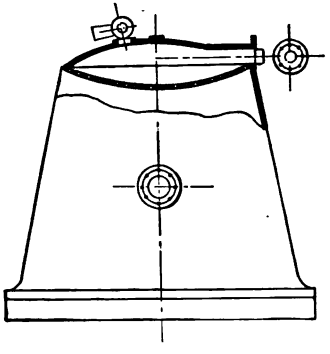


FIG. 142.—Carmichael-Bradford Converter. Scale, 1 : 50.

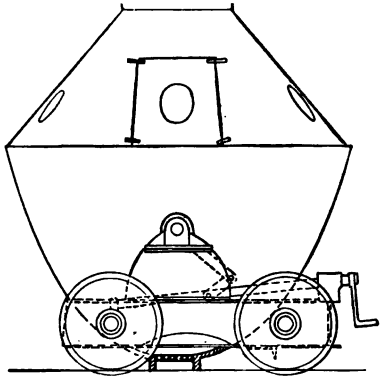


FIG. 143.—Savelsberg Converter. Scale, 1 : 50.

furnaces (Krummöfen) have almost wholly disappeared, while the medium furnaces (Halbhochöfen) are found only in a few plants. The high furnaces (Hochöfen) are used almost exclusively in modern plants. They are, of course, much smaller than the blast furnaces used in the iron industry.

The "Krummöfen" are low shaft furnaces not more than 6½ ft. in height, with square, rectangular or trapezoidal cross-section. They usually have only one tuyere which is placed in the back wall. Various forms of these furnaces

Digitized by Google

are described in the oldest metallurgical literature ("*Agricola de rebus metallicis*," 1657, pp. 313–319; Schlüter, "*Hüttenwerke*," 1738, tables XX–XXX).

"HALBHOCHÖFEN." These are low shaft furnaces, 7–14 ft. in height from the tuyere level to the throat. They are usually of trapezoidal cross-section with from 2 to 8 tuyeres on one side of the trapezoid. Of these furnaces the Stolberg furnace has been most widely adopted and was

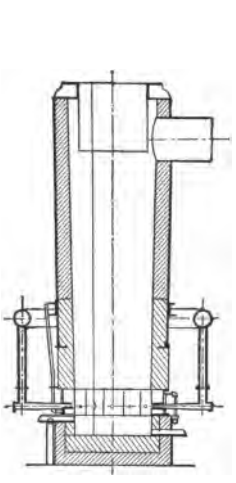


FIG. 144.—Pilz-Freiberg.

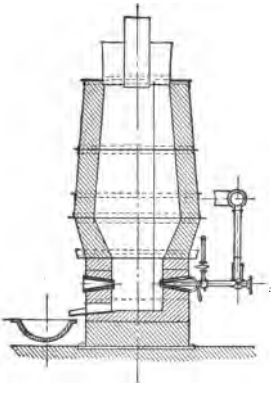


FIG. 145.—Upper Harz.

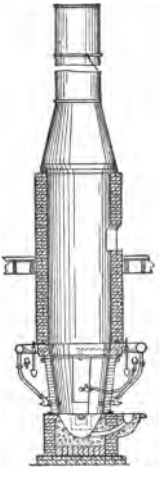


FIG. 146.—Allis-Chalmers.

also used until recently in Freiburg. They are still in operation at the lead plants in Stolberg and Mechernich.

"HOCHÖFEN." Although the name is usually applied to blast furnaces having at least 13 ft. between the tuyere level and throat, shorter furnaces of this type are found in some lead plants.

Modern blast furnaces are built with circular and rectangular horizontal cross-sections (Figs. 144–147). The shaft is usually made of brick and the bosh and smelting zone are water-jacketed. The throat is open, except during blowing in and blowing out, when it is covered with a

Digitized by Google

hood. Downcomers start from the centre of the throat or from the side under the feed floor. They are usually

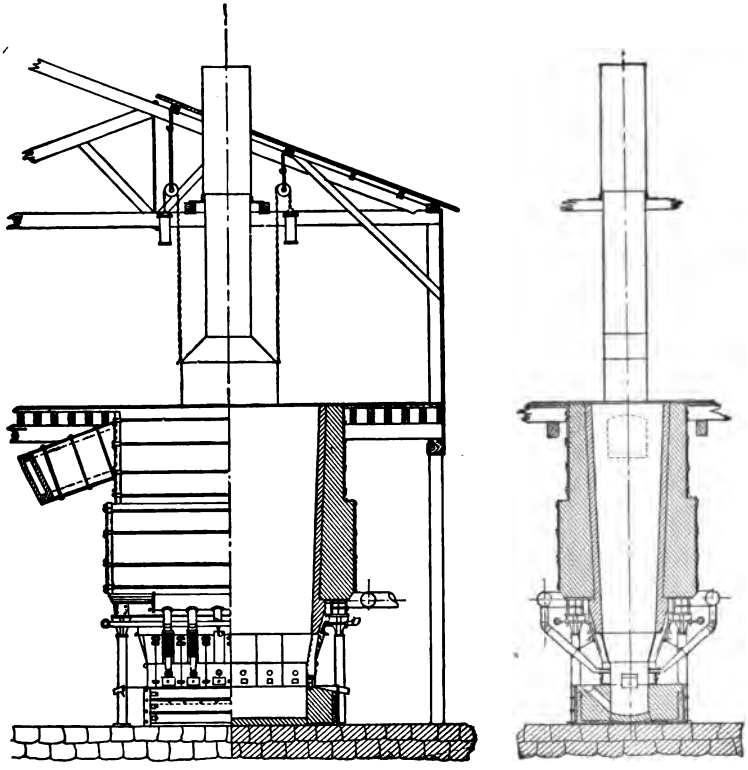


FIG. 147.—North American Water-jacket Furnace. Scale, 1 : 150.

made of encased sheet-iron pipes. Fore-hearth: crucible furnace or Arent's siphon tap.

The direct electric smelting of lead ores has not yet been successful.

(C) Lead Refining

The crude lead obtained in the preceding processes may contain various quantities of all the metals found in the ores, also metallic compounds such as sulphides, arsenides, antimonides, etc. Among the impurities are: Au, Ag, Cu, Sn, Sb, As, Bi, Co,

Digitized by Google

Ni, Fe, Zn, and S. They may be separated from the lead by the following operations:

Liquation and Crystallization Processes (see Silver). In this way Au, Ag, and Cu are removed by being concentrated in a part of the lead.

Oxidation of the Impurities (true lead refining).

(*a*) Oxidation of S, As, Sb, Bi by atmospheric oxygen.

(*b*) Oxidation of Zn, Fe, Co, and Ni by steam.

Both of the above methods have already been described under Silver.

Oxidation of the Lead, the so-called *cupellation process* for recovering precious metals (see Silver and Bismuth).

Electrolysis. After several unsuccessful attempts by Keith, Tommasi and others, this process was successfully applied by Betts, in 1907, to the refining of antimonial lead and base bullion. A description and sketches of a complete plant are given in Metallurgie, 1908, **5**, 68.

ANODES: base bullion.

CATHODES: pure lead.

ELECTROLYTE: aqueous solution of silicon fluorides containing

22.7 oz. $PbSiF_6$
9.4 oz. H_2SiF_6
} per gallon.

6.7 oz. gelatin per 100 gallons.

TEMPERATURE: between 17° and 57° C. (63 and 135° F.)

CURRENT DENSITY: 10 to 12 amp. per square foot of cathode.

POTENTIAL: 0.15–0.36 volt.

Properties of Lead:

SPECIFIC GRAVITY: 11.4.

COLOR: bluish gray, shiny.

MECHANICAL PROPERTIES: low tensile strength, high ductility.

STRUCTURE. Ingot fracture (Fig. 148). Crystallized shell from which the molten metal was removed before freezing was completed (Fig. 149). Granular structure obtained by etching the bottom surface of a lead ingot (Fig. 150).

Digitized by Google

MELTING POINT: 327° C. (621° F.)

VAPORIZATION takes place at red heat, though the boiling point is between 1200 and 1300° C. (2200 and 2375° F.)

FIG. 148.

FIG. 149.

THERMAL AND ELECTRICAL CONDUCTIVITY: low, the latter 0.0756 that of Ag.

ALLOYS with most metals. Its most important metallurgical alloys are those with the precious metals, for which it is

Digitized by Google

utilized as a solvent: with zinc (limited solubility), with antimony (hard lead) and with tin (solder).

CHEMICAL BEHAVIOR: readily oxidized on the surface by O, H_2O, and CO_2 of the atmosphere. The coating of oxide and basic carbonate thus formed prevents further corrosion.

In the same way the action of HCl and H_2SO_4 is restricted even in the presence of oxygen. Without the presence

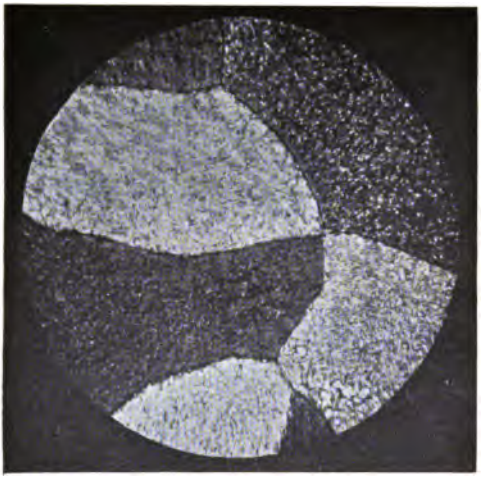


FIG. 150 (×33).

of oxygen or oxidizing agents in the acid, it is hard to dissolve lead in acids, because the electrolytic potential is only +.151 against H.

There are two common oxides, PbO and PbO_2, the former basic, the latter acid. These unite to form a plumbate, Pb_2PbO_4 (which, together with free PbO, constitutes red lead).

Of free sulphides, only PbS is known; it dissolves readily in other sulphides (matte), but forms few chemical compounds.

Digitized by Google

TIN

Sources

Natural Sources:

OXIDIZED ORES.

Tin-stone, or cassiterite, SnO_2. In primary deposits, lode tin; in secondary deposits, stream tin. Gangue: acid eruptive rocks, particularly granite, also quartz, CaF_2, $FeWO_4$, $CaWO_4$, sulphides such as Cu_2S, PbS, Bi_2S_3, MoS_3, etc., and arsenides such as FeAsS.

SULPHIDE ORES.

Tin pyrites, $FeCu_2.SnS_4$, which is much rarer than tin-stone.

Other Sources:

METALLIC INTERMEDIATE PRODUCTS AND BY-PRODUCTS:

Hard Head and Liquation Dross (Fe-Sn alloy).

Tin plate clippings (Fe covered with a coating of Sn).

White Metal in the form of impure turnings: Sn, Pb, Cu, Zn, Sb.

OXIDIZED BY-PRODUCTS:

Slags: Silicates and Stannates.

Ashes: Oxides mixed with metallic grains.

(A) Concentration

Mechanical Concentration. On account of the high specific gravity of tin-stone, viz., 6.8 to 7, the mechanical concentration of tin ore is carried out quite commonly, and sometimes by the simplest means.

Chemical Concentration. Among the minerals accompanying tin-stone are found, as mentioned above, sulphides, arsenides and tungstates. The first two are almost always present, but of

Digitized by Google

the last mentioned only a few ores contain enough to cause trouble.

The removal of S and As is effected by an oxidizing roast in a simple roasting furnace, usually fed by hand. For ores with much sulphide of Fe and Cu, it has been proposed to carry out the roasting in such a way that the sulphates of these metals are formed, which can then be leached out, but such a process does not seem to have met with much practical application.

The removal of tungstates is necessary with ores containing much tungsten, because tungstates favor the passage of tin into the slag. Even a small percentage of tungstate suffices not only to carry over considerable amounts of tin into the slag on smelting the ore, but also hinders the reduction of tin in the subsequent smelting of the slag. Hence, even in smelters that work without previous concentration, with ores containing small amounts of tungsten, it is worth while to take the slags in which considerable tin has accumulated, and remove the tungsten in order to recover the tin by another smelting. The removal of tungsten is effected by an oxidizing roast of the pulverized ore or slag, with sufficient Na_2CO_3 to convert the W into Na_2WO_4. The latter is removed by lixiviation, whereupon the tin can be obtained without difficulty. Fuller details concerning such work will be given under Tungsten.

(B) Extraction

Inasmuch as tin-stone is the principal raw material, which, when necessary, is concentrated or purified by the above-mentioned work, the chief operation of the tin smelter is of a comparatively simple nature. It consists of a reducing fusion of the ore, and other oxidized waste products, and the subsequent working over of the slag. During the last two decades it has also been found possible by an electrolytic process to recover tin from the scrap obtained in the preparation of tin plate.

Digitized by Google

The Smelting Operations for Oxidized Ores and Waste Products are the following.

1. **Reducing Fusion.** Concerning the reactions that take place during this process, singular views are to be found in metallurgical literature. The ready reducibility of SnO_2 by KCN, which is preferred as a flux and reducing agent in making the blow-pipe test for tin, has led to the assumption that during smelting the carbon of the coal used for effecting the reduction is partly converted into cyanide, which then acts as in the blow-pipe test. There has never been any proof of this and, moreover, the assumption is very improbable, because, in most cases, the slag is not kept basic enough nor hot enough for the formation of cyanide. An experimental investigation by Mattonet, in the laboratory of the author, has shown that the formation of a singulo-silicate slag is most favorable for the extraction of the tin and for the slagging off of the other metals.

According to the nature of the ore, the fuel, and the other working conditions, it has been customary to make use of either a blast furnace or a reverberatory furnace for smelting. The above-mentioned researches of Mattonet, however, have established the fact that an electric furnace can be of service for producing slags low in tin. In both blast-furnace and reverberatory smelting, the extraction of the tin is made difficult by the unfavorable position of the reduction temperature (1000° to 1100° C.) in respect to the melting point (232°) and the boiling-point of the metal. The latter, to be sure, is said to be above 2100°, but volatilization of the metal takes place at temperatures far below the boiling point. The furnace charge must, therefore, be heated to 1100°, and the combustion gases, which furnish the source of the heat and its transference, must be kept at least 200° hotter, i.e., at about 1300°, so that the Sn is heated to about 1000° above its melting-point, at which temperature it shows a tendency to volatilize with the reaction-gases and also possesses a high solution tension which favors its passing into the slag. In

Digitized by Google

the electric process, particularly since the charge itself can take part in the heat transference, the surroundings are kept colder than the charge.

THE BLAST-FURNACE PROCESS, which is the oldest method of working, is applicable if a very pure, lumpy ore, and a pure fuel, e.g., wood charcoal, are available. The smelting takes place sometimes without any additions of flux, and sometimes with slags obtained from tin ores, used in amounts varying from 25–50% of the weight of ore. In the Chinese and Malay tin districts, the work, in some cases, is still carried out with very primitive apparatus. Whereas the original blast-furnaces of the Sunda Islands consisted of pits, about 20 in. deep and 12 to 16 in. wide, dug in the earth and provided with hand-driven blast which passed through hollow tree trunks, the Chinese draft and blast furnaces are prepared by tamping clay within a barrel-shaped form made of bamboo rods and then carving out the shaft and the holes for blowing and tapping. These furnaces are built up to 6 ft. in height, with a shaft up to 16 in. wide and about 5 ft. 3 in. high. Such furnaces, when used for smelting the ore, will work with natural draft, provided the material is sufficiently coarse; and those used for smelting the slag work with a blast, which, as in the above instance, is produced by hand, using hollow tree trunks that are provided with wooden pistons. (Fig. 151.) Even the larger blast furnaces, such as are used in India at works conducted by Europeans, as well as in Bohemia and in Altenberg, are built so short and narrow that they can almost be classed as "dwarf furnaces." Concerning the construction of such furnaces, enough was given under Copper and Lead, so that it is unnecessary to go into further details here.

The method of smelting tin ores which is in common use to-day is by means of the REVERBERATORY FURNACE, because the ore is usually fine grained in nature and of

Digitized by Google

low grade, so that the use of the blast furnace is out of the question. Although formerly considerable importance was attached to the nature of the fuel, inasmuch as only those varieties of coal are suitable which produce long flames, to-day this difficulty can be overcome by the use of gas firing. Even in this case the furnace is almost always charged merely with ore and coal; when the gangue is too acid it is sometimes necessary to add limestone and small

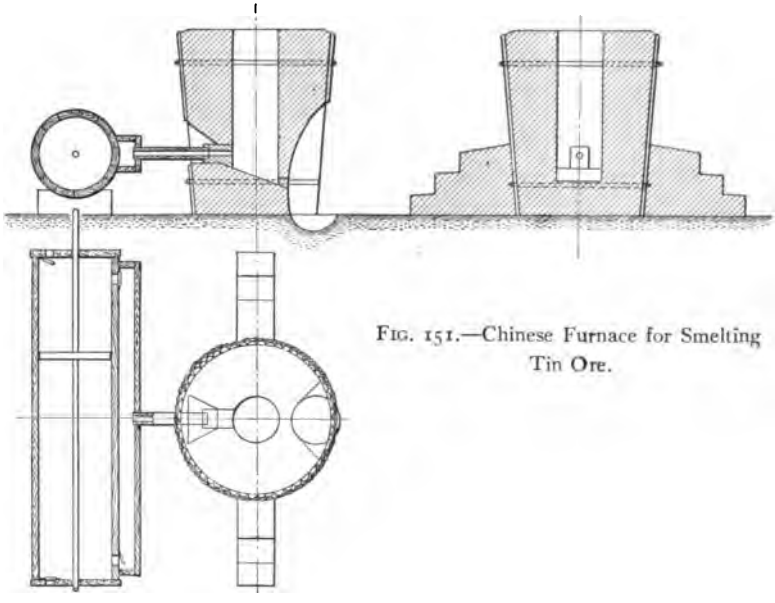


FIG. 151.—Chinese Furnace for Smelting Tin Ore.

amounts of fluorspar. In order to prevent mechanical losses of the powder, the mixture is usually moistened with water. After being introduced into the hot furnace, the charge is levelled off and heated strongly for from 5 to 8 hours with closed doors and nearly checked draft; after the mass has softened, it is strongly heated for from 45 minutes to an hour, the metal is tapped and the slag, which solidifies readily on cooling, drawn off. In other works, the slag is thickened by working in some

Digitized by Google

coal so that it can be removed through the slag door before tapping the metal, which is then covered with only little slag. According to the size of the reverberatory furnace, the amount of ore used in a single charge varies from 1600 lbs. to 4 tons, the time of heating from 6 to 12 hours, the consumption of fuel from 60 to 120% of the ore, the labor employed from 1 to 3 men per furnace, and the smelting losses up to 7% Sn.

As regards the construction of the reverberatory furnaces, the following points, which were partly discussed under Bismuth, should be considered: Sn penetrates readily into the narrowest fissures of masonry, and since it is practically impossible to make an absolutely impenetrable hearth, this is not built any stronger at the bottom than is absolutely necessary for holding the heat within the smelting zone. In all the newer constructions of reverberatory furnaces, the hearth is built upon rails, or other supports, independent of the furnace-masonry, so that it can be easily repaired without destroying the latter, and beneath the hearth is an air space which is well ventilated and in some cases even kept filled with water. The reason for keeping this space cold either by ventilation or by water, is to cause the immediate solidification of any tin that trickles through. On account of the large dimensions of the furnaces, it is not feasible to make movable hearths, as in the bismuth and antimony industries (cf. p. 114, Figs. 134–137). It is necessary, however, to have the fireplace and flue built in such a way that they are separated by air spaces, or some insulating material, from the parts of the furnace containing the hearth. Otherwise the molten tin would tend to run toward the fire bridge or flue bridge and find a particularly favorable opportunity to penetrate through them.

The smelting of tin in an electric furnace has been carefully studied by Mattonet, in the author's laboratory. Experiments performed in the attempt to smelt impure tin ores,

Digitized by Google

without a preliminary roasting, in such a way that the Cu

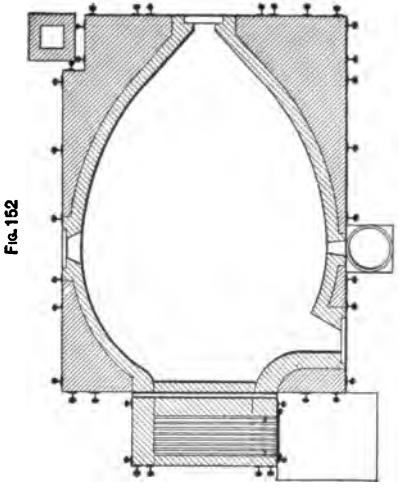


Fig. 152

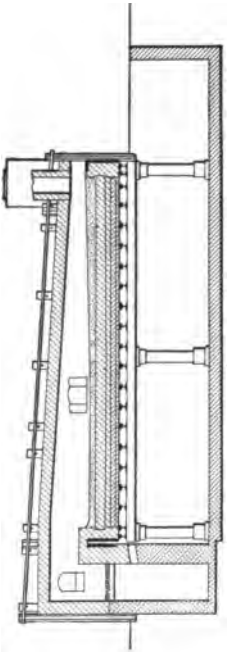


Fig. 154.

Reverberatory Furnace for Tin.

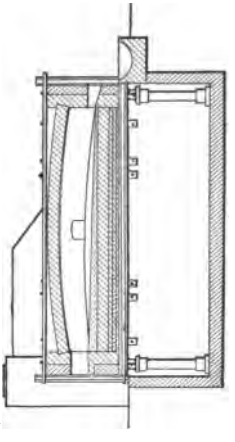


Fig. 153.

and a part of the Fe would be converted into a matte and the Pb into an acid slag, proved unsuccessful. Even

Digitized by Google

the sulphur in the ore passed to a considerable extent into the crude tin, which contained up to 2.7% S. The yield of Sn under these conditions was also unsatisfactory. Better results were obtained with roasted ores and an approximately neutral slag, in which, however, by adding some soda to the charge the melting-point was lowered somewhat and Na_2O made a part of the basic constituents. Since at most only 450 lbs. of Na_2CO_3 (cost $2.50) are needed for a ton of Sn, the cost of working is not increased, because more than enough Sn is prevented from going into the slag to compensate. The slag obtained was perfectly free from Sn globules (in the case of other methods of smelting it is permeated by pellets of Sn), and contains only from 1 to 1.5% of slagged Sn, as compared with from 2 to 5% by other processes. Direct heating by resistance is applicable for this method of smelting on account of the relatively good conductivity of the charge and of the slag. In this way, the proper temperature for the reduction of the Sn is maintained and is not much exceeded in the bath. Since, moreover, the blast, which in one method tends to prevent the flowing together of the Sn globules, is absent and an acid lining of the hearth, which causes losses by slagging and by volatilization, is unnecessary, the direct yield of Sn is so good that, whereas it is absolutely necessary to recover Sn from the slag in smelting by the blast furnace or by the reverberatory furnace, in the case of electric smelting this subsequent treatment of the slag can be dispensed with altogether or limited at the most to one smelting. Consequently the smelting of rich and poor slags, as described below under 2 and 3, refers only to blast-furnace and reverberatory furnace practice.

2. **Smelting of Rich Slags.** The slags obtained by smelting the ore contain, as mentioned above, tin which is mechanically enclosed, as well as that which is slagged. As soon as a sufficient amount has accumulated, it is smelted,

Digitized by Google

usually in a reverberatory furnace, together with other metallic waste (dross from the refining, and the "hard-head" or residue which remains on the hearth), and, in case not enough iron is present to cause the separation of the slagged tin, some scrap iron is added also. Obviously it is necessary to conduct the work with a reducing flame and with some fuel added to the charge.

Since the smelting of rich slags requires a higher temperature than that of ores, this process is often carried out for the purpose of seasoning new hearths which are to be used for smelting ore. A considerable part of the slag adheres to the masonry of the hearth and either remains solid during subsequent smelting of ores, or else is so viscous that metal does not flow through it.

3. **Smelting of Poor Slags.** This is carried out in many works in blast furnaces, usually in small water-jacketed furnaces having a circular cross-section; large pieces of coal or coke are mixed with the charge.

Although a fairly pure tin is obtained directly by the two former operations (the crude metal from rich slags even contains 95% Sn), in this case the crude metal is a fairly rich iron alloy (80% of Sn, 20% of Fe).

Electrolytic Solution and Deposition. For twenty years this process has been carried out in working up tin-plate waste. The object, in most cases, is to recover the tin from old scrap made in the manufacture of tin-plate. According to the thickness of the sheet iron which was given a coating of Sn, the material contains from 3 to 5% of Sn. As a rule, however, it is not safe to reckon on more than 2 or 3%. The recovery of the tin has been carried out most successfully in the factory of T. Goldschmidt at Essen. Most other works have made use of the same method and profited by the experience gained there. The apparatus and conditions are as follows:

ELECTROLYZING VESSELS: iron tanks. These are connected with the circuit and serve as cathodes.

Digitized by Google

ANODES: the tin-plate clippings packed not too firmly in a basket made of coarse iron wire (about 100 lbs. of clippings are placed in a basket).

CATHODES: sheet iron and the walls of the tank.

ELECTROLYTE: this consists at first of a caustic soda solution containing at the most 9% of NaOH, corresponding to 7% Na_2O. During the electrolysis the caustic soda is partly converted into carbonate and partly into stannate. Of the original 7% of Na_2O, 3 to 3.5% remains as the free hydroxide while 1 to 1.5% of Na_2O is converted into stannate and 1.7 to 2.8% of Na_2O unites with CO_2. If this amount of carbonate is exceeded, the electrolyte

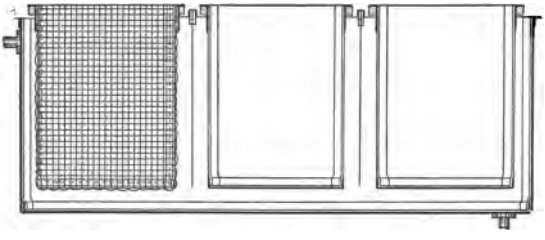


FIG. 155.

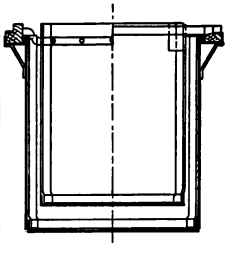


FIG. 156.

must be worked over, by treating with $Ca(OH)_2$, whereby $CaCO_3$ is precipitated and NaOH formed.

TEMPERATURE: 70° C. (158° F.).

POTENTIAL: 1.5 volts.

Concerning the reactions that take place during the electrolysis there is but little reliable information. It is known that the Sn goes into solution as stannate, and therefore forms a complex anion, and that it is consequently indirectly precipitated (by Na?).

PRODUCTS:

ELECTROLYTIC TIN. Inasmuch as old tin-ware that is worked up in this way contains more or less solder, the Sn obtained by electrolysis usually contains some Pb. For this reason, the Sn is deposited in the form of

Digitized by Google

crystalline grains and does not form coherent plates. On being dried it becomes covered with a layer of oxide, so that it must be subjected to a reducing smelt.

LEAD CARBONATE: the first precipitation product in working up impure electrolytes.

STANNIC ACID, or SnO_2: the second precipitation product from impure electrolytes.

(C) Tin Refining

It is clear, from what has been said concerning the extraction of tin, that the principal impurity of the crude metal is iron, and that to a less extent metals such as lead, copper, tungsten, etc., may be present.

1. **Liquation.** By this process it is chiefly the Fe which is removed either in the free state, or in the form of a rich Fe alloy. The impure tin is carefully heated so that the melting-point of tin is exceeded as little as possible, or, in other words, so that the tin alone is liquefied, and the above-mentioned Sn-Fe alloy remains behind as a solid. For carrying out the process it is customary to make use of small, simple reverberatory furnaces, the sloping hearths of which are divided by steps into two or three sections. When there are three such sections the crude tin is placed in the middle one; the pure tin that liquates out is allowed to solidify and is then transferred into the third section, which is the farthest away from the fire-bridge. The tin that flows away from here is purified further if necessary. The residue remaining in the third compartment, the liquation dross or "hard-head," goes back into the second section, and all the residues from this in turn, including that from the crude tin, are placed in the first section, which lies nearest to the fire. The tin that flows away from the first compartment, after solidifying, is placed in the second, just as that from the second goes to the third. The dross from the first compartment is used partly as an iron-bearing flux in smelting

Digitized by Google

tin slags, and partly for preparing Pb-Sn alloys, by simply melting it up with Pb. In the smelter certain standard alloys are prepared and sold as such, e.g., that with 50% Sn and 50% Pb) (common solder).

2. **Oxidizing Fusion.** Although the bulk of the Fe, W and a part of the Cu is removed by the liquation process, there still remain small amounts of these impurities in the tin. They may be removed with the aid of atmospheric oxygen. To accelerate the oxidation process, there is placed in the iron kettle which contains the molten tin, a pole of green wood from which vapors of water and other decomposition products of the wood are at once evolved. The melted metal is stirred up by the escape of these gases, so that new portions of it are constantly brought to the surface, where they come in contact with the oxygen of the air. The water vapor given off by the pole also tends to assist in the oxidation of the impurities.

3. **Crystallization of Tin.** When Sn is strongly contaminated with Pb it is almost impossible to effect a sharp and complete separation of the two metals. To be sure there has been no want of attempts in this direction. Since, however, considerable quantities of Pb-Sn alloys are used technically, it is not at all necessary in most cases to attempt such a separation—it suffices to enrich the metal. This, as the experiments conducted by the author with the aid of Mattonet have shown, can be carried out in much the same way as in the separation of lead and silver, by the crystallizing out of the lead. From the freezing-point curve (Fig. 157) it is evident that the two metals are soluble in one another in all proportions and that there is a eutectic formed with 37% Pb and 63% Sn which melts at about 180° C. If, therefore, crude tin containing a small percentage of Pb is allowed to cool slowly, it is obvious that pure Sn will crystallize out, leaving behind a mother metal which constantly increases in Pb content, until finally the composition of the latter is that of the eutectic alloy. In

Digitized by Google

practical work, the cooling will not be carried out as far as this, but will be stopped while the alloy is still liquid and contains somewhat less Pb than the eutectic does. This is drawn off in the same way as in the desilverization of crude lead, leaving behind an alloy containing a little Pb. Naturally, the process does not yield perfectly pure tin the first time, simply because the Sn crystals are more or less contaminated with the mother metal, which contains Pb and adheres to some extent to the crystals. Thus, to pre-

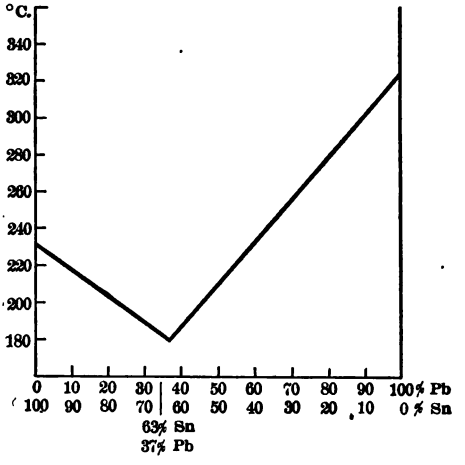


FIG. 157.

pare perfectly pure Sn it is necessary to repeat the process a number of times, and, as in the desilverization of lead bullion, there is no difficulty in the work. The Sn alloy obtained by this process of separation need only be brought to a content of 10% Pb, which is used very extensively as such for making terne-plate.

Properties of Tin:

SPECIFIC GRAVITY: 7.3.

COLOR: white with a pale bluish tinge; yellow when hot.

MECHANICAL PROPERTIES: low tenacity and hardness, high ductility; most ductile at about 100°; at 200°

Digitized by Google

so brittle that it can be pulverized. At low temperatures it becomes changed into gray tin powder.

STRUCTURE: see Figs. 158, 159, 160.

MELTING-POINT: 232° C. (450° F.).

BOILING-POINT: 2100–2200° C. (3800–4000° F.); volatilizes perceptibly at 1200° C. (2200° F.).

THERMAL AND ELECTRICAL CONDUCTIVITY: good, the latter about 0.13 that of Ag.

ALLOYS with almost all metals. Many Sn alloys are valued

FIG. 158.—Surface of Impure Tin (×33).

highly (with Cu = bronzes; with Cu, Pb, Sb = bearing metal, and solder; with Sb, Ni, W, etc., metal for fine-art castings). In experiments for obtaining alkali and alkaline-earth metals by the electrolysis of their fused salts, Sn has been found to be a particularly good solvent for these metals.

CHEMICAL BEHAVIOR: very stable toward O and H_2O at temperatures below its melting-point; at higher temperatures it oxidizes readily and also combines readily with S, P, As, and Sb. Cl and other halogens

Digitized by Google

act upon it even at ordinary temperatures, forming $SnCl_4$, etc. Of the mineral acids HCl dissolves the metal best, H_2SO_4 only slowly, and HNO_3 converts

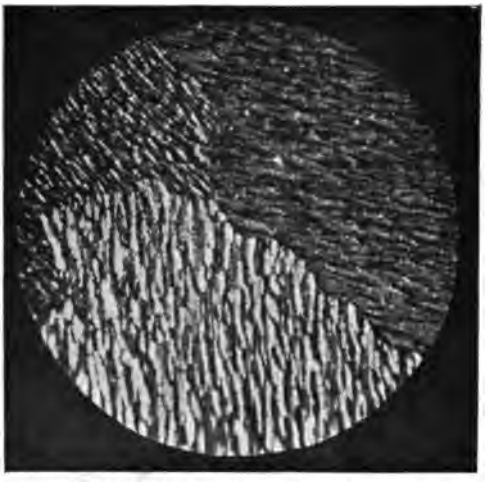


FIG. 159.—Deeply Etched Under-surface of a Cast Tin Ingot.

FIG. 160.—Large Grains caused by Tempering Tin.

it into insoluble metastannic acid, which is probably a polymer of H_2SnO_3. This dissolves in alkali to form salts soluble in water, called stannates. With O, S and on dissolving in acid, two series of compounds are formed, those of the stannous oxide type (SnO)

Digitized by Google

called the stannous compounds (Sn++) and those of the stannic oxide type (SnO_2) called stannic compounds (Sn++++). In the presence of strong bases Sn loses its basic properties and unites with O to form an anion (stannites and stannates). In acid aqueous solutions, as well as in fusions, Sn is precipitated by Pb whereas in basic solutions it precipitates Pb.

Digitized by Google

ANTIMONY

Sources

Natural Sources:

NATIVE: occurs as such rarely.

As SULPHIDE: Sb_2S_3, which is known as stibnite; this is the most important ore of antimony.

As OXIDE: Sb_2O_3, called senarmontite or valentinite.

Other Sources:

Waste products from the working up for other metals of ores containing antimony, particularly in the smelting of lead (dross).

(A) Concentration

Liquation. The ready fusibility of Sb_2S_3 makes it possible to melt out this compound from its ores, leaving behind, to be sure, a residue rich in Sb, since a considerable amount of Sb_2S_3 (up to 20%) entangled in the gangue remains behind in the liquating apparatus. In spite of this difficulty, such work is still carried out to a considerable extent in Hungarian, Japanese, and Chinese antimony districts, because the concentration product, the so-called *antimonium crudum*, is still much used in English antimony works for the preparation of pure antimony, and in German chemical factories for the manufacture of antimony preparations. If it were desired to-day to erect antimony works in the vicinity of the mines, naturally the liquation process would not be used at all, because the residues would have to be worked over considerably on account of the large amount of antimony they contain, and because there is not a large amount of gangue to slag off when the ores are treated directly.

Digitized by Google

APPARATUS: Crucibles or Tubes placed either in air furnaces of the simplest type, or upon the hearth, or in a special heating chamber of a reverberatory furnace. The crucibles are provided with holes in the bottom and the tubes are open at both ends so that the melted Sb_2S_3 flows out into collecting vessels. Crucibles heated in a reverberatory furnace are placed over a tapping hole which leads from the bottom of the hearth to the outside. Reverberatory Furnaces with deep hearths (see Fig. 47, p. 29).

Oxidizing Roast with Sublimation. The ready volatility of Sb_2O_3, and the demand on the part of chemical industries for this oxide, has led to an extensive practice of subjecting antimony ores to an oxidizing roast, in spite of the fact that sulphide ores can be worked into metal without any preliminary roasting. Then again, ores can be worked with in this manner from which no antimony sulphide could be obtained by liquation and with which the expense of slagging off all the gangue would be too great on account of the large amount they contain. Now antimony on being roasted can be converted into Sb_2O_3, which has a basic character, or into Sb_2O_5, which is acidic in nature. The latter is formed more readily in the presence of basic substances, but as Sb_2O_3 is itself basic, considerable quantities of the higher oxide are likely to result unless special measures are taken to prevent its formation or to cause its reduction after it has once been formed. In all cases, the aim is to make Sb_2O_3. Chemical industries demand this oxide in a condition as free as possible from Sb_2O_5, because the former is readily soluble in acid and the latter is not. But in extracting the antimony from the ores by the oxidizing roast, it is necessary to maintain the conditions for the formation of the lower oxide because this is readily volatile, whereas Sb_2O_5 is not, and cannot, therefore, be removed as readily from the gangue by volatilization. If, on the other hand, the sublimation product is to be used for the manufacture of pure antimony, it is not necessary that it should be free from Sb_2O_5.

Digitized by Google

APPARATUS: Although, in metallurgical literature, a number of forms of apparatus and processes are described which are very simple, yet in practice only low blast-furnaces or reverberatory furnaces are employed. In both cases, it is, of course, necessary to provide arrangements for properly catching and condensing the volatilized oxide.

Lixiviation. It is well known that Sb_2S_3 is soluble in aqueous solutions of alkali sulphides forming sulphantimonites, or sulphantimonates upon the addition of free sulphur.

$$Sb_2S_3 + 3Na_2S = 2Na_3SbS_3,$$

$$Sb_2S_3 + 3Na_2S + S_2 = 2Na_3SbS_4.$$

Chemical manufacturers for a long time have made use of these reactions in preparing artificial, precipitated antimony sulphide. Usually solutions of Na_3SbS_4 are first prepared and an intimate mixture of Sb_2S_3 and S_2, which is regarded as Sb_2S_5, is obtained on acidifying. If, however, the solution is to be used for the electrolytic deposition of antimony, the addition of S during the lixiviation is not only unnecessary, but undesirable. A solution of Na_3SbS_3 can be electrolyzed directly, whereas one of Na_3SbS_4 must first be treated with an excess of Na_2S or of NaOH.

APPARATUS: iron tanks, conical at the bottom with converging sides, and provided with pipes for introducing steam, which serves to heat the solution and to stir up the ore in it.

(B) Extraction

Reduction Methods. For oxidized ores or metallurigcal products, the same methods are employed as in the case of the extraction of Bi (pp. 111 to 115) although in this case it is necessary to use cheaper fluxes because the price of Sb is to that of Bi as 1:20.

Digitized by Google

Precipitation Methods. This depends, as in the like-named processes for obtaining Pb and Bi, on causing the reaction

$$Sb_2S_3 + 3Fe = Sb_2 + 3FeS$$

to take place in the melted mass.

As regards the apparatus and method of conducting the operation, what was said under Bi holds in the main here also. Crucibles and reverberatory furnaces are used. In reports concerning precipitation in reverberatory furnaces a process is frequently described in metallurgical literature as the *English Process*, but which appears to be identical with the practice that has been followed everywhere that Sb_2S_3 has been melted with Fe. Under Bismuth it was pointed out that it is always necessary in melting charges containing easily volatile material, to provide a sufficient cover of fused material so that when a fresh charge is added it will at once sink below the surface. In smelting rich antimony ores, or the concentration product called *antimonium crudum*, it is clear that FeS will form the principal constituent of the slag. FeS, however, is known to be an excellent solvent for other sulphides and for metals, particularly Fe itself. Fe, moreover, is the agent that precipitates Sb from Sb_2S_3 in this process. Just as in an ordinary reducing fusion it is necessary to provide a reducing atmosphere, and solid reducing agent in the furnace and charge, so it is clear that care must be taken in the precipitation process to have enough Fe present in the furnace before the antimony ore is introduced. Alternately charging with Fe and Sb_2S_3 is prescribed, therefore, in order that the Fe may be given time to dissolve in the molten FeS, and thus attain a sufficiently fine state of division to act vigorously enough upon the Sb_2S_3 with which it subsequently comes in contact.

Electrolysis. The solution of Na_3SbS_3 obtained by extraction with alkali sulphide (cf. Concentration Work, above) can be electro-

Digitized by Google

lyzed directly, as has been shown elsewhere, without any additions whatever to the bath, such as are recommended in the analytical estimation of Sb by electrolysis. Even although the processes that take place have not been wholly explained, it has been shown that Sb is present in the anion of the above salt as well as in Na_3SbS_4. The separation of the Sb on the cathode, therefore, must be the result of a secondary reaction; first the Na ions are discharged and then the Sb is precipitated from the sulphide. This partly accounts for the fact that it is difficult to deposit the Sb upon the cathode in a dense condition. The total result of the electrolysis may be expressed by the equation,

$$2Na_3SbS_3 = Sb_2(\text{cathode}) + 3Na_2S_2(\text{anode}).$$

In 1887 Borchers established the fact that large quantities of Na_2S_2 are formed at the anode, as well as some NaHS and $Na_3S_2O_3$. The last-mentioned compound is formed readily by the oxidation of Na_2S or of NaHS, and this explains why $Na_2S_2O_3$ can be obtained by blowing air into solutions from which antimony has been deposited electrolytically. The crystallized salt is a common commercial article.

Special conditions for the electrolysis are:

ELECTROLYZING VESSELS: iron tanks with rectangular cross-section.

ELECTROLYTE: aqueous solution of Na_3SbS_3.

ANODES: lead plates.

CATHODES: iron plates and the walls of the tanks.

CURRENT DENSITY: 10 to 15 amperes per sq.ft. at the start; E.M.F., 2 volts; later 4 to 5 amperes per sq.ft.

By this process not only is the solvent recovered in a commercial form, but also the sulphur of the ore.

Inasmuch as it is difficult to prepare antimony solutions perfectly free from Fe, there is always more or less FeS formed on the walls of the electrolyzing tank, and upon the surface of the cathode, and this falls to the bottom with the metal that

Digitized by Google

drops off; hence this process does not yield directly a perfectly pure metal, but rather one that contains Fe.

(C) Antimonial Lead, Hard Lead

In the purification of lead bullion (cf. Silver, Desilverization, and Lead) by an oxidizing fusion, one of the first oxidation products withdrawn is usually a mixture of PbO and $Pb_3(SbO_4)_2$. We have already seen in the above cited sections that this product is next subjected to a liquation during which a reducing flame

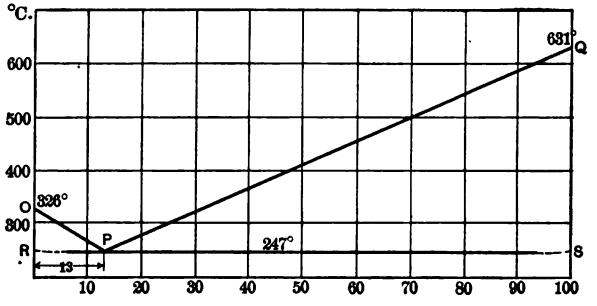


FIG. 161.

is maintained and small quantities of charcoal powder are spread over the charge. By this treatment it is aimed to cause the separation of mechanically enclosed Pb granules; but by means of the reducing flame and the charcoal powder a part of the PbO is reduced at the same time and the residue enriched in Sb. The further working up of the antimony skimmings is carried out, as was explained, by a

Reducing Fusion in small shaft furnaces, such as serve for the smelting of lead ores. In smelters in which but little of this by-product is obtained, low blast furnaces are also used for working up the litharge when convenient.

As a reduction product an Sb-Pb alloy is obtained with 14 to 20% Sb. The old assumption that hard lead is a chemical

Digitized by Google

compound, Pb_3Sb_2, is untrue. Pb and Sb, as is evident from Fig. 161, are only soluble in one another as solids, and form a eutectic containing 13% Sb, which melts at 247° C.

(D) Antimony Refining

The chief impurities of crude antimony are Fe (7 to 10%) S (up to 1%) and, as a rule, only small amounts of other metals. The refining of the metal, therefore, consists mainly in the removal of Fe, but during the process the other impurities disappear for the most part. Pb is very difficult to remove from Sb; ores showing a high percentage of Pb must be converted by separate smelting operations into an Sb-Pb alloy (hard lead) and crude Sb. The removal of the Fe and S is effected by the following **Operations:**

1. **Sulphurizing Fusion** of the crude metal with Sb_2S_3 (8 to 12%) and a little common salt, NaCl (4 to 5%) in a crucible or reverberatory furnace of the same construction as described under Bismuth (cf. Figs. 130 to 137, pp. 112 and 114).

   By means of this fusion the metal is brought to a purity of 98 to 99% Sb with a low content of Fe and S. These last impurities are removed by the so-called

2. **Starring.** The metal, together with a strongly basic flux, composed of about 3 parts soda ash, or potash, and 2 parts Sb_2S_3, is again melted in either a crucible or reverberatory furnace. In the above case the Sb_2S_3 was used as an agent for the removal of Fe, but here, in the presence of alkali, it also had a tendency to form sulphantimonate and acts, therefore, as a desulphurizing agent as well. During this smelting it is of course necessary to take particular pains to avoid having the metal come in contact with iron; the iron instruments used for stirring and for ladling are, for this reason, always given a coat of enamel or whitewash, as far as there is any danger of their coming in contact with the metal. If, in the ladling or pouring out of the purified metal

Digitized by Google

from the vessel into the whitewashed iron molds, care is taken to scoop up and pour out enough slag to form a protective cover, then the crystallization of the Sb, which is associated with the cooling of the molten metal, will start at the walls of the mold. The crystals grow beneath the badly conducting slag layer and the last portions of the liquid collect at the surface, because they are there most protected from cooling; this liquid will be constantly drawn back by the crystalline framework which diminishes in surface area during the further cooling. Thereby the crystal dendrites that first form in it are pushed forcibly through the surface of the melt and "stars" are formed there, which are regarded by buyers as a sign of purity. This phenomenon has given the name of "starring" to the entire operation.

Electrolytic Production of Pure Antimony. This has been attempted under different working conditions, but up to the present time such processes have not been adopted on a large scale. Among such experiments may be mentioned the

Electrolysis of Crude Antimony with $SbCl_3.KCl$ solution as electrolyte (Sanderson) for working up auriferous antimony.

Electrolysis of an $SbCl_3.FeCl_2$ Solution, using insoluble anodes, with the idea that $FeCl_2$ will be converted into $FeCl_3$ at the anode, and that the latter will serve as solvent for the lixiviation of Sb_2S_3 ores.

ELECTROLYSIS: $6\ FeCl_2 + 2SbCl_3 = Sb_2 + 6FeCl_3$.

LIXIVIATION: $6\ FeCl_3 + Sb_2S_3 = 6FeCl_2 + 2SbCl_3 + 3S$.

The lixiviation, as well as the electrolysis, of such chloride solutions involve difficulties and high cost in providing sufficiently durable apparatus and in replacing the cathode metal upon which the $FeCl_3$ has a solvent action.

Properties of Antimony:

SPECIFIC GRAVITY: 6.7.

MECHANICAL PROPERTIES: brittle.

COLOR: white with high metallic luster.

STRUCTURE: pure antimony shows a large-leafed, crys-

Digitized by Google

talline structure, the surface of the so-called "antimony button" showing star-shaped outlines (cf. Figs. 162, 163, 164).

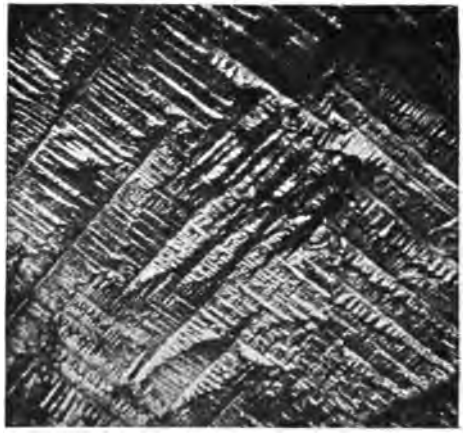


FIG. 162.—Surface (×15).

FIG. 163.—Internal Grain Structure.

MELTING-POINT: 631° C. (1168° F.), readily volatile at higher temperatures.

Digitized by Google

THERMAL AND ELECTRICAL CONDUCTIVITY: slight, the latter about 0.035 that of Ag. In the thermo-electric potential series, it is the most negative metal used in the construction of thermo-elements.

ALLOYS: particularly with the metals Pb, Bi, Sn, Cu, Ni, Fe, Cu; with the last four metals chemical compounds are also formed.

CHEMICAL BEHAVIOR. At ordinary temperatures it resists well the action of O and H_2O. Above its melting-point it oxidizes readily and burns to Sb_2O_3 and Sb_2O_5, or to Sb_2O_4, which may be regarded as containing half

FIG. 164.—Internal Dendritic Structure (×40).

a molecule of each of the other oxides. Sb_2O_3 shows both acid and basic properties, but Sb_2O_5 has an acid character. Sb combines directly with Cl to form $SbCl_5$ or $SbCl_3$. HCl dissolves Sb slowly. H_2SO_4 oxidizes Sb to Sb_2O_3 and an excess of this acid forms a sulphate, which hydrolyzes readily. HNO_3 oxidizes Sb to Sb_2O_5. Sb shows a great affinity for S; the sulphides Sb_2S_3 and

Digitized by Google

Sb_2S_5 (the latter is unstable in the free state) have an acid character and unite with alkali- and alkaline-earth sulphides to form sulphantimonites and sulphantimonates, which are readily soluble in water. In the fused state the affinity for S is so great in the presence of alkali monosulphides that the sulphantimonites, e.g., Na_3SbS_3, will withdraw S from even Sb_2S_3, with separation of Sb, to form Na_3SbS_4, which represents the pentavalent condition of antimony.

Digitized by Google

NICKEL

Sources

Natural Sources:

Native in meteoric iron, up to 20%.

SULPHIDE ORES.

MILLERITE: NiS (rare).
PENTLANDITE: (FeNi)S to NiS.2FeS.
HORBACHITE: $(FeNi)_2S_3$.
LINNÆITE: $(NiCo)_3S_4$.
GERSDORFFITE: NiAsS.
ULLMANNITE: NiSbS.

} usually with other sulphides, pyrite and pyrrhotite.

ARSENIDES AND ANTIMONIDES.

NICCOLITE: NiAs.
CHLOANTHITE: $NiAs_2$.
BREITHAUPTHITE: NiSb.

SALTS.

MORENOSITE: $NiSO_4 + 7H_2O$.
ANNABERGITE: $Ni_3(AsO_4)_2 + 8H_2O$.
ZARATITE: a basic carbonate.
GARNIERITE: a hydrosilicate of nickel and magnesium.

Other Sources:

Nickeliferous rocks, speisses and slags.
Metal clippings, metal waste, old metals.

(A) Concentration Methods

Nickel in its ores is often associated with large quantities of gangue in such variety of ways that a direct smelting of the ore, wherever smelting comes into consideration at all, is out of the question.

Digitized by Google

As in the case of copper ores, and according to the same principles (cf. pp. 60 to 90), it is possible to carry out a concentrating process consisting of roasting and smelting operations, but in some cases it is more advantageous to employ a concentrating procedure which consists of roasting, lixiviation and precipitation.

Of the numerous proposals for concentrating nickel ores, the choice is determined, in the first place, by the presence or absence of copper, or by whether it is desired to effect a separation of nickel from copper; and, in the second place, by the question whether it is worth while to attempt a separation from cobalt. The removal of the other metals which are likely to be present in nickel ores offers no special difficulties and in no way influences the work of concentrating the nickel.

Concentration without Separation of Copper. By this work all copper-free ores can be handled, but if copper is present it is useful only when it is desired to prepare by smelting an alloy of copper and nickel rather than pure nickel. Next to nickel, copper has the greatest affinity for sulphur. For this reason the nickel ore can be concentrated by roasting and smelting to a matte just as was described under Copper. In the case of nickel, however, there is another possibility for concentrating, based upon the fact that nickel has the greatest affinity for arsenic of all the different metals that come into consideration here. Of course this method of smelting, the so-called *speiss smelting* (the arsenides of Ni, Co and Fe form what is called *speiss*), is applicable only when the ores, or metallurgical products at hand contain arsenic; in the case of arsenic-free ores the aim must always be to form a matte.

The mode of operating and the apparatus are almost exactly the same as in the case of copper concentration, namely

1. **Oxidizing Roast,** employed with sulphide ores for the same reasons as in the case of sulphide copper ores, and with arsenide ores in order to reduce the As-content as far as 1 As to 2 Ni, but not any farther. A further reduction in the amount of As would lead to

Digitized by Google

Ni losses in the slag during the succeeding work; in smelting for crude matte or crude speiss, however, the metal content of the resulting slag must be sufficiently low to permit discarding of the slag.

Apparatus for carrying out the roast, cf., Copper.

PRODUCTS: SO_2 (eventually to be worked into H_2SO_4); As_2O_3 to be worked into white arsenic by condensation and resublimation; roasted ore.

2. **Formation of First Matte or First Speiss.** The roasted ore from the above treatment, or oxidized ore with the addition of sulphide (pyrites, tank waste, sulphates) together with rich Ni slags from the following operations and other waste products, are placed in a shaft or reverberatory furnace and subjected to a reducing smelt.

PRODUCTS: a slag low in metal content which can be discarded unless there is demand for it as building material, etc. A crude matte containing up to 40% Ni (perhaps Ni and Cu) and when low in Ni, up to 40% Fe. In the case of arsenical raw materials, a speiss is obtained with from 40 to 50% Ni.

3. **Oxidizing Roast of the Crude Matte, or Crude Speiss:** the purpose of this operation is the same as under 1.

APPARATUS: reverberatory furnace.

PRODUCTS: SO_2, As_2O_3 as under 1, roasted matte or speiss.

4. **Concentration of the Matte or Speiss** is carried out with acid fluxes in shaft or reverberatory furnaces as in the copper industry.

PRODUCTS: nickeliferous slag which must be again added to the charge in the smelting of crude matte, and a matte richer in Ni which still contains considerable Fe; this must be subjected to

5. **Blowing in Converters,** by which means a product containing 76% Ni is obtained.

The speiss from concentration is not refined, as a rule, but goes to the metal extraction processes with a Ni content of 65 to 70% Ni.

Digitized by Google

As regards the constitution of nickel matte, most metallurgical text-books give incorrect statements. The true constitution was established by Bornemann in 1907. The sulphide NiS is not capable of existence under the conditions prevailing in the smelting of matte and is never to be found even in the relatively rich mattes. According to the concentration of Ni, Fe, and S in the matte, there may be present combinations of Ni_2S with FeS, of Ni_3S_2 with FeS, free Ni_3S_2, and when still less S is present there may be present a solution of Ni in Ni_3S_2.

Bornemann obtained the following combinations: $(FeS)_2Ni_2S$, which crystallizes from molten matte at 686° C. but is stable only at high temperatures and changes at 575° into $(FeS)_3(Ni_2S)_2$ with loss of FeS. At lower temperatures FeS is again taken up to form the compound $(FeS)_4Ni_2S$.

The poorer the matte is in FeS, the more of the compound Ni_3S_2 appears, as far as the concentration of the sulphur permits. In mattes that are free from FeS there are found, according to the concentration of the sulphur, Ni_3S_2, Ni_2S, and free Ni, the last two being held in solution by Ni_3S_2. Every experiment, in which it was attempted to form the compound NiS, so often mentioned as a constituent of nickel matte, was unsuccessful. Under the conditions prevailing in matte formation, the compound Ni_3S_2 represents the most sulphur that can be made to combine with nickel.

Furthermore, most statements in metallurgical literature previous to 1907 concerning the constitution of nickel speiss are likewise erroneous. Friedrich has been able to identify with certainty only two compounds between Ni and As, namely, Ni_5As_2 and NiAs; he believes, however, that the existence of a compound Ni_3As_2 is probable. The latter is formed, judging from the behavior of the melts examined, from mixed crystals of Ni_5As_2 with As, and the compound NiAs is often formed only after the complete solidification, under strong supercooling, of a eutectic corresponding to this composition. By inoculation (throwing in a crystal) it is possible to prevent the supercooling and bring about the solidification of the eutectic and the carrying out of the reaction

Digitized by Google

according to which Ni_3As_2 is formed at a temperature lying above the eutectic point.

Concentration of Nickel and Elimination of Copper by the Formation of Matte and Speiss. If ores, metallurgical products, or metallic scraps are at hand which contain Ni, Fe, Cu, S, and As, a separation of the Ni and Cu can be effected, although not very sharply, if the roasting and smelting work is conducted in such a way that the material as it comes to the smelter contains enough sulphur to form a copper matte and enough As to form a nickel speiss. On account of the great affinity of Cu for S and of Ni for As, the greater part of the Cu will then be in the matte and the greater part of the Ni will be in the speiss. Although the matte and the speiss dissolve in one another to a slight extent, still for the most part they are obtained from the smelting in a separate state. The copper matte is, in other words, not free from Ni and the Ni speiss is not free from Cu, so that the work must be repeated with both of these products. The methods used in carrying out this work do not differ essentially from those described above for producing matte and speiss.

Concentration of Nickel and Elimination of Copper by Smelting to a Matte. This is employed in working up sulphide ores carrying Ni and Cu (pyrrhotite) of which large deposits occur in the Sudbury district, Ontario, Canada, and in Southern Norway. This ore also occurs in Southern Germany, but the deposits there have never been worked to any extent. For the last forty years a process has been used in some smelters which is quite complicated and consists of the following operations:

1. **Oxidizing Roast of the Ore.**
2. **Smelting for First Matte.**

} as under 1 and 2, pp. 161–2.

3. **Matte Smelting** with the addition of Na_2SO_4 and charcoal.

   APPARATUS: shaft furnace usually constructed with water jackets, cf. Johnson furnace, p. 80, Figs. 105 and 106.

Digitized by Google

PRODUCTS: Besides a waste slag, there is a Cu-Fe-Na matte and a specifically heavier Ni-Fe matte. After being tapped into slag pots, the two mattes separate into layers. The Cu-Fe-Na matte after solidifying forms the so-called "tops," and can be broken away from the other matte which constitutes the "bottoms." The tops resulting from this treatment are not yet poor enough in Ni to be worked for Cu, and likewise the bottoms contain too much Cu to be worked directly for Ni. It is necessary, therefore, to treat both of these products again.

4. **Smelting of the Tops.** The copper matte which contains sodium is first allowed to weather somewhat, the desired action being accelerated by wetting with the leachings from No. 7 (see below). Then, with the addition of some raw matte (from 2) it is subjected to a reducing smelt in a shaft furnace.

PRODUCTS: waste slag; tops consisting of a matte rich in Cu but poor in Ni, and a specifically heavier matte which has a Ni content corresponding to about that of the former bottoms with which it is smelted again.

5. **Smelting of the Bottoms.** The heavy mattes, obtained by operations 3 and 4, are smelted with sodium sulphate and charcoal in exactly the same way as in the third operation.

PRODUCTS: Besides a waste slag, a specifically light matte which corresponds in Cu content to the tops of operation 3, as well as to those of operation 4; with both of these it is again smelted. The specifically heavier matte forms a concentrated bottom which is rich in Ni and poor in Cu.

6. The concentrated tops are **leached with water.**

PRODUCTS: A solution of sodium sulphide and oxidation products; on evaporating to dryness, a mixture of Na_2S and other Na salts is obtained which can be used again as a flux in the third operation. The leached residue consists chiefly of Cu_2S together with practically all the

Digitized by Google

Au and Ag originally present; it is worked up in the usual way for Cu and the precious metals.

7. The concentrated bottoms are subjected to a **chloridizing roast** carried out in such a way that it yields, after treatment with water, the following

PRODUCTS: A solution containing the chlorides of the platinum metals and copper; these metals are recovered by precipitation in the usual manner. The leached residue contains a mixture of NiO with a little SiO_2, S, Cu, Fe and Pt. For the method for working this up, see Extraction.

Concentration by Leaching and Precipitation, if necessary, with the aid of roasting. Directly applicable to ores, intermediate products and by-products which contain the Ni in the form of easily soluble salts, or free oxides and sulphides. After a preliminary roasting it is particularly suitable for sulphide and arsenide ores and intermediate products which also contain besides nickel other metals worth recovering (Cu, Co and precious metals). Contrary to the many statements in metallurgical literature, it is to be emphasized that silicates are absolutely unsuited for such work.

An Old Process of Roasting, Lixiviation, and Precipitation was formerly used universally for working up mattes and speiss which contained Co, Cu and other metals besides Ni. It consists of the following separate operations:

1. DEAD ROASTING to Oxides.
2. SOLUTION OF THE ROASTED RESIDUE in acids (HCl or H_2SO_4).
3. PRECIPITATION by H_2S or by a soluble sulphide (Na_2S, etc.).

PRODUCTS: Sulphides of Cu, Pb, Bi, Sb, As. These sulphides are utilized in the works according to the predominant metal.

4. OXIDATION of the residual solution with chloride of lime and neutralization with milk of lime. First of all, the iron is precipitated as $Fe(OH)_3$. After the greater part of the iron has come down, the solution is filtered and the

Digitized by Google

addition of chloride of lime and milk of lime continued. The cobalt is thus precipitated as hydrated Co_2O_3.

5. PRECIPITATION with Milk of Lime or Soda.
   PRODUCT: $Ni(OH)_2$ or $NiCO_3$.

Herrenschmidt's Process for working up ores carrying Co and Ni. This process is used on Herrenschmidt's own property for *asbolite* (18% Mn_2O_3, 3% CoO, 1.25% NiO, 30% Fe_2O_3, 8% SiO_2, 5% Al_2O_3, 1% CaO, 1% MgO). It consists of the following operations:

1. OXIDIZING ROAST.
2. TREATMENT of the roasted residue with ferrous sulphate solution and introduction of steam and air.
   PRODUCTS: $CoSO_4$ and $NiSO_4$ in solution.
3. PRECIPITATION of the solution, which is kept weakly acid, with Na_2S.
   PRODUCTS: a small amount of CoS and NiS.
4. THE SULPHIDES are filtered off, dried and given a sulphatizing roast.
5. THE ROASTED PRODUCT is dissolved in water, and after treatment with $CaCl_2$ solution, $CoCl_2$ and $NiCl_2$ remain in solution while $CaSO_4$ is precipitated.
6. THE SOLUTION obtained in 5 is divided according to the ratio of Co to Ni. One part of this solution is completely precipitated with $Ca(OH)_2$ solution. The precipitate is converted into Co_2O_3 and Ni_2O_3 by means of air and chlorine. This precipitate is mixed with the remainder of the original solution so that the Ni_2O_3 reacts with the $CoCl_2$ in solution to form Co_2O_3 and soluble $NiCl_2$.
7. FILTRATION: the filtered precipitate when dried is Co_2O_3 which can be sold as such.
8. THE FILTRATE, containing $NiCl_2$ in solution, is precipitated by $Ca(OH)_2$.
9. FILTRATION: the filtered precipitate of $Ni(OH)_2$ is dried and ignited, whereby it is converted into NiO. This is worked up as described below under B. The liquors containing $CaCl_2$ can be used again in Operation 5.

Digitized by Google

Borchers and Warlimont's Process accomplishes in a simple manner a working up of Ni ores that carry Co and Cu. It consists of the following operations:

1. SULPHATIZING ROAST at a temperature of about 500° C., in rotating iron drums, into which the air necessary for roasting is led. The drums are heated externally.

PRODUCTS: SO_2, which can be utilized in the usual way, and a roasted residue in which the Co and Cu are present almost entirely as sulphates, the Ni partly as Ni_3S_2, partly as NiO and only to a slight extent as $NiSO_4$, while the Fe is converted for the most part into Fe_2O_3, although some $FeSO_4$ and $Fe(SO_4)_3$ remain.

2. EXPOSURE of the roasted product to the air for several days, meanwhile working it about and wetting it. Hereby the $FeSO_4$ that is present converts any unchanged Cu_2S into $CuSO_4$.

3. LEACHING with slightly acid water.

PRODUCTS: a solution of $CuSO_4$ and $CoSO_4$, which is only slightly contaminated with $NiSO_4$ and $FeSO_4$, and a residue which contains most of the Ni together with the original gangue of the ore and the Fe_2O_3 that has been formed.

4. PRECIPITATION with iron.

PRODUCTS: cement copper, concerning the working up of which see Copper, and a weakly acid solution containing all the Co of the ore and a small amount of Ni, both in the form of sulphates.

5. PRECIPITATION of the solution obtained in 4, using CaS as precipitant; the latter is a by-product in the smelting of concentrated matte with $CaO + C$.

PRODUCTS: a mixture of CoS with a little Ni_3S_2 which is dried and used in the cobalt industry. The liquor obtained here may be evaporated to dryness and the residue used as a flux in operation 1.

6. **Matting** of the leached residue obtained in Operation 3 adding to the charge, when necessary, substances con-

Digitized by Google

taining S and free from Cu. At the same time other nickeliferous slags and by-products obtained in subsequent operations may be added to the charge.

PRODUCTS: waste slag and first nickel matte which is worked up further as described under A on page 162. As regards the method of obtaining metallic nickel see the following descriptions of Extraction and Refining.

(B) Extraction

The choice of a process for working up the products obtained by concentration work is determined by the character of the material (whether a concentrated matte, a concentrated speiss, or an oxide), the character of the finished product (whether pure nickel, or a nickel alloy), and finally, by the availability of a cheap fuel or other source of energy (water-power).

The Roast-Reduction Process has in the past been most used because the concentration work, as described above, has yielded chiefly a concentrated matte or speiss. This process comprises the following operations:

1. **Dead Roast.** Matte or speiss is roasted with great care in a reverberatory furnace until the last traces of S or As have been oxidized and removed. Sometimes it is necessary to add a little Na_2CO_3 or $NaNO_3$ (or a mixture of both salts) in order to remove the last traces of As.

APPARATUS: reverberatory furnaces.

PRODUCTS: SO_2, As_2O_3, which, however, on account of the low concentration in which they are present in the gases, cannot be utilized; hence, wherever this method is employed its effect is very injurious to vegetation in the adjacent country. The roasted residue consists almost entirely of NiO. In case one or both of the above-mentioned Na salts were used to effect the removal of the As, the residue also contains Na_3AsO_4, which can be extracted with water.

2. **Reduction.** For this work, there is the residue obtained

Digitized by Google

under 1 as well as oxidized products obtained in concentrating work as described under A. The reduction may consist either of a reducing roast or of a reducing smelt. The reduction by means of a reducing roast is effected by taking the NiO obtained in previous operations, stirring it up with flour paste to a plastic mass, rolling it into plates, and cutting these lengthwise and crosswise into small cube-shaped briquettes, which, after being dried in retorts or crucibles, are embedded in charcoal powder and heated within the same vessels to the reduction temperature of NiO, usually using producer gas as fuel. It is not intended hereby to effect a complete fusion, but merely to weld together the reduced Ni; the cubes, naturally, are smaller in size than the cubes of NiO that were introduced into the reduction furnace. The "cube nickel" thus obtained is preferred in this form by buyers for many purposes. It is, for example, suitable for purposes of alloying, but it is not suitable for working into nickel wares on account of the presence of carbides as well as some NiO, which impurities cause brittleness. A direct reducing smelt of nickelous oxide, which may take place in a crucible furnace or in a shaft furnace, is usually employed when the oxidized concentration product still contains metals that should either be eliminated by further separation processes (cf. Nickel Refining), or when it contains large amounts of other oxides (CuO), which it is desired to reduce at the same time so that a nickel alloy will be formed.

Roast-Reaction Smelting in reverberatory furnaces or in converters does not give rise to metal, as is the case when working with copper products. The reason for this was found, in the author's laboratory, to be as follows: The reaction

$$Ni_3S_2 + 4NiO = 7Ni + 2SO_2$$

takes place, to be sure, at temperatures above 1400° C., but

Digitized by Google

only very slowly even when the heat is raised above 1600° C., and with high oxygen concentration in the blast. On the the other hand the reaction

$$Ni_3S_2 + 7O = 3NiO + 2SO_2$$

takes place rapidly even at relatively low temperatures. Moreover, metallic Ni alloys very readily with its sulphides and with NiO.

Reaction smelting, therefore, yields under the most favorable conditions only an alloy consisting of much NiO with little Ni; it can never lead to metallic nickel under any of the methods of working which have been tried up to the present time.

Desulphurizing Fusion of Concentrated Matte. Borchers and Lehmer's process consists of smelting the concentrated matte with lime and carbon, preferably in an electric furnace. If the matte was entirely free from other metals, then this smelting can be carried out so that a fused, pure nickel will be obtained directly. Since, however, the sulphide nickel ores usually contain precious metals (Au and members of the Pt group), the product is an alloy of Ni with these metals, from which pure nickel is obtained by electrolysis (see Nickel Refining). The slag of CaS can be used either as a sulphide flux in the smelting of matte, or, as in the above-described process of Borchers and Warlimont, as a precipitant for Co and Ni solutions.

(C) Nickel Refining

As a raw material for the preparation of pure nickel, the crude Ni prepared as described under B is usually taken. It is possible, however, to make use of concentrated matte, or even certain ores, as starting material.

Digitized by Google

Pure Nickel from Crude Nickel. The crude nickel obtained by a reducing roast, or the nickel obtained by a reducing smelt of nickelous oxide, contains, as has already been mentioned, C and NiO so that it is not suitable to be used in the manufacture of nickel wares (foil, wire, etc.).

Refining Fusion. The removal of the C offers no difficulties, as it takes place when the crude metal is melted; but the last traces of NiO cannot be removed by means of carbon. This reduction of the NiO was first accomplished by the method of Fleitmann, who fused with Mg, which is an extremely energetic reducing agent; then Basse and Selve accomplished the same end by mixing in as much as 3% of MnO_2 before carrying out the reducing roast. The MnO_2 is reduced, together with the NiO, and serves to remove the NiO when the cube nickel is heated in carbon-free crucibles; naturally it prevents the formation of NiO by atmospheric oxygen when the metal is melted.

Electrolysis is employed if the nickel contains precious metals. Since the solution tension of Ni is on the other side of H, the concentration of H ions must be kept as low as possible, contrary to the practice in the electrolytic refining of Cu. This is accomplished by limiting the amount of free acids having high dissociation constants (HCl, H_2SO_4) or by using acids with low dissociation constants (H_3BO_3, H_3PO_4, and organic acids). Unfavorable changes in concentration are avoided by moving the electrodes and heating the electrolyte. When these requirements are fulfilled, the electrolytic deposition of Ni offers no difficulties worth mentioning. The conditions for carrying out the electrolysis are as follows:

ELECTROLYZING TANKS: made of wood with lead lining.

ANODES: Cast plates of impure nickel, containing precious metals with S up to 3%.

CATHODES: Pure Ni.

ELECTROLYTE: $NiSO_4$ or $NiCl_2$ solution, the former being

Digitized by Google

preferred. Concentration 4 to 14 oz. Ni to the gallon not under 0.01% or over 0.25% of free acid.

TEMPERATURE: 50° to 90° C. (122° to 194°F.)

CURRENT DENSITY: 5 to 28 amperes per sq.ft.

POTENTIAL: 1 to 1.3 volts with 15 or 20 amperes per sq.ft.

REACTIONS DURING THE ELECTROLYSIS: under the above conditions it is possible, even when the crude metal contains up to 0.5% Cu, to deposit a sufficiently pure Ni (0.1% to 0.2% Cu). It is important to have enough S present not only to precipitate the Cu as Cu_2S, but also to make the last traces of Fe form compounds of Cu_2S with FeS. Such compounds are attacked by the electrolysis less in proportion as the current density at the anode is kept low, i.e., the more the anode surface is increased in proportion to the size of cathode surface. In designing an electrolyzing plant for Ni, therefore, the anodes should be made relatively large and the cathodes small.

Pure Nickel from Concentrated Matte. The matte which is obtained as end product in the concentration of sulphide ores contains up to 76% Ni. It then has 23% to 24% S, up to 0.4% Fe, 0.1% to 0.2% Cu, and small amounts of SiO_2 due to the presence of a small amount of enclosed slag. According to the above-cited researches of Bornemann, unlike the concentrated matte of copper smelting, it does not contain a pure sulphide of nickel, but rather a solution of Ni in Ni_3S_2. This matte already has many metallic properties and is suited, as has been demonstrated by Borchers and Günther, for a

Direct Electrolytic Treatment. The conditions, as established by Günther are partly the same as in the electrolysis of crude Ni. The points of difference may be summarized as follows:

ANODES: concentrated matte, cast into plates.

CURRENT DENSITY: 23 to 26 amperes per sq.ft.

POTENTIAL: 3 volts.

REACTIONS DURING THE ELECTROLYSIS: Of the constituents of the matte, it is chiefly Ni that passes into solution at

Digitized by Google

the anode, leaving behind free S, which remains adhering to the electrode as a coherent but porous crust until the matte has nearly disappeared, and thus influences the progress of the electrolysis scarcely at all. In this crust there are present about 80% free S and 20% of a mixture of Cu, Fe and Ni embedded in it. Whereas the original matte contained less than 0.2% Cu, the mixture of embedded sulphides will contain over 12% Cu with about 51% Ni and 3.5% Si+C. From this composition, and from the low Cu content of the Ni that is deposited on the cathode, it follows that Cu is combined with S in the crust and that the latter unites with the sulphides of Fe and Ni to remain, for the most part, adhering at the anode; this is confirmed by the results obtained in the electrolysis of crude Ni that contains S.

Electric Smelting of Concentrated Nickel Matte with lime and carbon directly yields, as already mentioned under B, pure Ni provided the matte contains no foreign metal other than S and Ni.

Pure Nickel Directly from Ores.

Extraction of Ni by Means of CO, Mond's Process. This is based upon the property that Ni possesses of combining with CO to form a readily volatile compound called nickel carbonyl, $Ni(CO)_4$. The process is applicable only to ores and roasted products that contain the Ni in the form of free oxides. The operations are as follows:

1. Reducing Roast in retorts heated to 300° C. with gases containing H. The NiO is changed by this treatment into porous Ni. It is important to maintain a reducing temperature as low as possible so that a large surface of the reduced Ni will be obtained.
2. Passing of Gases Containing CO at 100° C. and 15 atmospheres pressure over the charge. The temperature of 100° C. is chosen because it can be kept constant easily by means of steam. As regards the pressure, Dewar found that $Ni(CO)_4$ is stable at

Digitized by Google

50°	under a pressure of		2	atmospheres.
100°	"	"	15	"
180°	"	"	30	"
250°	"	"	100	"

3. Deposition of Ni from the $Ni(CO)_4$, which depends upon the ready reversibility of the reaction

$$Ni + 4CO \rightleftarrows Ni(CO)_4.$$

The vapors of $Ni(CO)_4$ escaping from the vessels under pressure can be decomposed into Ni and CO either directly, or, after a preliminary purification which consists in cooling and freeing from mechanical admixtures, by simply heating at 200° C. under ordinary atmospheric pressure.

The CO is collected and used again in the process.

Properties of Nickel:

SPECIFIC GRAVITY: 9.

COLOR: light gray.

MECHANICAL PROPERTIES: possesses a high degree of ductility and tenacity so that it can be rolled into foil and drawn into wire.

STRUCTURE of Cast Ni: similar to that of ferrite (see iron); rolled Ni is very fine grained.

MELTING POINT: 1451° C. (2644° F.).

THERMAL AND ELECTRICAL CONDUCTIVITY: about 0.2 that of Ag.

ALLOYS: with most metals. Important alloys are coin metal, Ni and Cu; German silver, Ni, Cu and Zn; nickel steel, Fe and Ni. In the extraction of Ni the tendency to alloy with its own sulphides and arsenides, as well as with NiO, comes into consideration.

CHEMICAL BEHAVIOR: The metal resists oxidation fairly well at moderate temperatures. Waste in forging and rolling is slight. Solution tension in acids and salts is greater

Digitized by Google

than H(+0.223 volts toward H). It dissolves, therefore, quite slowly in HCl and H_2SO_4, more rapidly in HNO_3, forming under normal conditions a bivalent Ni cation. In the molten condition the solution tension is greatest in arsenides, next in sulphides; in arsenides the solution tension is greater and in sulphides less than that of Cu.

Digitized by Google

IRON

Sources

Natural Sources:

NATIVE, as a constituent of the earth's crust it is of rare occurrence; large lumps of meteoric iron are, however, sometimes found (up to 55,000 lbs. in weight).

AS OXIDE AND HYDRATED OXIDE in the following ores:

Specular Iron Ore, Hematite, Red Iron Ore } Fe_2O_3 with 70% Fe.

Magnetite, or Magnetic Iron Ore: $FeO.Fe_2O_3$ with 72.4% Fe.

Brown Iron Ore, Limonite, Bog Ore, Brown Hematite } $Fe_2O_2(HO)_2$ to $Fe_2O(OH)_4$.

AS SULPHIDE in

Pyrite, Marcasite } FeS_2.

Magnetic Pyrites, or pyrrhotite, FeS with some FeS_2, usually nickeliferous. Combined and mixed, as FeS with FeS_2, in numerous other sulphides.

The sulphides themselves do not come into consideration as ores of iron until after they have been utilized for the manufacture of H_2SO_4; they are then roasted to oxides so that they retain but very small amounts of sulphide. (Roasted or "burnt" pyrite, see below).

SALTS.

Spathic Iron Ore, or Siderite, $FeCO_3$ with 48.27% Fe, usually carrying some $MnCO_3$, $CaCO_3$ and clay.

Blue Iron Ore, or Vivianite, $Fe_3(PO_4)_2$, which seldom

Digitized by Google

occurs by itself, but accompanies other ores (e.g., limonite).

Other Sources:

METALS: Scrap from the mechanical working of iron and old metal.

OXIDES: Roasted pyrite, the roasted residue from sulphide ores. Hammer scale, the oxide crust formed on iron heated to redness and detached in the mechanical working.

SALTS: Basic silicates and phosphates, slags from the refining of iron.

(A) Concentrating and other Preliminary Operations.

For Concentrating Iron Ores it is often desirable to employ:

Magnetic Concentration which is carried out largely when the ore is magnetite. Ores carrying hematite are also concentrated by the magnet, after they have been converted into magnetite by roasting.

The Briquetting of pulverulent ores and other raw material has been carried out to a considerable extent in recent years. The requirements of a good ore briquette for blast furnace work, have never been satisfied.

Chemical Preparation.

Dissociating Roast, usually combined with an oxidizing roast, is carried out to effect the

DEHYDRATION of hydrated ores (limonite).

OXIDATION of magnetite.

DECOMPOSITION AND OXIDATION of carbonates (spathic iron ore).

WORKING up of pyrite for sulphuric acid.

The **Apparatus** used for this work consists of simple shaft furnaces, the so-called *calcining furnaces* which usually work with natural draft. They either take both ore and fuel, or the ore alone, when they are fired externally with solid or gaseous fuel. The discharge is usually through a saddle-

Digitized by Google

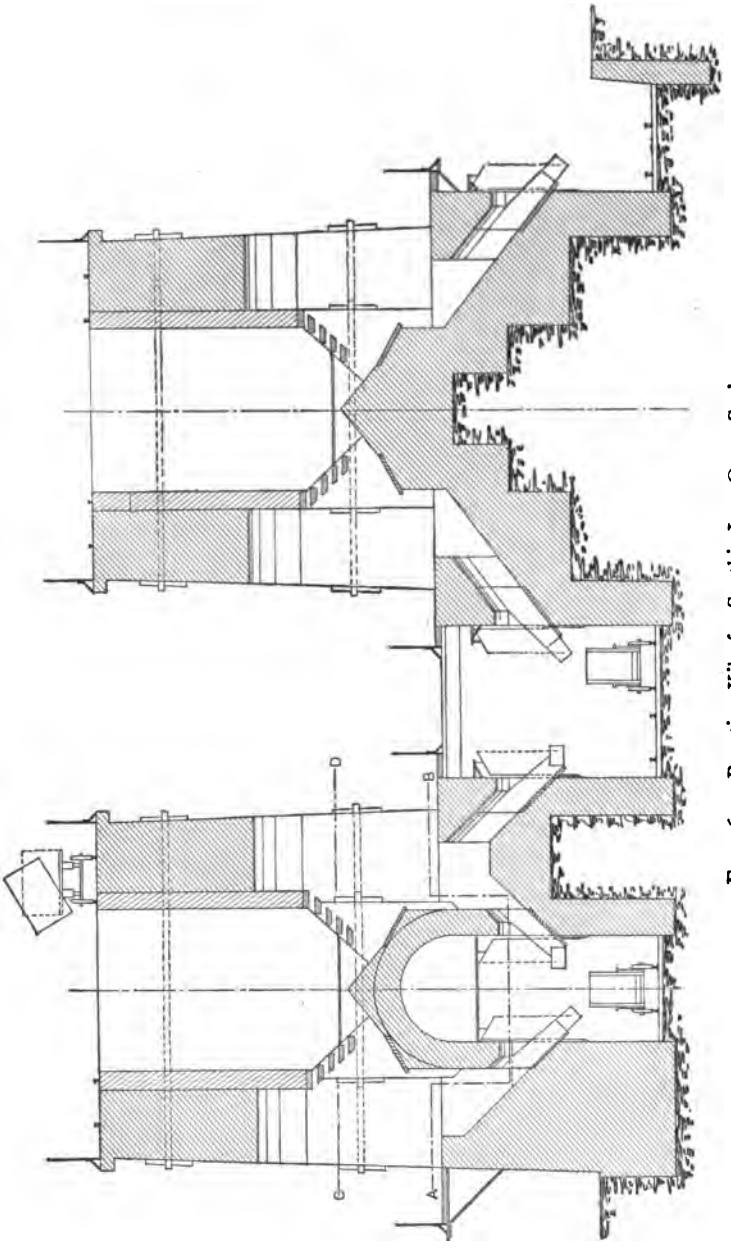


FIG. 165.—Roasting Kiln for Spathic Iron Ore. Scale 1 : 125

Digitized by Google

shaped bottom to facilitate the taking out of the solid charge through side openings. The apparatus that serves specially for the roasting of pyrite has been described under Copper.

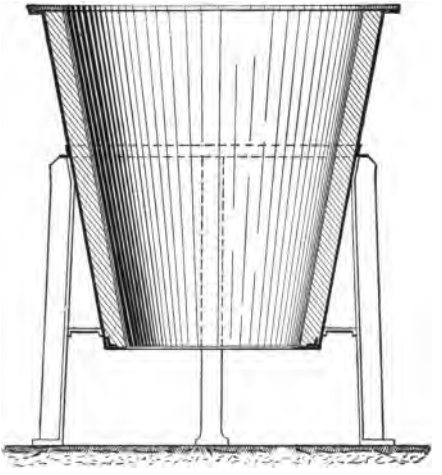


FIG. 166.—Old Siegen Kiln

(B) Cast Iron

Reducing Roast. Various attempts have been made to make use of this operation and produce the so-called "iron sponge," a product which is metallic, but is not fused until it comes to the refining operation. Such processes have never been adopted permanently, even for the preparation of iron for special purposes in which it was thought desirable to have the iron in this form.

The Reducing Smelt is to-day the only process used in the iron industry for the production of cast iron.

As Reducing Agent, carbon in the form of charcoal is seldom used, but rather coke and the CO formed in the furnace.

The Other Fluxes are determined not alone by the nature of the gangue to be removed, but by the purpose which it is desired to accomplish, and by the demands that are to be

Digitized by Google

placed upon the iron. Thus for slagging off the SiO_2 and clay which is frequently present in the ore, CaO in the form of $CaCO_3$ is added to the charge, and the amount added depends upon whether it is desired that the cast iron produced shall have little or much Si. To produce a cast iron rich in Si, it is necessary to form a more basic silicate and a slag richer in Al_2O_3 than when an iron low in Si is desired. For slagging off the S from ores containing some sulphide, the slag should be kept as basic as possible with CaO. The addition of an ore rich in Mn can also serve to advantage in this case.

For Fuel, coke is generally used and charcoal but seldom. In some few cases where coke is expensive and the ore deposits are in the vicinity of cheap water power, electricity is now to be considered as a possible source of heat. The blast requisite for the production of the desired amount of heat by the combustion of carbon is given a preliminary heating of 750° to 900° C. and compressed up to one atmosphere.

Apparatus:

BLAST FURNACES. These shaft furnaces are sometimes as much as 100 feet in height. The shaft rests upon pillars and is built of masonry with iron bands, or of an iron casing, and has an inside diameter of 26 ft. at the widest part, narrowing toward the throat, which has about two-thirds this width. The iron blast furnaces usually have internal crucibles. The hearth has an inside diameter of 13 ft. and a maximum height of $11\frac{1}{3}$ ft. It contains the tuyeres for the blast, the cinder notch, and the tap hole. One tuyere is reckoned for each sq. yd. of hearth surface so that with a diameter of 12 ft. there are 11 or 12 tuyeres. These tuyeres are hollow bronze or copper castings which can be cooled. The boshes rest upon the hearth and reach into the shaft to about two-fifths of the whole height of the furnace, reckoning from the bottom of the hearth, and they widen as they go upward until they reach the widest part of the furnace. The boshes and hearth are

Digitized by Google

both cooled by spraying with water. Large furnaces use about 525 gallons of water per minute. Iron blast furnaces work with a closed throat, for the hot escaping gases are rich in CO and can be utilized as a source of heat and power. The "down-comer" is usually a wide

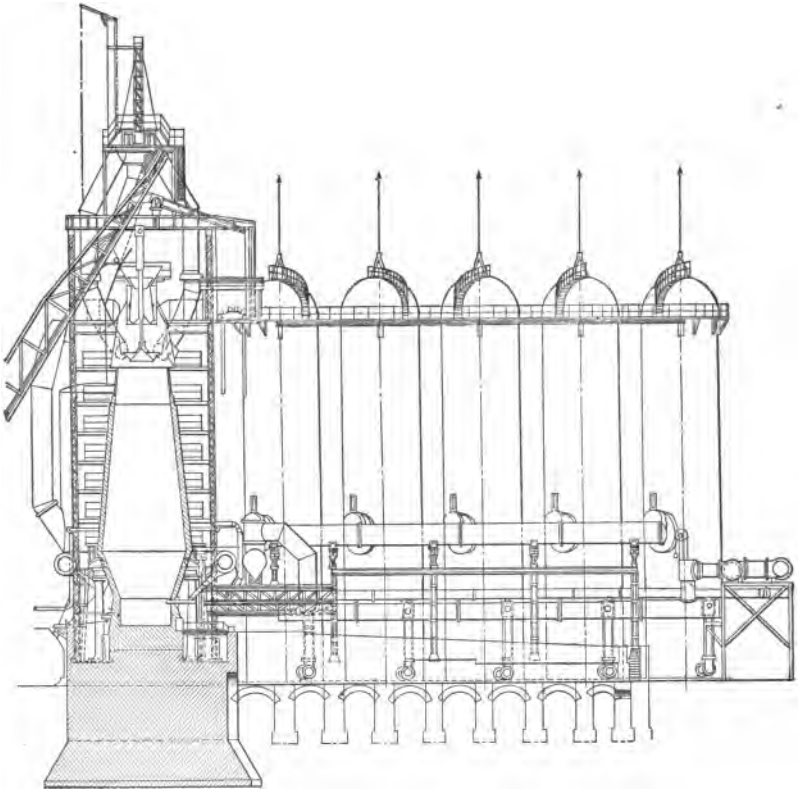


FIG. 167.—Blast Furnace with Stoves (Friedrich-Alfred Smelter) Rheinhausen.

central sheet-iron tube passing through the bell and hopper-feed in the throat. In some constructions, the gas is taken off laterally from the closed throat of the furnace.

HOT BLAST. To-day regenerator stoves of about the same dimensions as the blast furnaces usually form an

Digitized by Google

inseparable whole with the latter throughout all of their operations. The regenerative system requires the setting up of at least three stoves; to be on the safe side it is customary to allow four stoves for each blast furnace. In the cylindrical stoves of Cowper's design, there

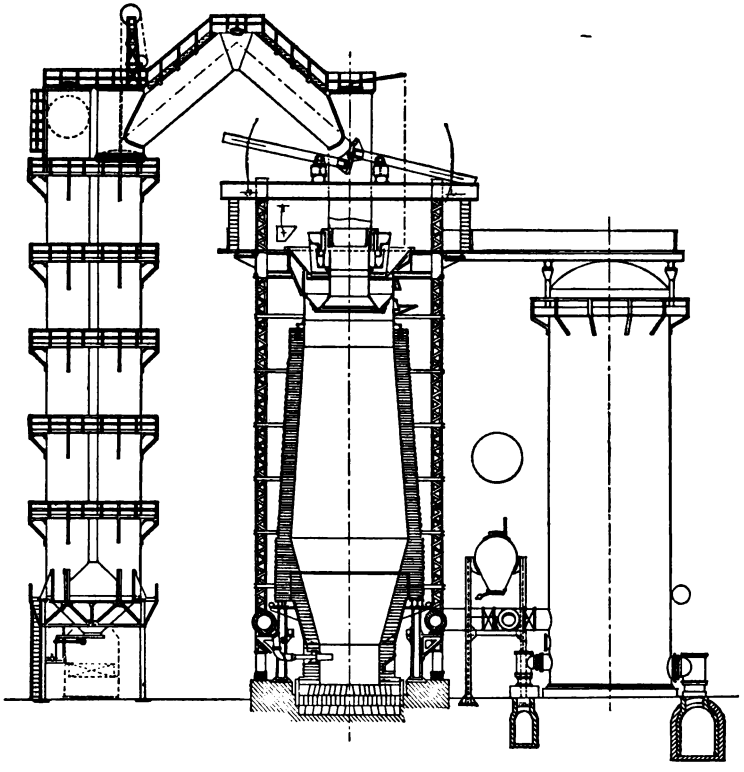


FIG. 168.—Blast Furnace with Dust Catcher and Blast Stove.

is found a shaft into which the hot gases from the throat of the blast furnace enter at the bottom for the CO to be burned by air which has been heated by passing through flues in the walls of the shaft. The remaining space of the regenerator is loosely filled with special brick, the spaces between which form numerous little channels. It forms the real

Digitized by Google

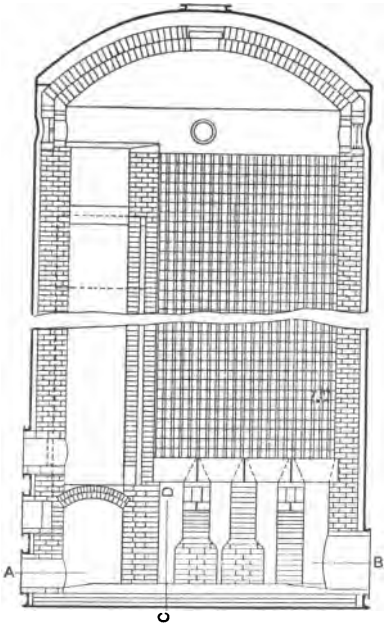


FIG. 169

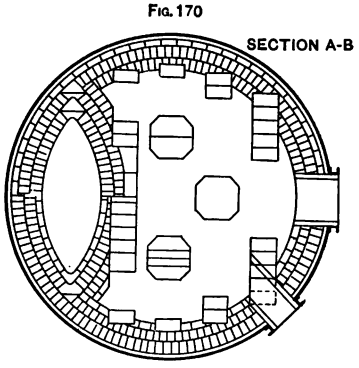
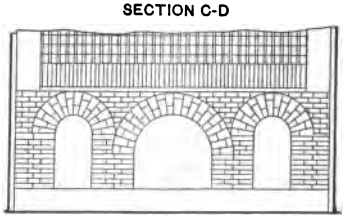


FIG. 170



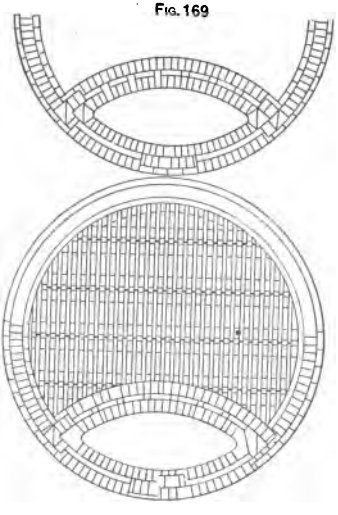


FIG. 172.

FIG. 171

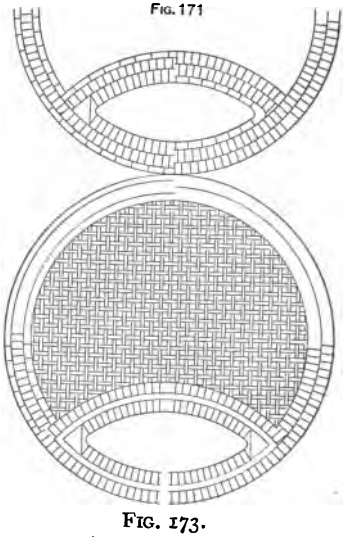


FIG. 173.

Digitized by Google

heat reservoir. The products of combustion are divided into innumerable gas currents by these brick, and in this part of the shaft they are carried downward and then led away from the open space at the bottom. After the stove has become hot enough, the gas and combustion air are led into a neighboring regenerator, and now the air intended for the blast furnace is passed through the hot chamber in the opposite direction to that previously taken by the gases from the blast furnace. This heated air collects above the part of the regenerator that is filled with brick and passes downward through the combustion chamber and thence into the main pipe for the blast. Since this air must be heated to between 750° and 900° C., the iron pipes through which it passes are provided with a fire-brick lining. Even the bustle pipe leading to the separate tuyeres of the blast furnace is lined or else placed in a hollow tube with non-conducting layer of air intervening.

Reactions in the Blast Furnace. The changes within the more important temperature boundaries, which the solid charge experiences as it passes from the throat of the furnace downward, are the following: With furnaces that are 75 to 100 ft. high between the throat and the bottom of the hearth, the temperature at the top ranges between 150° and 300° C., whereas in the smelting zone the temperature may reach 1500°.

150° to 400° C.

Drying of the charge. Breaking down of hydrates. Beginning of reducing reactions.

400° to 1000° C.

According to the studies of Boudouard on the equilibrium of the reaction

$$2CO \rightleftarrows CO_2 + C,$$

Digitized by Google

the speed of the reaction in the direction of the upper arrow increases from about 400° to 700°, but from there on the tendency for the reaction to take place in the opposite direction becomes more and more pronounced. Here the efficiency of CO as a reducing agent rapidly diminishes. As regards the concentration of the reaction gases, it has been found that the ratio of $CO:CO_2$ must not be less

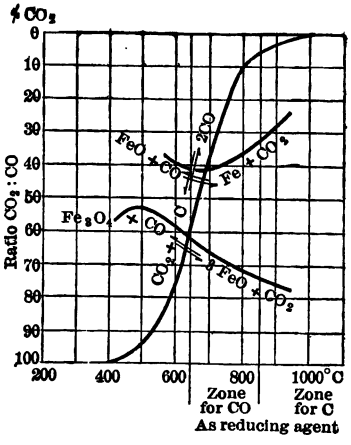


FIG. 174.

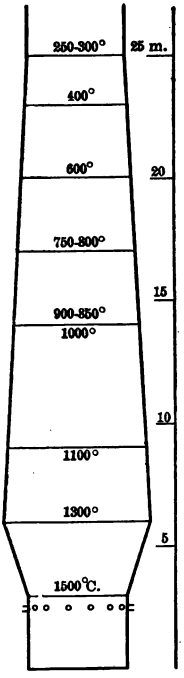


FIG. 175.

than 1:1 at the most favorable reaction temperature (700°). At such a concentration of CO_2, the reducing action of the CO stops almost entirely even at 700° C.

In this zone, therefore, the greater part of the oxides of iron, namely Fe_2O_3, Fe_3O_4, and FeO, are reduced by CO, but at about 800° there is a dissociation of the carbonates, $CaCO_3$, $FeCO_3$ and $MnCO_3$, into CaO, FeO,

Digitized by Google

MnO, and CO_2, and the effect of this is to greatly increase the concentration of the CO_2.

From 1000° upward

the C begins to dissolve in solid Fe. Disregarding other influences (Si, Mn, etc.) it has been established that the solubility of C in Fe increases as the temperature rises (cf. also p. 190).

From 1300° upward

solid C is practically the only reducing agent, particularly for FeO, MnO, SiO_2, phosphates, and silicates; FeS also reacts with CaO and C to form Fe and CaS.

The blast, as it passes through the furnace in the opposite direction, of course loses its O rapidly by reason of the combustion of the C. The more the blast has been heated before it comes in contact with the coke, the greater will be the formation of CO ($C + O_2 = CO_2$ and $CO_2 + C = 2CO$). The CO, after it is formed, as the above equations show, will be changed repeatedly into CO_2 and back again to CO. The gas finally leaving the throat of the furnace has a composition of 22 to 28% CO, 16 to 8% of CO_2, 63 to 57% N, and a low per cent of hydrocarbons and free hydrogen.

With the present-day dimensions of blast furnaces, about 500 tons of pig iron are produced in a furnace during a day of 24 hours. The weight of a single charge of ore (ore and slagging fluxes) reaches 15 tons, for which 3 to 7 tons of fuel are required. The charge remains in the furnace for from 18 to 26 hours. Aside from the content of the ore and the quality of the other constituents of the charge, the capacity of the furnace is dependent particularly upon the nature of the pig iron that it is desired to produce. A furnace capable of producing 100 tons of white cast-iron, can yield at the most but 80 tons of gray iron, and still less of other kinds, e.g., metal run-

Digitized by Google

ning high in Mn or Si. Furthermore, in respect to the consumption of fuel, the production of white iron is the most favorable. For such iron, 100 to 110 tons of coke are required to produce 100 tons of the metal. The coke consumption rises with other qualities of iron. Concerning the nature and value of the

Products of the Blast Furnace, we may summarize them as follows:

1. PIG IRON, an alloy of Fe and compounds of Fe and Mn with C, Si, P, S, and O, from which on solidifying individual constituents, such as C in the form of graphite or amorphous carbon, carbides, silicides, etc., may separate out. The total C content is over 2% and usually under 5%.

The nature of the ore, the conditions of working, and the qualities required by the purchaser, have led to the production of quite a number of different commercial grades of pig iron, but the qualities, as in the case of most pure irons, are dependent largely upon the amount and manner of combination of the C present. The latter, on its part, is influenced by other constituents found in the iron, particularly Si and Mn; a short discussion of the relations between Fe and C will explain best the nature of the different products obtained in the iron industry.

If we start with a perfectly liquid melt, it is known from the interesting researches of Roberts-Austen, Wüst and Goerens, and others, that all the C can exist combined with Fe as Fe_3C (which is called cementite) until the amount of C present reaches 6.66%. A higher C content scarcely comes into consideration in practical work; with a lower C content there may exist in the fusion a solution of this carbide in Fe. If the temperature falls, it may happen when the amount of Fe_3C present is large that, just before the whole melt solidifies, a decomposition of the Fe_3C into $3Fe+C$ takes place.

Directly after such decomposition free C is therefore embedded as pure graphite in pure Fe, and as the melting-

Digitized by Google

point of the latter is higher than that of the solution (about 1500° C.) it begins to solidify within the liquid melt and thereby envelopes the solid graphite. As long as the latter possesses this specifically heavy shell it remains uniformly distributed in the melt. When, therefore, the cooling does not take place too slowly, a pig iron is obtained which contains large crystals of graphite uniformly distributed through it. When, however, the temperature is kept high for a long time, the crust of Fe gradually becomes saturated again with C, becomes liquid and the graphite now rises to the surface and forms a scum called "kish." The melt, in which all this has taken place, finally solidifies on further cooling at 1130° C., with about 4.2% C chemically combined with Fe.

From molten iron with less than 4.2% C and more than 2% C, crystals first separate from the melt which are to be regarded as solid solutions of Fe_3C in Fe (mixed crystals). The saturated solution, or in other words the mixed crystals richest in C, contain 2% of C, they correspond, therefore, to a solid solution of about 2 $Fe_3C + 15Fe$.

The mother metal from which these crystals are deposited thus becomes enriched in Fe_3C until the above-mentioned 4.2% C content is reached. Then the remaining metal solidifies at 1130° C.

At the concentration 4.2% C, lies a eutectic point between the melting points of the saturated mixed crystals, $2Fe_3C + 15Fe$ (2% Fe) and cementite, Fe_3C (6.66% Fe), and this eutectic corresponds closely to the composition $Fe_3C + Fe_2$. As Wüst and Charpy both showed independently in 1905, this eutectic solidifies under all conditions, no matter what other substances may be present, at 1130° C.

Under the conditions corresponding to the line *aB* (Fig. 176), there exists a solid mass of free mixed crystals embedded in eutectic; at the point *B* there is only eutectic present; and at the line *BC* graphite and cementite in eutectic.

Digitized by Google

In every cast iron with more than 2% C, there tends to take place after solidification a decomposition of Fe_3C into $3Fe+C$ (graphite or amorphous carbon, temper carbon) provided the Fe_3C has already crystallized from the solution or has had an opportunity to crystallize. Substances which favor the crystallization of this compound from the liquid or solid solution (e.g., Si, Al?) naturally favor as well the progress of the reaction $Fe_3C=3Fe+C$; substances

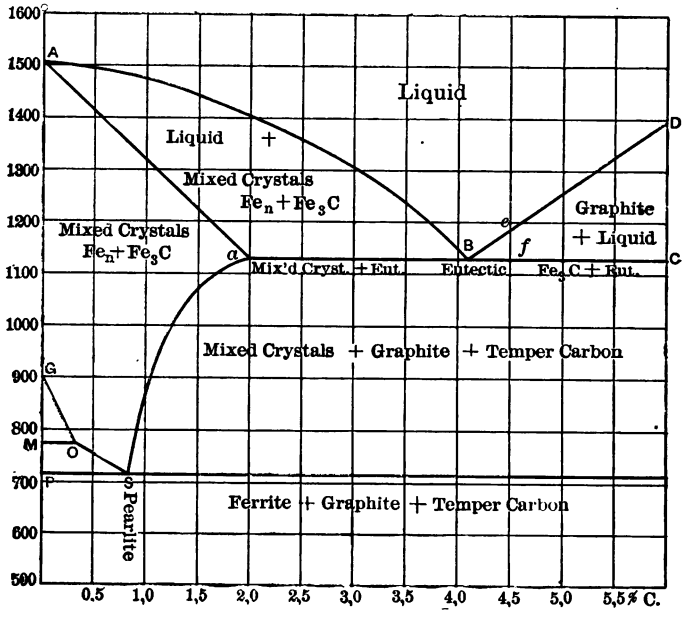


FIG 176.

which increase the solvent power of Fe for Fe_3C (e.g., Mn) increase the stability of the Fe_3C and hence tend to prevent the formation of free C. From this point of view the nature of the two principal kinds of cast iron appears in the following light:

WHITE IRON is a supercooled solution and is, therefore, to be regarded as representing a meta-stable system between Fe_3C and Fe, in which the reaction $Fe_3C=$

Digitized by Google

$3Fe+C$ has not been allowed to take place. The chilled white iron consists of cementite and pearlite (see Fig. 178), also containing, when the cooling was very rapid, some mixed crystals of the concentration $Fe_3C:Fe_n$.

If such an iron is kept for a long time at about 1000° C. the compound Fe_3C begins to crystallize from the solid solution and then the Fe_3C decomposes rapidly, although the free C does not appear as graphite, but as the amorphous, readily-oxidizable, temper carbon (see Fig. 180, p. 195).

GRAY IRON represents the more stable system Fe—Fe_3C—C. It has had time, at the different temperatures and concentrations, to reach more or less completely a state of equilibrium, i.e., during the cooling Fe_3C has had opportunity to crystallize out and dissociate into $3Fe$ and C and the latter is now to be found in the form of graphite, although it is not impossible that some temper carbon may have been formed in the vicinity of 1000°. (Fig. 179.) As has been pointed out, the separation of C is favored by the presence of Si, even when the C content is low, and to promote this separation from 1 to 2.5% Si, or even 5% Si in special cases, is often added to the iron.

Whereas gray iron is used for foundry purposes as well as for the production of wrought iron, white iron is used almost exclusively for the latter purpose. A distinction is further made between foundry iron and Bessemer iron (Si high, P low), open hearth iron, basic Bessemer iron (high in Mn and P), spiegeleisen or ferromanganese (rich in Mn, low in P), and charcoal iron (rich in C).

In the many constituents of the different kinds of pig iron, only a few of the particularly important solidification phenomena have been explained. The first accurate equilibrium diagrams between Fe and C were those of Roberts-Austen and of Roozeboom. Subsequently Heyn gave different diagrams for the meta-stable and stable

Digitized by Google

systems, while Benedicks improved the original diagram of Roozeboom. Since Wüst and Charpy have determined the freezing-point of the system $Fe-Fe_3C$ to be 1130° for all cases, and Wüst and Goerens have proved that graphite is always produced by the decomposition of Fe_3C, Goerens' diagram (Fig. 176) may be taken as correct for the stable and for the super-cooled system $Fe-Fe_3C$. To understand the terms used in metallography, the following definitions will serve:

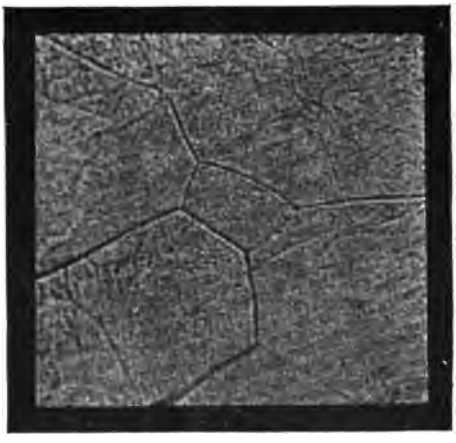


FIG. 177.—Ferrite (×500).

FERRITE, chemically pure iron: α-iron, which is magnetic and free from C, passes at 780° into β-iron, which is non-magnetic and also practically incapable of dissolving C. This second form of iron exists only between 780 and 800° C. Above 880° it changes to γ-iron, which is likewise non-magnetic, but is capable of dissolving C or Fe_3C (Fig. 177).

CEMENTITE is iron carbide, Fe_3C (Fig. 178).

AUSTENITE and MARTENSITE are solid solutions of Fe_3C in γ-iron. They exist as mixed crystals of varying concentrations. The saturation point of these solutions lies at 2% C corresponding to the composition $2Fe_3C+$

Digitized by Google

15Fe. A eutectic between these saturated mixed crystals and Fe_3C lies at 4.1% C, corresponding to a composition $Fe_3C + 2Fe$.

TROOSTITE: a colloidal solution of Fe_3C in Fe.

SORBITE: mixtures of Fe, Fe_3C, and solid solutions of Fe_3C in Fe.

PEARLITE: the eutectic between ferrite (Fe) and cementite (Fe_3C). Its C content is 0.9%, corresponding to $Fe_3C + 20Fe$ (Figs. 178 to 180).

FIG. 178.—White Cast Iron. Cementite (White) with Lamellar Pearlite (×500).

GRAPHITE (Fig. 179): concerning its formation see p. 188.

TEMPER CARBON is non-graphitic C which separates out from white iron by keeping it for a long time at a temperature near 1000°, during which time the finely-divided cementite changes into a mixture of ferrite, pearlite and temper carbon (Fig. 180).

This form of carbon is more readily oxidizable than graphite or carbide carbon (cf. Malleableizing, p. 198).

2. SLAG. SiO_2 and Al_2O_3 are almost invariably present in the

Digitized by Google

gangue of iron ores and in the ash of the fuel. Again, the oxides of the alkaline earth metals, particularly of lime, are always present in the slag, since CaO is used as a slagging flux (cf. p. 181). The chief constituent of blast furnace slag, therefore, is a calcium-aluminium silicate, and this silicate is approximately neutral or weakly basic, according to the impurities in the raw materials and according to the desired nature of the iron to be produced, and it is more or less rich in other metallic oxides (FeO, MnO, etc.).

FIG. 179.—Gray Cast Iron. Graphite (Black); Cementite (White) with Lamellar Pearlite (×500).

The basic slags crumble readily after exposure to the atmosphere, but when it is desired to utilize the less basic slags they are usually granulated by allowing them to flow into water as they are tapped from the furnace. The more basic slags, particularly of foundry iron, when they contain suitable amounts of SiO_2, Al_2O_3 and CaO, are used in the preparation of Portland cement.

3. FURNACE GAS. In discussing the reactions of the blast furnace, it was mentioned that a gas escapes from the

Digitized by Google

top of the furnace containing up to 28% of CO (p. 187). One cubic foot of such a gas possesses a heating value of 89 B.T.U. For one ton of pig iron, there are about 160,000 cu.ft. of this gas. A part, half at the most, serves to heat the blast that is to be used in the furnace, and there remains from 80,000 to 90,000 cubic feet of the gas for other purposes. Until recently this gas was used for heating boilers which served as a source of power for

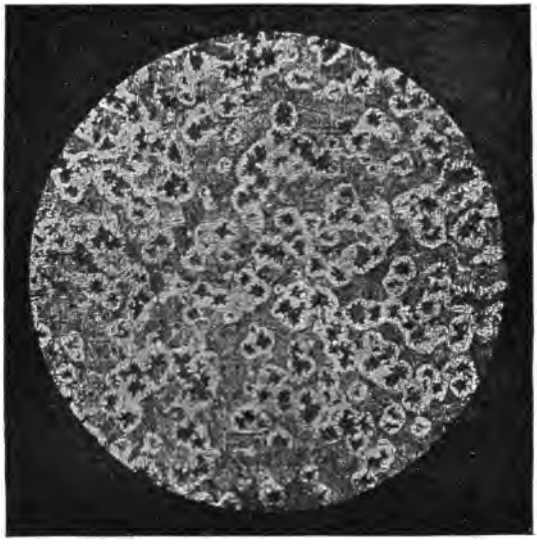


FIG. 180.—Cast Iron showing Temper Carbon. (Black); in Ferrite (White), Surrounded by Lamellar Pearlite.

moving the raw materials and the products of the furnaces; to-day the gas is being utilized chiefly in gas engines. The blast-furnace industry, however, requires but a quarter of the power that can be produced thus, and if this additional power is not needed for other work in the plant (e.g., for rolling mills) it can serve for outside purposes (e.g., for electric plants). The amount of power thus available can be easily computed. After making the deductions as just outlined for the gas that is utilized in connec-

Digitized by Google

tion with the blast-furnace work, there remains 75% of 80,000 cubic feet of gas, or from a 300-ton furnace, $60{,}000 \times 300 = 18{,}000{,}000$ cubic feet of gas in 24 hours; 125 cubic feet of the gas yield approximately 1 horse power hour. Thus 18,000,000 cubic feet from a 300-ton furnace will yield hourly about $\frac{18{,}000{,}000}{125 \times 24} = 6000$ horse power hours.

(C) Iron Alloys and Iron Compounds

Besides pig iron, certain alloys of iron and iron compounds to be used in the preparation of different kinds of forgeable iron and steel are obtained by smelting in blast furnaces.

Spiegeleisen and Ferromanganese, see Manganese.

Ferro-Chrome, see chromium.

Ferro-Molybdenum is obtained in the process of Borchers and Lehmer by smelting molybdenite (MoS_2) in an electric furnace with lime, carbon, and Fe or a sulphide or oxide of iron.

Ferro-Vanadium is prepared by a reducing fusion of ferrous vanadate with carbon and enough Fe in the flux so that the resulting alloy will contain not more than 25% Vd. The ferrous vanadate is obtained from sodium vanadate, which is prepared by an oxidizing roast of vanadium ores with Na_2CO_3 or NaCl, or by fusing lead vanadate with soda; the sodium vanadate is extracted with water and the clarified solution is treated with $FeSO_4$ solution.

Ferro-Silicon can be produced like pig iron in the blast furnace by smelting iron ores with a gangue or flux rich in SiO_2. In such cases the aim is to produce a slag rich in Al_2O_3. By the blast furnace method the Si content may be made as high as about 16%. Richer alloys, with 25%, 50% or more of Si, are usually obtained in electric furnaces by the reduction of mixtures of iron ores and sand. Ferro-silicon has also been obtained as a by-product in the manufacture of CaC_2. In this case a coal with an ash high in SiO_2 was used. Iron ore was then added to the charge and a ferro-silicon with about 20% Si obtained.

Digitized by Google

(D) Forgeable Iron

The equilibrium diagram, Fig. 176, p. 190, contains a point *a*, which corresponds to 2% C, and represents a solid solution of the composition $2Fe_3C + 15Fe$. This is the saturation point of γ-iron for Fe_3C and represents, at the same time, the upper carbon limit for the forgeability of iron. Although in practice the upper limit for a forgeable iron is taken as 1.6% C, still in the light of the relations between Fe and C which have been sufficiently cleared up scientifically, we may regard as forgeable iron all alloys lying between pure Fe and the saturated solution of $2Fe_3C$ in $15Fe$.

At *S* the C content amounts to 0.9%, corresponding to a composition of $Fe_3C + 20Fe$ (pearlite). Although with a C content considerably lower than 0.9%, there is an increase in hardness when the metal is heated and then rapidly cooled, this increase in hardness by such treatment begins to be very marked at 0.9% C. At this point a solution is reached from which, on slow cooling, pure Fe (ferrite) can no longer crystallize out as an independent constituent of the alloy, but is contained only in the eutectoid called pearlite, $Fe_3C + 20Fe$; with higher C content the eutectoid is formed in the presence of Fe_3C.

The characteristic hardening of steel has been explained by assuming a transformation of pearlite into martensite by heating and maintaining this solid solution by quenching; on the other hand, the transformation of steel into the malleable condition has been attributed to a transformation of martensite into pearlite, either by reason of slow cooling or by keeping the quenched steel at moderate temperatures (below 700°) for a long time. The more the C content falls below 0.9%, the more ferrite exists in the presence of pearlite. It is, however, easy to understand why a steel with less than 0.9% C can be hardened. When 0.9% C is present, the sample can contain 100% of pearlite, and therefore a steel with 0.3% C contains 33.3% of pearlite which can be transformed into martensite. On the other hand, it is plain that the hardening power and malleability

Digitized by Google

will not disappear when the C content is above 0.9%, for beside the cementite, which now occurs in ever-increasing amount, it is still possible for pearlite to be formed and it is not until 2% C is reached that the amount of pearlite is so small in comparison with the amount of cementite present that the malleability practically ceases.

The property of hardening can be caused with very low C content by the presence of other substances such as, for example, Cr and W.

The transformation of pig iron into forgeable iron must evidently consist in diminishing the amount of C present and removing as completely as possible the other undesirable constituents of the crude iron. In all cases this is accomplished by oxidation processes. In one case (malleableizing) only C is removed, but in all other cases, other constituents are removed simultaneously. At the same time it is impossible to prevent a part of the Fe itself from being oxidized and passing partly into the slag and partly into the purified iron as FeO, so that a further reduction is necessary to remove the oxide.

Malleableizing. In 1903 to 1905 F. Wüst and some of his students proved experimentally that by exposing white iron for a long time to a temperature of about 1000° (annealing) there is a decomposition of the dissolved Fe_3C into $3Fe+C$ in such a way that the C is not deposited as graphite, as in the formation of gray iron, but entirely in an amorphous condition such that it is readily susceptible to oxidation. As oxidizing agents, oxide iron ores, usually Fe_2O_3, but sometimes $FeCO_3$, are employed. The iron objects to be malleableized, already in the form of finished castings, are packed in this ore, gradually brought to a temperature lying between 900° and 1000° and kept there about a week. Until recently it has been held in metallurgical literature that the oxidation of the C begins at the surface where the oxidized ore is directly in contact with the iron, and that then the solid C migrates from the interior to the carbon-free outer layers, where it is oxidized in turn. The author, in his Inorganic Chemistry, opposed

Digitized by Google

this view in 1893; in 1908 Wüst submitted indisputable experimental proof that the decarburization is brought about by the aid of CO_2, which is obtained partly by the contact of particles of iron containing C with the Fe_2O_3, and partly from the combustion gases of the furnace. Wüst showed, moreover, that these gases diffused into the interior of the castings, where the most favorable conditions exist (cf. diagram 174) for the progress of the reaction $CO_2 + C = 2CO$, while the CO thus formed is again converted into CO_2 by the oxidized ore, and can once more take part in the reaction.

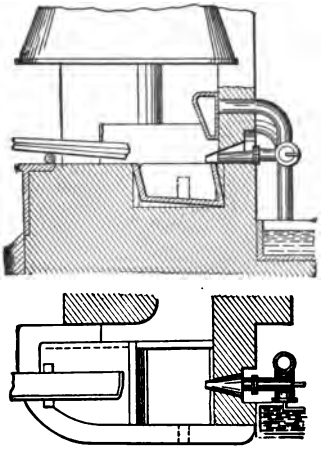


FIG. 181.—Charcoal Hearth.

Production of Wrought Iron. These methods of refining iron are the oldest in the development of iron metallurgy.

Among them are:

The Charcoal Hearth Process. This is still used in some places (Sweden, Styria, Russia) where a sufficient supply of charcoal can be obtained cheaply. The "hearths" or "forges" contain a hollow pit, usually lined with iron plates, and are provided with a tuyere in the high back wall. The cast iron is melted upon charcoal but with a blast of air sufficient for the necessary oxidation, and directed so that the liquid iron must drop through the blast zone. A

Digitized by Google

glance at the diagram, Fig. 176, shows that the melting point of iron rises as its purity increases. The iron, that was at first liquid, collects in the bottom hearth as a pure viscous metal (blooms) which is freed from any included slag by mechanical working (hammering, rolling), and welded to a compact mass.

Puddling. This is essentially the same kind of work, but differs by melting the cast-iron in a reverberatory furnace, in which the oxidation is assisted by the presence of iron oxides, added in the form of slags rich in Fe_3O_4, and waste from the mechanical working of forgeable iron (e.g.,

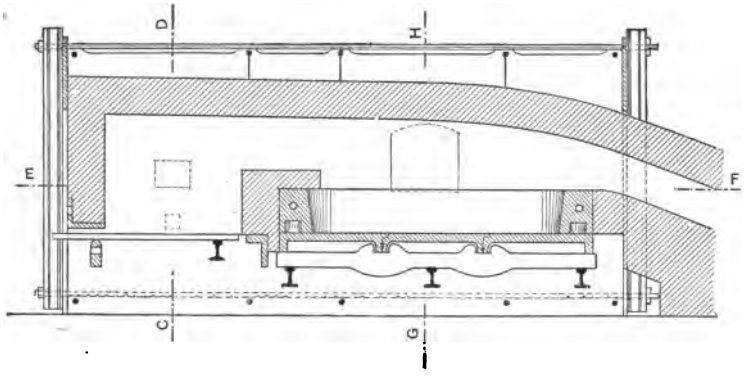


FIG. 182.—Longitudinal Section of Puddling Furnace.

hammer scale). The contact of these oxides, and of the O from the flame gases, is aided by stirring up the slag with rabbles. As the pure iron solidifies it is broken up from time to time and turned over, etc., so as to expose the whole charge to the refining action. As in the last-mentioned process, the metal is finally freed from slag by hammering, and is thereby welded together into a conglomerate of Fe crystals. The reverberatory furnaces consist of beds or hearths supported by iron plates, with a free space underneath so that they are exposed to the cooling action of the atmosphere. The side walls are hollow iron plates, which can be cooled with water, and are lined with a basic slag which has a

Digitized by Google

high melting point, and is rich in FeO. The older, single-hearth reverberatory furnaces have a large grate area and the waste gases which pass off at a temperature of 1200 to 1300° C. are used, as a rule, for making steam. The newer furnaces have regenerative gas firing and double hearths. According to the requirements placed upon the iron, 10 to 20 charges of 500 to 700 lbs. each are worked up in a day in the older furnaces; in the newer ones, 24 charges of 1000 lbs. each. Loss of metal, 6 to 15%. For heating the furnaces and for power sufficient to hammer

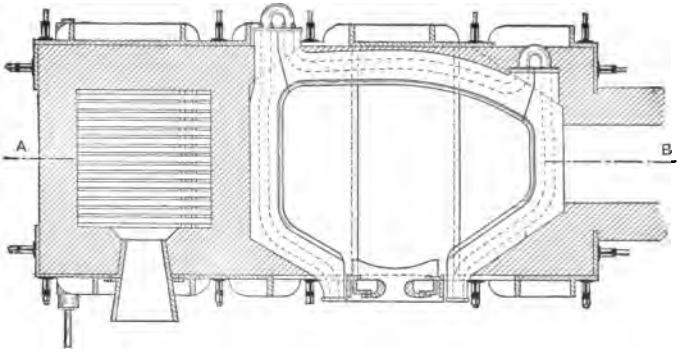


FIG. 183.—Plan of Puddling Furnace with Flat Grate, burning Anthracite Coal.

or roll the blooms, the coal consumption equals the weight of the finished product.

The forgeable iron produced by either of the last two processes is called *wrought iron.* Since the temperature of the furnace hardly reaches 1300°, it is evident that the crystals of iron which are formed during the refining cannot fuse together but become welded.

Oxidizing Fusion of Cast Iron Above the Melting-point of Pure Iron. Production of Steel. The oxidation is accomplished by atmospheric oxygen, as well as by the oxygen of iron oxides, by blowing in converters; or by smelting in regenerative furnaces, or in electric furnaces.

The **blowing** consists in conducting a blast of air through the

Digitized by Google

molten cast iron until the impurities have been burned away; the heat of combustion serves to maintain a temperature so high that the purified iron remains liquid. The substances present have the following heats of combustion per pound: Si = 14,090 B.T.U.; P = 10,740 B.T.U.; C = 4297 B.T.U.; Mn = 3103 B.T.U., and Fe = 2435 B.T.U. The rise in temperature caused by these elements is in the following order: By the combustion of 1% of the entire weight of the charge, Si increases the temperature, according to recent calculations of Wüst, 287° C.; the same amount of P, 185° C.; of Mn, 61° C.; of Fe, 44° C.; and of C., 8.8° C. (CO escapes as a gas and takes along with it the greater part of the heat of combustion). Therefore, for purification by this process, an iron rich in Si or in P is desirable. An iron containing large amounts of both these elements could not be refined satisfactorily in a converter, because a cast iron rich in Si yields an acid slag and necessitates an acid lining in the melting apparatus. The SiO_2 formed by the combustion, and that present in the converter lining, will tend to prevent the slagging off of P_2O_5, for it would set P_2O_5 free from any $Fe_3(PO_4)_2$, in accordance with the equation:

$$Fe_3(PO_4)_2 + 3SiO_2 = 3FeSiO_3 + P_2O_5.$$

Free P_2O_5, however, is readily reduced by the large excess of hot iron present and the P will thus pass into the iron again in the form of phosphide. The process, therefore, is conducted according to one of two principles, the older one being named, after its discoverer, the

Bessemer Process. In this case pig irons high in Si (up to 2% Si) are "blown" in tilting, pear-shaped vessels called Bessemer converters. These are made of wrought-iron plates bolted firmly together and are lined with an infusible silicious rock termed ganister. They are fitted with tuyere boxes at the bottom. In the

Basic Bessemer or **Thomas-Gilchrist Process,** a cast iron rich in P is used (up to 2.5% P) with as low Si as possible. The

Digitized by Google

converters, in this case, are given a basic lining consisting of calcined dolomite with the addition of lime. The slags formed consist of a basic calcium phosphate, with P_2O_5 up to 25%; this forms a valuable by-product, the so-called *Thomas slag*, which is used as a fertilizer.

The converters are built in different sizes, up to 10 ft. in height and 10 ft. in width (measuring the shell without lining). They will hold from 1.5 to 25 tons of pig iron, which is blown in from 15 to 20 minutes. The lost metal amounts to 10 to 15%. As adjunct to the Bessemer plant, there remain to be mentioned the

PIG-IRON MIXER, which is a revolving drum on a horizontal axis; it is made of iron plates with a silicious lining, and has a capacity up to 600 tons. By this mixing, a fairly uniform material is guaranteed for the converter and a certain preliminary purification takes place, inasmuch as Mn combines with S and the MnS separates out as slag.

Open Hearth Process. This process was rendered possible by the discovery of regenerative firing by Friedrich and Wilhelm Siemens and first utilized by Emil and Pierce Martin in a Siemens furnace for the production of steel (1865).

In the **Siemens-Martin Process** the oxidation of the impurities in the iron is effected partly by the oxygen of the air and partly by the oxides added, which is either rust on scrap iron, or in the form of hammer-scale, or pure ore (magnetite, hematite). According to whether the raw material is rich in Si or in P, the work is either carried on "acid" or "basic," as in the Bessemer process, and the lining of the hearth is governed in the same way.

While the Siemens-Martin process was formerly used almost exclusively for working up pig iron or wrought iron into steel, it has since been used with much success for smelting pig iron with iron ores; or, in other words, a method of working has developed in which considerable amounts of steel are obtained directly from ores. Such processes are the recent ones of **Bertrand-Thiel** and of **Talbot.** In

Digitized by Google

the former, the work is carried out with two Siemens furnaces with basic hearths in such a way that in one furnace a preliminary refining takes place with the production of a slag

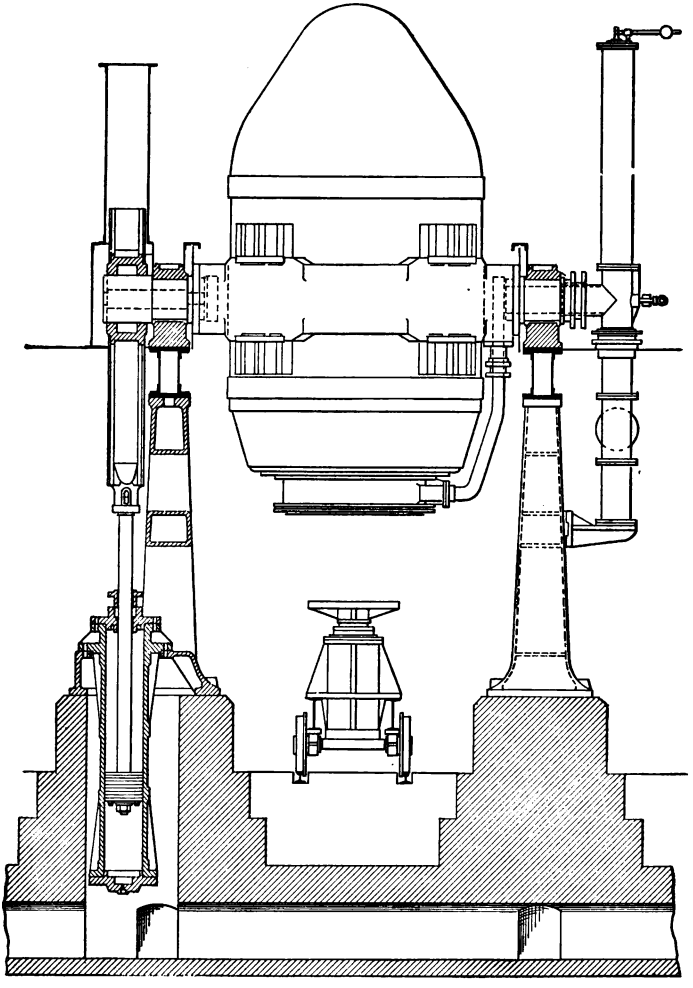


FIG. 184*a*.—Converter.

rich in P_2O_5, and in the second the finishing work is carried out with a fresh addition of ore. The Talbot process works with one large furnace (up to 250 tons charge) in which the

Digitized by Google

liquid pig iron is run upon the previously-introduced ore and lime. After the conclusion of the violent reaction that takes place, the first slag is removed in order to smelt the metal further with another addition of ore.

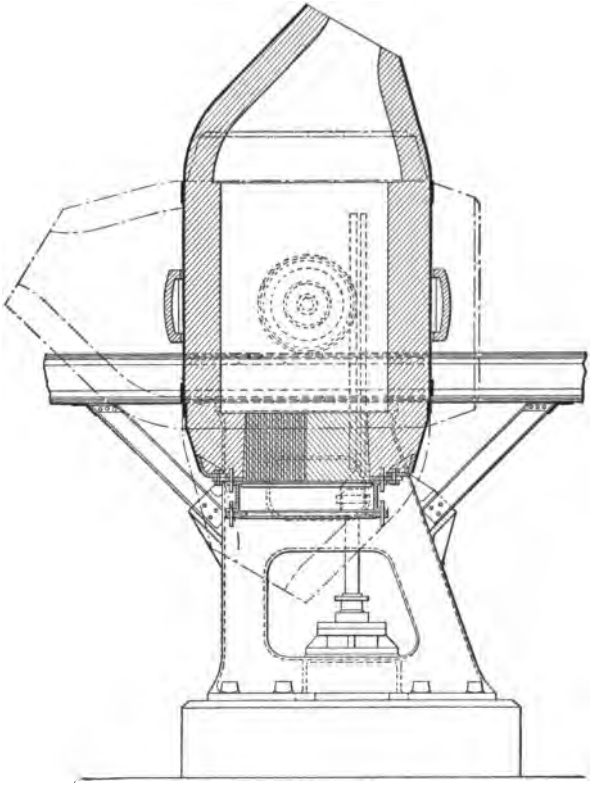


FIG. 184*b*.—Converter.

APPARATUS: Reverberatory furnaces with open hearths and with regenerative firing. The hearth rests upon iron plates and consists either of lump quartz or of calcined dolomite. The other walls of the smelting space are also of acid or basic material, at least on the inside. The side walls contain apertures for working, charging, and tapping; the end walls have openings for admitting the

Digitized by Google

gas and air which are alternately introduced, from one side and then the other, after passing through the heating

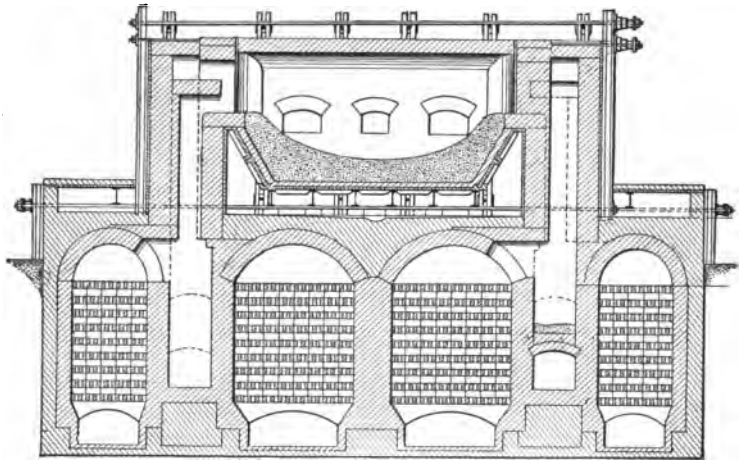


FIG. 185.—Siemens Open Hearth Furnace.

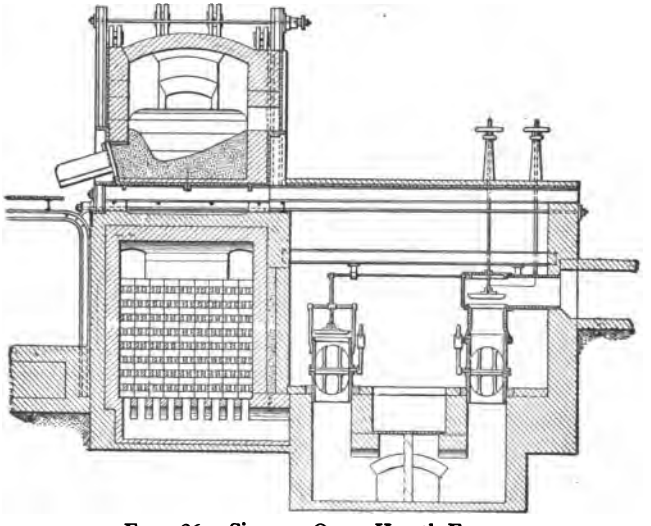


FIG. 186.—Siemens Open Hearth Furnace.

chambers lying beneath the hearth. Each furnace, therefore, has two pairs of heating chambers which consist of shaft-like structures latticed with firebricks to aid in the trans-

Digitized by Google

ference of heat. One chamber of each pair serves for heating the combustible gases, and the other for heating the air required in the combustion of these gases. During the operation of the furnace, therefore, the current of gas is sent into one chamber from the bottom, and the air is sent into the other chamber. Both of these currents pass through the narrow openings in the brickwork and are heated by contact with the hot bricks. The two streams are kept separate until after they leave the top of the chambers, when they are introduced into the smelting space and combustion at once takes place. Since a high temperature is required in the smelting zone, the heat transference cannot be carried very far here. Hence, the hot waste gases, as they leave this zone, are led through channels in the opposite wall, into the second pair of heating chambers in which, as they pass downward and out at the bottom, they heat the bricks and walls. After an interval of 30 to 50 minutes the direction of the gas currents is reversed and the air and combustible gases are now conducted through the chambers that have just been heated by the escaping gases.

The furnaces are sometimes made so that they will tilt and are then suited for very large charges. The ordinary furnaces with fixed hearths have a capacity of from 12 to 40 tons, but the tilting furnaces will hold up to 300 tons. From three to six charges are worked through in 24 hours. Metal losses, 6 to 8%.

Bessemer and Open Hearth Treatment in Succession (Duplex Process) has been practiced in some places (e.g., in Wittkowitz) for working up a pig iron containing too much P to be satisfactorily purified by the ordinary Bessemer process, and too much Si for the basic Bessemer process.

Electric Smelting, like the Siemens-Martin process, can be used for working up either scrap or pig iron. In 1878, soon after the discovery of the dynamo, Wilhelm Siemens proposed to smelt iron by electricity, and since that time there has been

Digitized by Google

no end of experiments toward solving the problem, but up to 1900 these were mostly concerned with the question of electrodes. In heating by the electric arc, carbon electrodes are indispensable. When, however, the electric arc springs from a carbon electrode to the mass to be heated, it is unavoidable, if this mass consists of a metal like iron, that some carbon will be taken up by it. The taking up of carbon, in spite of the use of two carbon electrodes, was first prevented satisfactorily by means of the

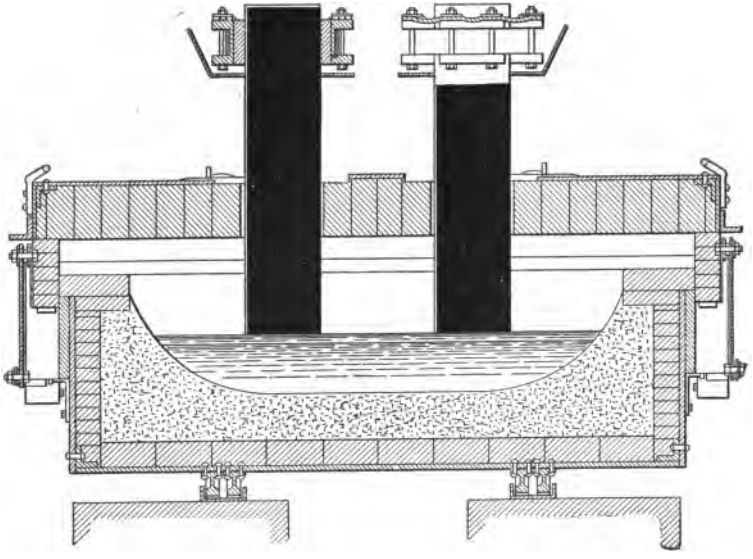


FIG. 187.—Héroult Furnace.

HÉROULT FURNACE, consisting of an electric arc and resistance furnace in which both electrodes are introduced from above into the smelting hearth. An oxidizing slag (magnetite and a basic flux) is kept upon the metal. The electrodes are placed far enough apart, and the layer of slag on the other hand is kept so thin that the current passes from one electrode, with the formation of an arc, first to the slag, then to the metal, from the other end of the metal again to the slag, and thence to the other elec-

Digitized by Google

trode with the formation of a second arc. Evidently, then, as sources of heat there are: two electric arcs playing directly upon the surface of the slag, two layers of slag resting directly upon the metal, and the metal itself as heating resistance. The slag, containing the substances capable of entering into chemical reaction, is heated very hot and so is the metal itself, which is well protected from loss of heat. The C from the electrodes is oxidized in the slag layer. A glance at the whole arrangement shows, and this has been confirmed in practice, that the oxidizing agent in the refining slag is brought by the intense heat to its maximum reaction velocity in respect to the impurities present in the bath of iron. As a matter of fact, it is possible to accomplish in this furnace, and in that of the following ones, a much more efficient purification of the iron than in any of the previously described furnaces. The potential required for the Héroult furnace is 110 to 120 volts.

GIROD FURNACE. This arc-resistance furnace was designed by Paul Girod-Ugine and, as compared with the Héroult furnace, excels in simplicity of construction and operation. One pole of the electric arc, consisting of one or more blocks of carbon, is introduced from above into the middle of the smelting hearth. The slag floating upon the metal forms the other pole. It obtains its contact through the metal bath, which is placed in circuit with iron rods, or rings, that are introduced from below into the furnace near the periphery of the metal bath. These connecting pieces, which are cooled somewhat outside the furnace, are so dimensioned that they can just conduct the current without too great resistance; in other words, they are given as much load as possible so that there is a good distribution of the current all over the bath. The ends, drawn out somewhat where they are in contact with the bath, are kept just hot enough by the current to prevent any undesired conducting away of heat from the bath. As sources of

Digitized by Google

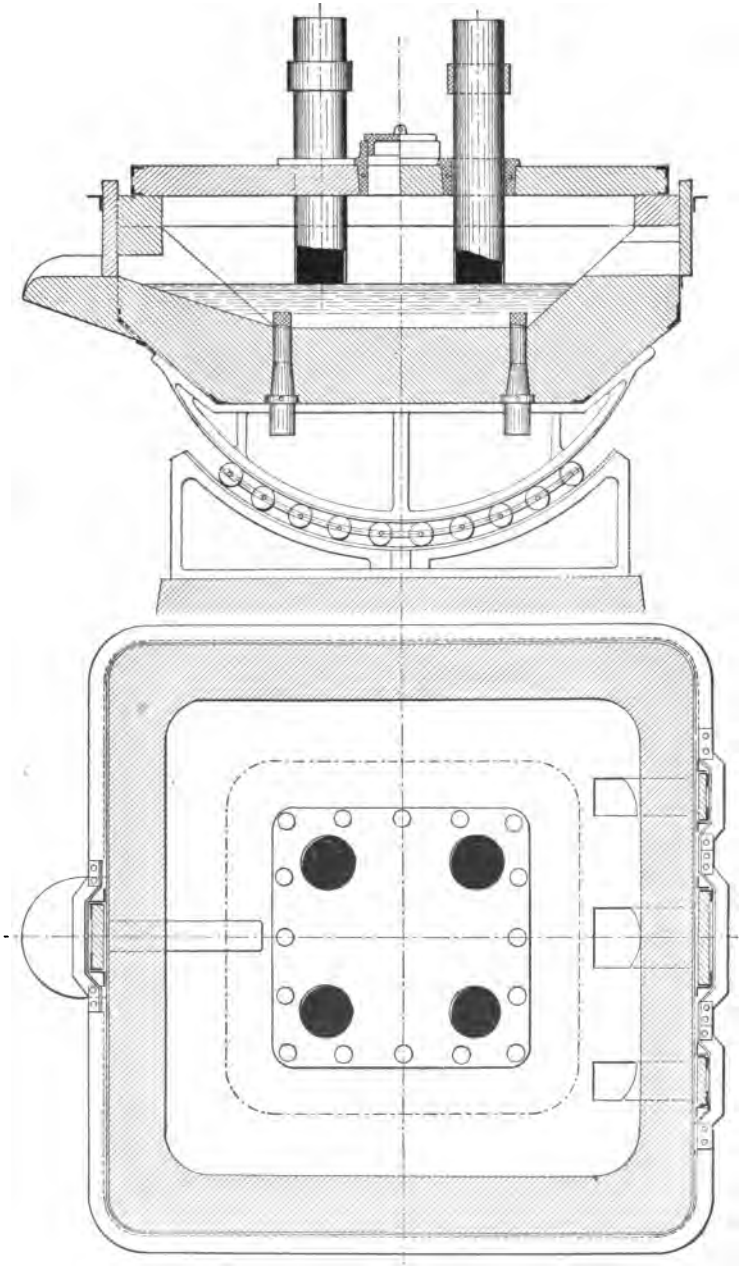


FIG. 188.—Girod Furnace.

Digitized by Google

heat in the Girod furnace, therefore, there are: one or more electric arcs over the middle of the bath, a slag layer upon the metal, and the metal itself. The current passes with the formation of an arc from one or several upper electrodes through the refining slag to the middle of the metal, whence it radiates uniformly in all directions, heats the bath, and keeps it in motion, and is carried away in the outer periphery. For the Girod furnace, a potential of 55 to 65 volts is necessary.

INDUCTION FURNACES, a discovery of de Ferrantis in the year 1887, were first adapted by Kjellin, and almost at the same time by Colby (1900), for use as furnaces for iron smelting. A closed electro-magnet, built in a right angle, forms a transformer with the fused, or ready-to-be-fused, iron which rests in a ring-shaped gutter that is placed perpendicularly to the iron core of the magnet. The most effective construction has proved to be that in which the winding of the electro-magnet lies concentric to the iron-bath, whether this be within or without the field of the primary circuit. The secondary current produced in the iron of the gutter by an alternating current in the primary circuit is at once transformed into heat and the iron is quickly melted. Since the furnace works without electrodes, there is no danger of contamination from electrode material, but notwithstanding this, the majority of these induction furnaces have not proved satisfactory. The oxidizing slag (iron oxides, etc.) owing to its low conductivity, takes but little part in the formation of the secondary current and in the resulting heat transference, but obtains its heat from the iron. The slag, therefore, is considerably colder than that of the Héroult and Girod furnaces. In those furnaces, the slag acts as one pole of the arc and, because of its poor conductivity, causes the production of much heat in the passage of electricity through it, and this high temperature is particularly favorable for increasing the velocity of the reactions that

Digitized by Google

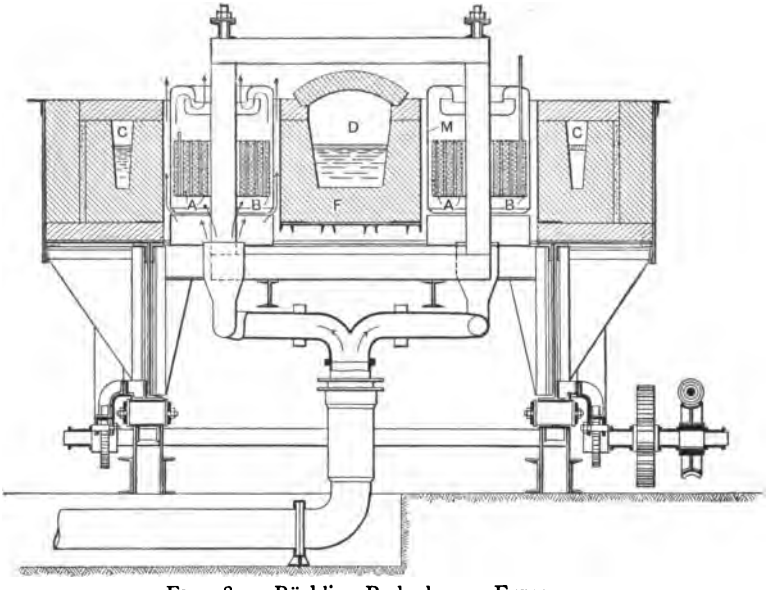


FIG. 189.—Röchling-Rodenhauser Furnace.

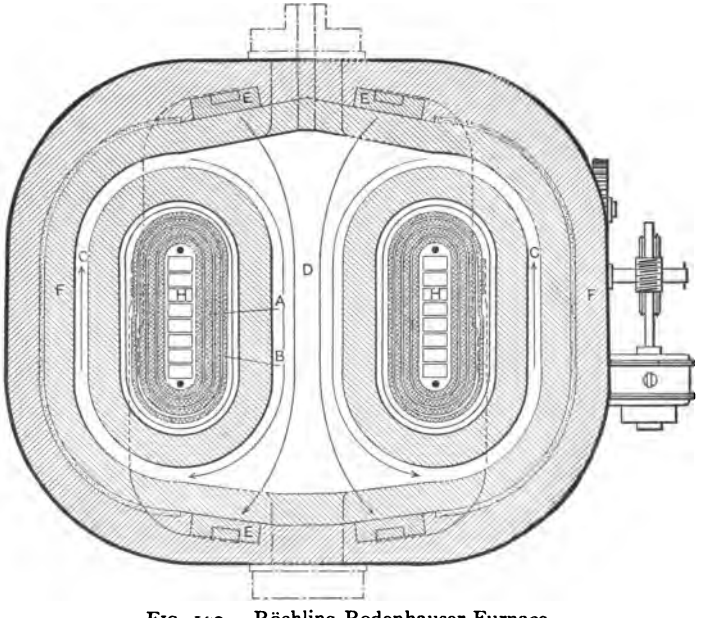


FIG. 190.—Röchling-Rodenhauser Furnace.

Digitized by Google

tend to take place between the oxygen of the slag and the impurities of the iron. This difficulty is overcome in the furnace of RÖCHLING and RODENHAUSER by giving direct resistance heating to a part of the bath. Both vertical arms of the magnet's iron core *H* (Fig. 191), are provided with windings, *A*, of the primary circuit, and with melting gutters *C*; these last unite in a broad middle hearth, *D*. At the ends of this middle hearth are two protective walls

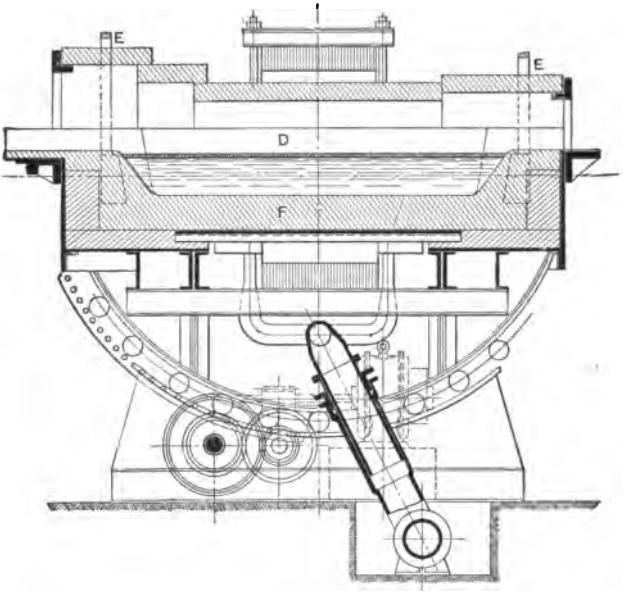


FIG. 191.—Röchling-Rodenhauser Furnace.

of magnesia or dolomite, both of which materials conduct well at high temperatures. Back of these walls and connected with a secondary current *B*, are pole plates *E* from which currents are said to pass through the charge contained in the broad hearth.

CAPACITY OF ELECTRIC FURNACES. Whereas the Héroult and Girod furnaces work advantageously even with cold material, the induction furnaces are practically restricted to work with molten and partly purified iron. Starting

Digitized by Google

with cold metal as raw material, in a small Héroult or Girod furnace (2 to 2.5 tons charge) about 900 kilowatt hours = 1230 horse-power hours are to be reckoned per ton of finished steel; in large furnaces (8 to 10 tons), 700 kilowatt hours = 951 horse-power hours. In the first case, therefore, about 0.14, and in the second 0.108 horse-power year per ton of steel. If the furnace can be charged with liquid metal, then the expenditure of energy is diminished by at least one-third. The Girod method of introducing the electric current gives greater velocity and uniformity when working with cold metal than does the Héroult method. The consumption of power by the induction furnace is less only when the iron is already melted and partly purified; when cold metal is used, more power is required than with the Héroult and Girod furnaces.

In all processes for the production of steel, it is possible to remove all the impurities only by an over-oxidation, so to speak, i.e., as the concentration of the impurities diminishes, the more Fe will be oxidized to FeO, which partly passes into the slag (metal loss) and is partly held in solution by the iron. If to this iron, containing FeO, the various substances C, Si, etc., were added which are necessary for the production of special kinds of steel, then, particularly with C, chemical reaction would take place during the solidification, and in the case of C this reaction would be accompanied by the evolution of a gas (CO) and the result would be a porous metal. FeO, remaining dissolved in the iron, makes the metal *red-short;* (i.e., brittle when hot). After the fusion is completed, therefore, there is in all cases a

Reduction by the addition of Mn in the form of a Mn-Fe alloy, of C for the recarburization, of Si in the form of silicides, and finally of Al for the removal of the last traces of FeO and for accelerating the reactions between FeO and the other substances charged. The addition of the Al takes place usually in the ladles, or even after pouring into the molds.

Digitized by Google

The Finishing of Forgeable Irons. In the refining methods which have been described, it is practically impossible to stop the process when the metal contains the desired amount of C or Si corresponding to a certain quality of iron. The impurities, are, therefore, removed completely and then substances are added which will impart to the iron the desired properties. The simplest and quickest way to do this, is by

Alloying in the Bath, which is accomplished in the production of steel by adding the necessary substances themselves to the bath of pure Fe, or in the form of an alloy or chemical compound, either in the smelting furnace or in the ladle. For the recarburization of iron up to a certain definite point, it is sufficient to add pure coke or graphite to the ladle as the iron is poured from the converter (Darby-Phoenix Process). It is more usual, however, to add spiegeleisen (see Mn) with high C content. Similarly, for introducing Si, a ferro-silicon is added. Also for introducing other metals, such as Mn, Cr, W, etc., it is customary to add these in the form of an iron alloy on account of its being easier to prepare such an alloy of sufficient purity than the pure metal itself; W and Cr as well as Ni and other metals, are also added in the pure state.

For producing varieties of steel of very uniform composition, particularly when it is not necessary to keep the C content low, the pure, analyzed metal is melted with the required additions (Ni, W, Cr, etc.) in graphite crucibles. In this way *crucible steel* is prepared, and recently the melting has been done in an electric furnace.

By Welding, accomplished by pressing together (hammering or rolling) rods of different kinds of iron at a welding heat, it is possible to prepare different qualities of iron and steel which apparently are uniform but when examined under the microscope show that different materials have been united mechanically. Particularly for the so-called *double shear steel* (for cutlery, etc.) it is important to have hard particles embedded in a softer and sufficiently elastic

Digitized by Google

matrix; in this way the sharpness of instruments is maintained.

Cementation. This process, like that of malleableizing, retains the form of the objects subjected to it, but the nature of the process is exactly the reverse. The objects are embedded in charcoal powder and heated for a long time to a temperature of about 900° C.; in this way the C content can be raised to about 1.2%. The working conditions are favorable for the reversal of the reaction that takes place during malleableizing; $2CO = C + CO_2$. The CO_2, as fast as it is formed, is reduced by the bed of C to CO again and can serve anew for the introduction of C into the iron. It is also possible to carburize iron objects superficially by dipping them in baths or exposing them to the action of certain gases. These compounds, or gases, on being heated, give rise to C or carbides. The process, called *case hardening*, is accomplished by heating the metal and plunging it into some substance like yellow prussiate of potash (potassium ferrocyanide) $K_4Fe(CN)_6 = 4KCN + FeC_2 + N_2$, or by heating in a current of illuminating gas.

Properties of Iron:

SPECIFIC GRAVITY: 7.86.

COLOR: grayish-white with high luster.

MECHANICAL PROPERTIES: tough, very ductile.

STRUCTURE: see ferrite, page 192, Fig. 177.

MELTING-POINT: 1512° C. (2754° F.)

BOILING-POINT: 2600° C. (?) (4712° F.)

ELECTRICAL CONDUCTIVITY: about 0.14 that of Ag.

MAGNETIC PROPERTIES: Fe is the most paramagnetic of metals.

ALLOYS readily with most of the earth metals, slightly with Pb and Cu. In the presence of Si, Fe will take up more Cu; or, in other words, it dissolves copper silicide more readily than it does pure Cu. Fe also alloys easily with its own compounds with metalloids (C, Si, P, S, O) (Cf. pig-iron, page 188).

Digitized by Google

CHEMICAL BEHAVIOR: in dry air it is fairly stable toward O at low temperatures. At 300° C. it is more readily oxidizable. At a moderate red heat it combines with S and P, and at higher temperatures with C and Si. The halogens act energetically upon Fe even at ordinary temperatures. On account of its high electrolytic solution tension (+0.344 toward H) it dissolves easily in dilute mineral acids with evolution of H, and in HNO_3 with reduction of the acid and evolution of nitric oxide. In concentrated H_2SO_4 or HNO_3, it is so difficultly soluble that iron vessels can be used for transporting these acids. In the technically-important iron compounds, the Fe is either bivalent (ferrous compounds) or trivalent (ferric compounds). Only in the carbides and silicides, which are formed and are stable at high temperatures, does Fe show a different valence. The most important carbide has the composition Fe_3C (cementite), and silicides are known corresponding to the formulas Fe_2Si, FeSi, Fe_3Si_2, and $FeSi_2$.

The properties of the technically-important varieties of iron have already been discussed sufficiently in the sections defining the terms *cast iron* (white and gray), *wrought iron*, and *steel*.

Digitized by Google

CHROMIUM

Sources

Natural Sources:

CHROME-IRON ORE, or chromite, $FeCr_2O_4$ ($FeO.Cr_2O_3$), usually accompanied by serpentine. This is the most important chromium ore. Of the other minerals, the best-known is

CROCOITE, lead chromate, $PbCrO_4$, now scarcely used at all for the production of metallic chromium.

Ferro-Chrome

A Reducing Smelt of the chrome-iron ore gives directly a commercial Fe-Cr alloy. As flux, only charcoal or coke powder is required. At the beginning of the reaction, which takes place with evolution of CO, there is danger of the mixed ore and carbon falling apart on account of the difference in specific gravities; to prevent this, a little colophonium or pitch is added to the charge.

On being heated, the pitch glues together the ore and carbon, forming a coke at a high temperature, and then finally the whole mass unites to one large lump. The charge is regulated, of course, by the nature of the ore. To one ton of ore, from 250 to 330 lbs. of charcoal powder and 125 to 155 lbs. of powdered colophonium or pitch is added.

APPARATUS: Crucibles in reverberatory furnaces, using forced draft or regenerative firing, or in electric furnaces.

THE CRUCIBLES are made of graphite or of clay. When many of the former material are required, the cost of operating is materially increased. Clay crucibles can be used but once,

Digitized by Google

but they are cheap. In the simple furnaces the consumption of fuel is very great and it is hard to reach the necessary temperature. In this respect the regenerative furnaces are more advantageous. Since in using clay crucibles the heating chambers must be cooled enough so that there is no danger of breaking the crucibles in recharging the furnace, the author usually combines two furnaces

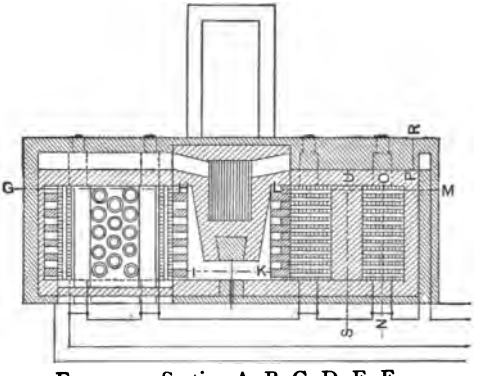


FIG. 192.—Section A, B, C, D, E, F.

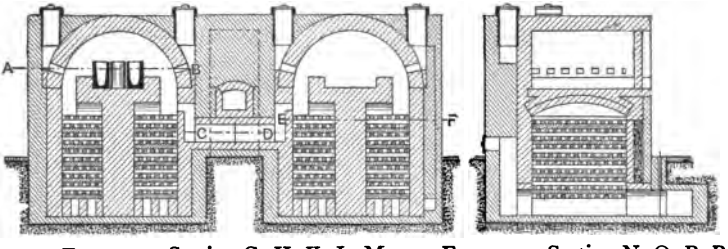


FIG. 193.—Section G, H, K, L, M. FIG. 194. Section N, O, P, R.
FIGS. 192–4.—Crucible Furnace with Regenerative Chambers.

in such a way that it is possible to work alternately, the furnace with the fresh charge receiving its heat from the slowly-cooling furnace with the finished charge. The furnace block contains the gas producer and the two regenerative, reverberatory furnaces. (Figs. 192 to 194.) The producer is a simple shaft furnace with horizontal grate for coke. It sends its gas into one of the main flues of the adjacent reverberatory furnace. From the main flue, the gas can be

Digitized by Google

led into one or the other branching flues of each furnace by uniting two faucet tubes with a ∩-shaped tube of sheet metal. The regenerators are there only for preheating the air. The work is carried out as usual, changing the direction of the gas every half hour or hour. The change in direction of the producer gas is effected by the above-mentioned faucet tubes, of the air and waste-gases by valves.

Pure Chromium

To prepare Cr comparatively pure and free from Fe,

I. **The Iron Must be Separated Chemically** from chromium. This is accomplished by the following operations:

1. **Oxidizing Roast with Alkaline Fluxes.** Purpose: changing FeO to Fe_2O_3, Cr_2O_3 into CrO_3 and union of the latter with CaO or Na_2O.

$$2FeCr_2O_4 + 7O + 4Na_2CO_3 = Fe_2O_3 + 4Na_2CrO_4 + 4CO_2.$$

Contrary to the views prevailing in chemical and metallurgical literature, the *mass should not melt*, for when melting takes place the surface of attack for the O upon the $FeCr_2O_4$ is greatly lessened. The firing, therefore, does not need to give a very high temperature. Simple reverberatory furnaces (Figs. 195 to 197) such as are used in the LeBlanc process for the manufacture of soda, are suitable. To prevent the charge fusing together, $CaCO_3$ has been added or used to replace a part of the Na_2CO_3.

2. **Lixiviation.** Purpose: separation of soluble chromate, Na_2CrO_4, from insoluble Fe_2O_3 and gangue. As solvent, hot water is used and if $CaCrO_4$ is present, Na_2CO_3 or Na_2SO_4 is added. In this case, the work is performed in closed iron drums at 120° to 130° C. The filtered Na_2CrO_4 solution is evaporated to a concentration of 1.5 sp.gr.

3. **Transformation of Na_2CrO_4 into $Na_2Cr_2O_7$.** If H_2SO_4 is added to the concentrated, aqueous solution of the chromate the following reaction takes place:

$$2Na_2CrO_4 + H_2SO_4 = Na_2Cr_2O_7 + H_2O + Na_2SO_4.$$

Digitized by Google

The Na_2SO_4 is deposited, to a large extent, as a crystalline powder. The liquor is drawn off from the sediment, and the solution concentrated, whereby practically all of the remaining Na_2SO_4 separates out. If care was taken to

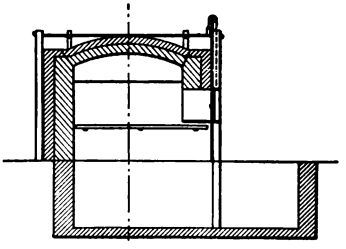


FIG. 195.

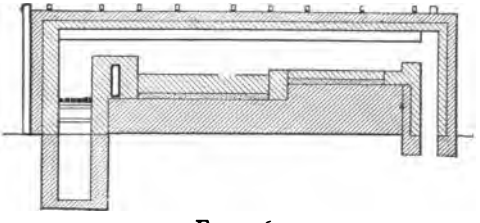


FIG. 196.

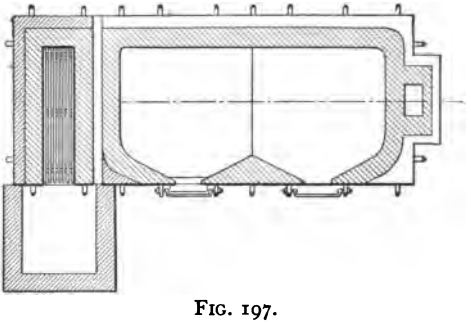


FIG. 197.

FIGS. 195–7.—Roasting Furnace.

permit from 1 to 2% of neutral chromate to remain in the solution, the evaporation may take place in iron vessels. After the dehydration is almost complete, the melted $Na_2Cr_2O_7$ is poured into flat pans in which it solidifies.

Digitized by Google

4. **Reduction of $Na_2Cr_2O_7$ with S** is accomplished by melting the mixture in cast-iron kettles, which are set in masonry over a grate. $Na_2Cr_2O_7+S=Na_2SO_4+Cr_2O_3$. The melt is ladled out, broken up after it has become cold, and leached with water; the Na_2SO_4 passes into solution, while Cr_2O_3 remains undissolved and is separated by decanting and filtering off the solution.

II. Reduction of the Cr_2O_3.

By a Reducing Roast. If it is not necessary for the Cr to be obtained in a fused condition, it suffices to mix the Cr_2O_3 with wood charcoal, or powdered coke, and heat the mixture in crucibles. Even in the regenerative gas furnace, the reduced metal is not fused, but is to be found at the bottom of the crucible in the form of a powder.

By a Reducing Fusion with C. This can be accomplished only in electric furnaces. It is advantageous to add a little Al_2O_3 to the mixture of Cr_2O_3+3C and to use as flux some CaF_2 or some $AlF_3.3NaF$. The Al_2O_3 is reduced to metal with the Cr at the temperature required for the melting, but it then acts as reducing agent upon some of the remaining Cr_2O_3.

APPARATUS: Héroult or Girod furnaces. See Iron, pp. 208, 210.

By Reducing Fusion with Al. A mixture of $Cr_2O_3+Al_2$ is kindled by an ignition powder of $3BaO_2+Al_2$; the mass then continues to fuse with great evolution of heat and there is formed Al_2O_3 and Cr_2. This is GOLDSCHMIDT'S THERMITE PROCESS.

APPARATUS: crucibles made of MgO or else lined with MgO. It is best to embed the crucibles in sand.

Electrolysis of Chromium Solutions. The fact that chromium can be deposited electrolytically from aqueous solutions of chromous chloride was discovered by Bunsen in 1854. This scientist showed that a relatively pure metal could be produced by using high current densities (at least 70 amperes per square foot of electrode surface) and concentrated $CrCl_2$ solutions. Both conditions are difficult to maintain, for the

Digitized by Google

surface of the electrode is constantly increasing by deposition of Cr and the concentration of the solution is constantly diminishing. For this reason the author in 1887 to 1900 used, instead of the $CrCl_2$ solution, a paste of CrF_3 crystals packed in a linen bag and suspended in a vessel of water through which SO_2 was constantly passed during the electrolysis to effect depolarization. The cathodes consisted of Pt foil, the anodes of C plates. The current density was gradually increased during the electrolysis, to compensate for the gain in electrode surface. The Cr grew upon the cathode foil in a crystalline condition.

By the more recent studies of G. Glaser, the limits of concentration and of current density have been established for $CrCl_2$ solutions.

ELECTROLYTE: $CrCl_2$ solutions containing 13 to 20 oz. Cr per gallon.

ANODES: rods of carbon.

CATHODES: Pt foil.

CURRENT DENSITY: 85 to 170 amperes per square foot of electrode surface. With densities of 70 amperes per square foot, the metal contains perceptible amounts of CrO, and with 8 amperes per square foot, only CrO is deposited.

TEMPERATURE: 50° C. (122° F.), at the most. At higher temperatures the Cr is not deposited in a crystalline condition, but in the form of a black powder.

Properties of Chromium:

SPECIFIC GRAVITY: 6 to 7.

COLOR: light gray with high luster.

MECHANICAL PROPERTIES: hard and brittle.

STRUCTURE: coarsely crystalline.

MELTING-POINT: 1515° C. (2760° F.) (?).

BOILING-POINT: 2500° C. (4532° F.).

ALLOYS readily with Fe, Mn and W; difficultly soluble in most other metals. Some melted products, formerly regarded as alloys, have proved to be mixtures upon more accurate metallographical investigation. In these the Cr lies finely divided in the other metal.

Digitized by Google

CHEMICAL BEHAVIOR: At low temperatures the metal is fairly stable but at high temperatures it combines energetically with most of the metalloids, particularly with C and Si. It is more readily dissolved in caustic alkali solutions than in acids. With the former, it forms salts in which the Cr is present in the anion; with the latter, salts in which the Cr exists as a bivalent or trivalent cation.

Digitized by Google

TUNGSTEN

Sources.

Natural Sources:

AN OXIDE occurs, called
Tungstite, WO_3.

THE SALTS, called tungstates.

Wolframite, $FeWO_4$.
Scheelite, $CaWO_4$.
} These tungstates are more widely distributed than the oxide and accompany cassiterite (cf. Tin).

Other Sources:

SLAGS obtained in smelting tin ores that contain tungsten.

(A) Ferro-Tungsten.

In the chapter on Iron, it was mentioned that tungsten is used in the manufacture of a special kind of steel, and that such steels could be prepared by the addition of an iron alloy rich in W (80 to 85% W). This alloy, called *ferro-tungsten*, is prepared by a

Reducing Fusion of wolframite, or scheelite, with powdered quartz and glass; these fluxes slag the bases other than iron that occur in the ores, particularly the alkaline earths. In working with wolframite it is well to remember that the ore often contains considerable amounts of hübnerite, $MnWO_4$. When scheelite is used, it is obvious that Fe must be added to the charge.

APPARATUS AND OPERATIONS are the same as with ferro chrome (p. 218).

Digitized by Google

(B) Pure Tungsten.

Since scheelite, on account of its low Mn content, is better suited for preparing ferro-tungsten than is wolframite, which almost always contains considerable Mn, the latter is used in large quantities in the preparation of pure tungsten. In working up this ore, or tin slags likewise containing W as tungstate, there are a great many points of resemblance to the process for obtaining pure chromium.

I. Separation of W from Fe, Mn, Ca, etc.

1. **Oxidizing Roast with Alkaline Fluxes.** Purpose: transformation of W into a soluble alkali tungstate, Na_2WO_4, of Fe and Mn into insoluble oxides, and of Ca into insoluble carbonate.

$$2FeWO_4 + O + 2Na_2CO_3 = 2Na_2WO_4 + Fe_2O_3 + 2CO_2.$$

APPARATUS AND OPERATIONS as with Chromium.

2. **Lixiviation.** Purpose: separation of the soluble tungstate from the substances that are insoluble in water. As solvent, the weak wash waters of the previously roasted product are used. The roasted product, as it comes from the furnace, is leached hot in this liquor. By thus quenching it, the roasted product is broken up where it has been sintered and put into a condition more favorable for leaching. When the solution has a concentration of 10 to 12% tungstate, it is drawn off and concentrated by evaporation. Hereby certain contaminating salts, such as Na_2SO_4, which dissolve in water with the tungstate, separate out. When the solution is sufficiently concentrated it is cooled and brought to crystallization.

3. **Precipitation of the So-called Tungstic Acid, WO_3.** If the concentrated solution of tungstate is heated by introducing steam, and then hydrochloric acid is allowed to run in, or if the powdered crystals of tungstate are shaken into the

Digitized by Google

hot solution of hydrochloric acid, the WO_3 is deposited as a heavy, yellow powder which can be purified by decantation, filtration, and drying.

$$Na_2WO_4 + 2HCl = 2NaCl + H_2O + WO_3$$

The precipitation and first washing take place in stone vats, the last washing in filter bags.

II. Reduction of WO_3.

Reduction without Fusion. Mixtures of about 265 lbs. WO_3, 26 to 33 lbs. wood charcoal or coke, and 15 to 9 lbs. of powdered colophonium, or pitch, are placed in crucibles and heated as hot as possible in gas furnaces with blast or regenerative firing. In this case the reduced metal is not melted.

APPARATUS AND OPERATIONS as in the reduction of Chromium (p. 222).

Reducing Fusion. If the same charge as used for the above reduction is placed in an electric furnace, some difficulty will be experienced in fusing it. The melting point of W lies very high (2800° to 2850° C.) and although a temperature of 3500° C. is reached in the electric arc, this region of high temperature is of very limited area. Hence the electrodes must be brought as close to the metal as possible, or else the latter must be made one pole in the circuit of the arc, and by so doing it is very hard to avoid the taking up of C. Carbon is dissolved with the formation of the carbides W_2C and WC. Metal containing carbide can be fused readily in the electric arc.

Properties of Tungsten:

SPECIFIC GRAVITY: 19.

COLOR: gray, crystalline as powder; in the fused condition it is a nearly white, lustrous metal.

MECHANICAL PROPERTIES: Very hard.

MELTING POINT: 2800° to 2850° C. (5070° to 5160° F.).

BOILING POINT: 3700° C. (7000° F.).

ALLOYS with other metals to about the same degree as Cr does.

Digitized by Google

CHEMICAL BEHAVIOR: It is oxidized by O only at high temperatures; likewise the halogens act vigorously only when the metal is hot. It is insoluble in most acids. Strongly oxidizing acids produce WO_3; this oxide is an acid anhydride and combines readily with basic oxides to form tungstates.

Digitized by Google

CADMIUM

Sources

Natural Sources:

THE SULPHIDE, CdS, called greenockite, is of rare occurence and is usually accompanied by ZnS in the blendes of Silesia and of North America.

THE CARBONATE, $CdCO_3$, is found, as a rule, only with the smithsonites of Silesia and of North America.

Other Sources: The zinc dust formed in working up zinc ores containing cadmium.

(A) Extraction

Since there are not enough cadmium ores available to support an independent industry, the production of cadmium forms merely a side-issue in zinc smelters that work zinc ores containing cadmium. As will be seen under the section on Zinc (p. 234), when such ores are roasted CdO is formed together with ZnO and it is the former oxide that is first reduced to metal. The Cd is found, therefore, partly as metal, and partly as carbonate and oxide, together with large amounts of Zn and ZnO (70 to 80%) in the first zinc dust that is obtained. The preparation of Cd from this raw material consists in a repeated

Reduction with Fractional Distillation, first in clay and finally in iron retorts. The method of working is the same as for the reduction of ZnO, except that the temperature is kept lower. For details, see Zinc.

Digitized by Google

(B) Refining

The crude cadmium, containing more or less zinc, can be purified further by repeating the above-mentioned

Reduction with fractional distillation until finally the Zn content is brought very low. It can also be freed from Zn by

Electrolysis.

ANODES: crude Cd containing Zn.

CATHODES: pure Cd.

ELECTROLYTE: $CdCl_2$ or $CdSO_4$.

CURRENT DENSITY: 6 to 15 amperes per square foot.

E.M.F.: 2.8 to 3.5 volts.

Properties of Cadmium:

SPECIFIC GRAVITY: 8.6 to 8.7.

COLOR: white, strongly lustrous.

MECHANICAL PROPERTIES: soft, ductile.

STRUCTURE: It shows a tendency to form dendrites on the surface, otherwise granular. The crystal grains grow considerably upon long-continued heating.

ALLOYS with most other metals. It forms some alloys with remarkably low melting-points; e.g., 4 pts. Bi, 1 pt. Sn, 2 pts. Pb, 1 pt. Cd = Wood's Metal. 15 pts. Bi, 4 pts. Sn, 8 pts. Pb, 3 pts. Cd = Lipowitz Metal. The former alloy melts at 71° C. (160° F.) and the latter at 60° C. (140°F.).

CHEMICAL BEHAVIOR: At low temperatures it is stable in the air but unites readily with the halogens. At high temperatures it burns readily in O or S. It is readily soluble in HCl, H_2SO_4, and HNO_3, also in alkali hydroxides. E.M.F. toward H = +0.420 volt.

Digitized by Google

ZINC

Sources

Natural Sources:

ZINC BLENDE, or sphalerite, ZnS. Gangue and accompanying minerals are

1. Galena in Germany in the ore deposits at Ems and the Upper Harz, also in Bohemia and Hungary, and in Australia.
2. Dolomite, limonite, and also smithsonite, often in clay, in Rhineland, Westphalia, Belgium, Upper Silesia, Northern Spain, Algiers, and North America.
3. In gneiss with pyrites in Sweden.

SMITHSONITE* or Zinc Spar, $ZnCO_3$. Gangue: often with sphalerite and galena, always with zinc silicates in limestone, dolomite and also limonite in Rhineland, Belgium, North Spain, England, North America.

CALAMINE, $H_2Zn_2SiO_5$.

WILLEMITE, Zn_2SiO_4. The gangue and accompanying minerals are the same as with smithsonite.

RED ZINC ORE or zincite ZnO. Gangue; the same as with franklinite.

FRANKLINITE: (Zn, Fe, Mn) O (Fe_2, Al_2, Mn_2) O_3. It is found in New Jersey near the village of Franklin (whence the name) associated with zincite, willemite, rhodonite, and tephroite, etc.

Other Sources:

ZINC DUST: the first condensation product in the reduction of zinc with sometimes as much as 90% Zn.

---

* Sometimes called calamine, but incorrectly.

Digitized by Google

FLUE DUST from smelting furnaces.

FURNACE CALAMINE, the deposit in shaft furnaces in which ores containing Zn are smelted.

DROSS, waste metal obtained in the refining of zinciferous metals, and waste from foundries, plating works, etc.

ZINC SKIMMINGS, alloys of Ag, Pb, Cu and Zn obtained in the removal of Zn and Ag from lead bullion.

(A) Extraction of Crude Zinc

Roast Reduction Work:

1. **The Roasting** effects the transformation of ZnS and other sulphides, as well as of $ZnCO_3$ and other carbonates, into oxide. Any water held mechanically or chemically is also driven out.

The principal reactions that take place are

$$ZnCO_3 = ZnO + CO_2$$

$$ZnS + O_3 = ZnO + SO_2.$$

As compared with the other sulphides, sphalerite is difficult to roast; basic sulphates as well as oxide are formed and the former are hard to decompose. Both the oxide and the basic sulphates form a coating over the sulphide and prevent the access of air. A complete roasting, which is necessary on account of the injurious action of sulphides upon the retorts, can be accomplished only with the application of external heat.

ROASTING APPARATUS:

HEAPS AND OPEN KILNS for drying, and rarely for calcining, material containing carbonates.

SHAFT FURNACES for burning carbonate material.

REVERBERATORY FURNACES with fixed hearths, worked by hand or in some cases provided with mechanical stirrers. Recently for roasting blende that contains pyrite, reverberatory furnaces with revolving hearths have been sometimes used.

Digitized by Google

MUFFLE FURNACES, first introduced by Liebig and Eichhorn by arranging heating flues in the fine pyrites burner of the Maletra-Schaffner System, and then, with success in zinc smelters, by Hasenclever. In furnaces of this type, four men (2 for each 12 hours) can roast from 4 to 4.5 tons of

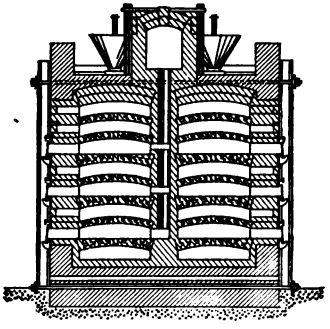


FIG. 198.

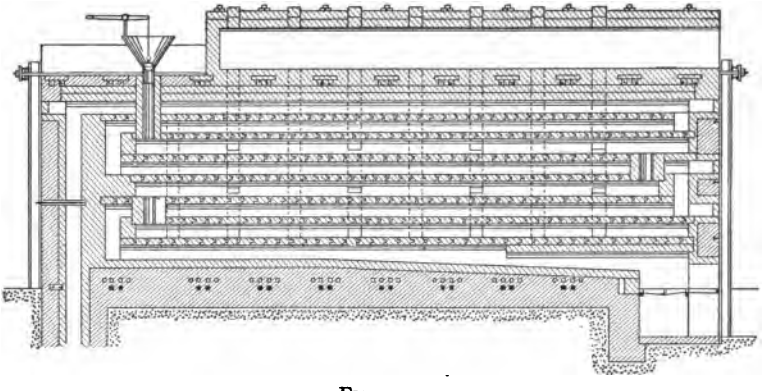


FIG. 199.
Hasenclever Furnace.

ore in a day. From 300 to 450 lbs. of coal are required per ton of ore.

2. **Reduction of the Roasted Product.** To carry out the work to the best advantage, the properties of zinc oxide and of zinc necessitate the removal of the metal from the reduction apparatus in the form of vapor and the condensa-

Digitized by Google

tion of the vapor in receivers; in other words a distillation is combined with a reduction. Although the reduction of zinc oxide by carbon will take place at a distinct red heat, still the reaction under these conditions is so slow and incomplete that to obtain satisfactory results the reduction temperature of the zinc oxide must be kept between 1000° and 1300° C.; the melting-point of Zn lies at 415° C. and the boiling-point at 930° to 950° C.

FLUX: An abundance of carbon to prevent the formation of CO_2 during the reduction; this gas will oxidize Zn to ZnO at red-heat in the receivers and results in the formation of zinc dust.

Zinc silicates do not require the addition of any flux to combine with the silica, for the ZnO contained in the silicate is reduced and the SiO_2 remains behind as such or in the form of acid silicates, and tends to make the residue fusible; the more difficultly-fusible the residue the better for the apparatus in which the work is conducted.

BEHAVIOR OF THE CONSTITUENTS OTHER THAN ZnO that are present in the charge: Zinc sulphide is, to be sure, not reducible by carbon, but usually iron compounds are present with which it reacts to form FeS and Zn; FeS has a very injurious action upon the walls of the apparatus.

Cadmium compounds behave similarly to the corresponding zinc compounds except that CdO is more readily reducible and melts at a lower temperature; it passes over, therefore, with the first of the zinc dust.

Of the iron and manganese compounds, Fe_2O_3 and Mn_2O_3 are reduced to FeO, Fe, and MnO. FeO and MnO unite with silicates to form readily-fusible slags and these are dangerous for the retorts. FeS is unacted upon, but melts and injures the walls.

Lead oxide in the free state is easily reduced and is volatilized to some extent with the Zn; combined with silica, it forms fusible silicates which injure the walls.

Digitized by Google

Free silica is useful, since the melting-point of the residue increases in proportion to the SiO_2 content.

Under the different modes of working that prevail in different countries and in connection with different mines, the usual apparatus and processes followed may be classified into three groups: the Silesian, the Belgian, and the Rhenish methods.

In all cases, muffles, or tube-shaped retorts, closed at one end, are used as reduction vessels. The retorts are either oval, semi-oval, or cylindrical in form. The size and shape of the retort are regulated by the following circumstances.

ZINC CONTENT: the greater the zinc content, the smaller the retort.

REDUCIBILITY: the harder it is to reduce the ore, the smaller the retort.

FUEL: the influence of the fuel, now that gas furnaces are used almost universally, steps into the background. Formerly, furnaces with a great many small retorts required a fuel that would give a long flame, and furnaces with large retorts could get along with a short-flame fuel.

These factors have led to the development of the following systems of retorts with furnaces suitable for them:

In Silesia, where the ores are poor and where to some extent coal giving short flame is available, the work is carried out in large muffles. The Silesian muffles have the following inside dimensions: height 26 in., breadth 6 to 8 in.; length 27 to 85 in.; thickness of walls, $\frac{3}{4}$ in. in front and $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. in back.

THE CONDENSERS for Silesian muffles are metal tubes, metal boxes, and also clay tubes, conical or bellied in form.

CAPACITY: up to 220 lbs. ore, together with about 40% as much of reduction carbon.

ARRANGEMENT IN THE HEATING CHAMBERS: in a row, as many as 36 pieces side by side; two heating chambers lie with the vertical back walls opposite one another so that one furnace may hold as many as 72 muffles.

Digitized by Google

FIRING: usually regenerative.

CONSUMPTION OF FUEL: one Silesian furnace with 60 muffles, each of 220 lbs. capacity, will work up 6 tons of ore in 24 hours, using thereby 6.1 tons of heating carbon and 2.4 tons of reducing carbon.

YIELD: 1 ton of zinc; hence 6.1 tons of heating carbon and 2.4 tons of reducing carbon are used per ton of zinc.

IN BELGIUM where the ores are rich and long-flame coal is available, small retorts are used which are either

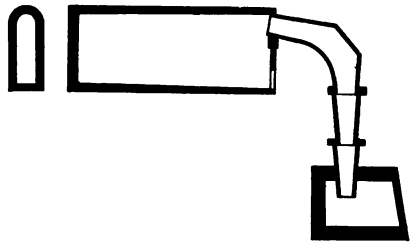


FIG. 200.—Silesian.

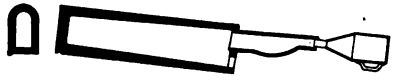


FIG. 201.—Rhenish.

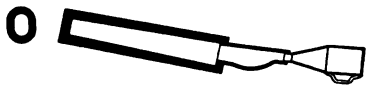


FIG. 202.—Belgian.
Types of Muffles. Scale 1 : 50.

cylindrical tubes 6 to 10 in. in diameter, or oval tubes $6\frac{1}{4}$ to 7 in. wide and $7\frac{7}{8}$ to 11 in. high; these retorts are 40 to 57 in. long and the walls are $\frac{3}{4}$ in. thick in front and $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. thick in the rear.

CONDENSERS FOR THE BELGIAN RETORTS: conical clay tubes 16 in. long, and with a diameter of 3 in. in front and 6 in. in back. The wide end is shoved into the retort and the narrow end is fitted into a sheet-iron condenser, or nozzle, which serves to catch the zinc dust.

Digitized by Google

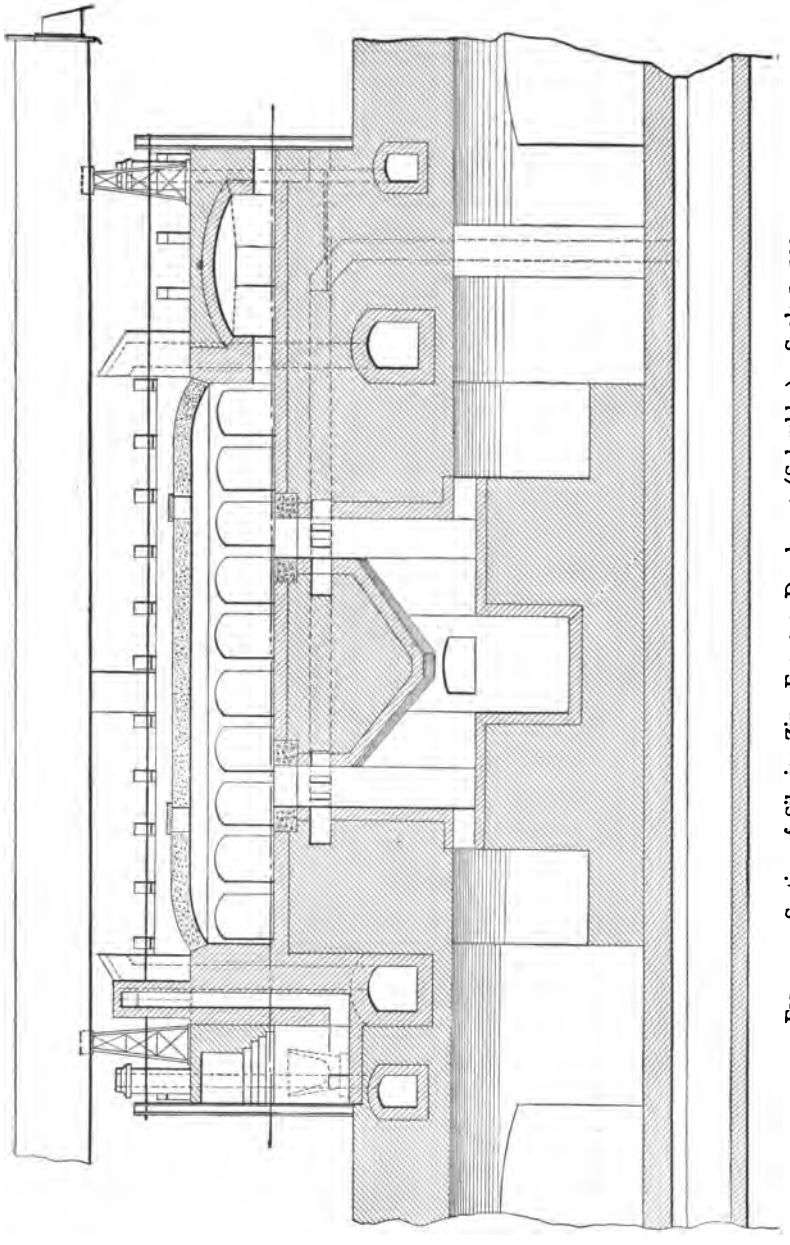


FIG. 203.—Section of Silesian Zinc Furnace, Dombrowa (Schrubko). Scale 1 : 100.

Digitized by Google

CAPACITY OF THE BELGIAN RETORTS: about 44 lbs. ore with 40 to 60% as much reducing carbon.

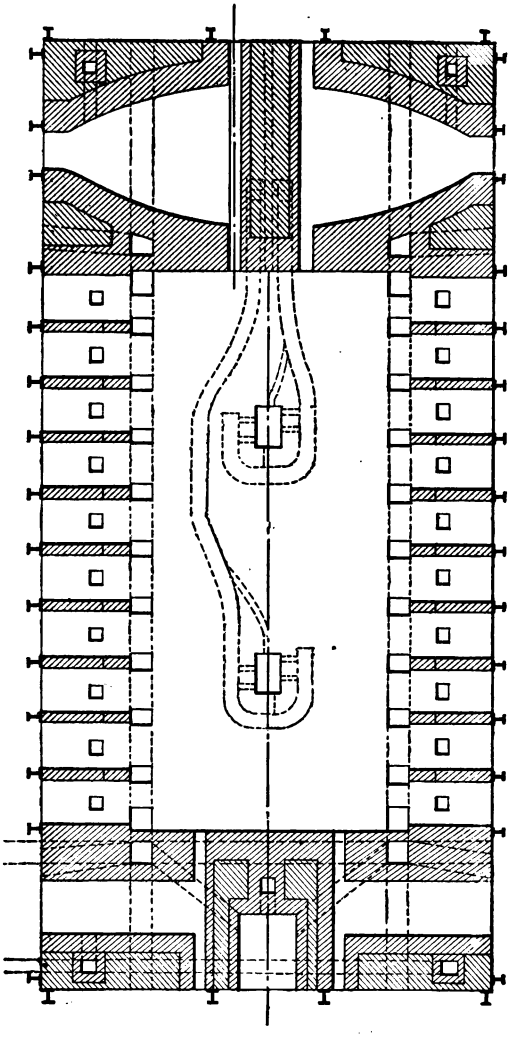


FIG. 204.—Plan of Silesian Zinc Furnace, Dombrowa (Schrubko). Scale 1 : 100.

ARRANGEMENT OF THE BELGIAN RETORTS IN THE HEATING CHAMBERS: the retorts are placed one over another in six or eight rows; every two or three vertical

Digitized by Google

series open into a common niche in which the condensers lie. The back end of the tube rests against a supporting wall, and the front end in the wall of the niche; the rest lies free. In one furnace-block, with, as a rule, the back walls of two adjacent heating chambers lying against one another, there are from 56 to 400 of these tubes or retorts.

FIRING: Siemens' regenerative or recuperative firing of different systems; direct coal firing is seldom used in modern plants; in the United States natural gas is also employed as fuel.

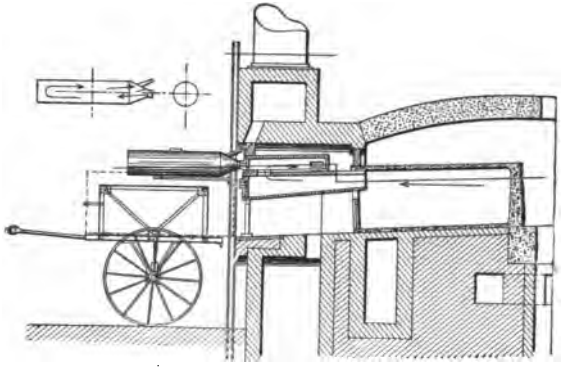


FIG. 205.—Part of Silesian Furnace.

CONSUMPTION OF FUEL: furnaces with 56 or 70 retorts require respectively for 1.0 and 1.35 to 1.44 tons of ore, 1.8 and 2.5 to 2.55 tons of fuel.

YIELD: One ton of zinc produced required 4.5 to 5.5 tons of fuel, and 1.3 to 1.9 tons of reducing carbon.

IN ZINC SMELTERS OF THE RHENISH PROVINCES the attempt has been made to combine the advantages of large muffles with the possibility of arranging them as is customary with the smaller retorts. Semi-oval retorts are used, varying in size between the Silesian muffles and Belgian retorts, and so chosen that, with the full burden, they can be placed free in the heating chamber according to the Belgian method.

Digitized by Google

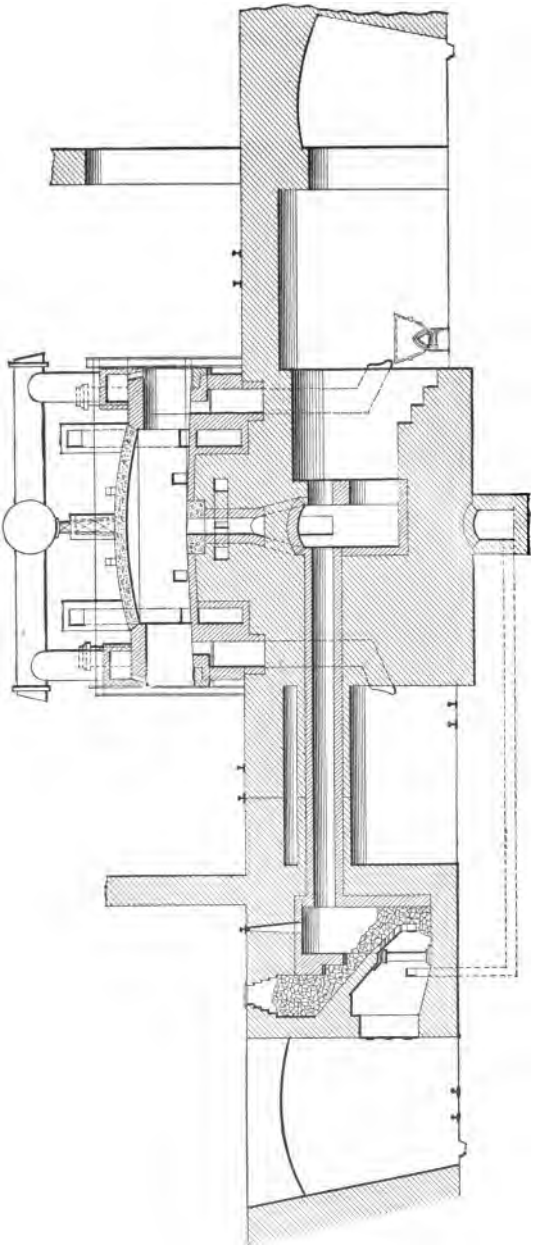


FIG. 206.—Section of Silesian Furnace.

Digitized by Google

The dimensions of the retorts in common use in the Rhenish provinces are: breadth up to 6¼ in., height up to 11¾ in., length up to 55 in.

CONDENSERS FOR THE RHENISH RETORTS: bulging clay tubes open at both ends, of which the wider end is

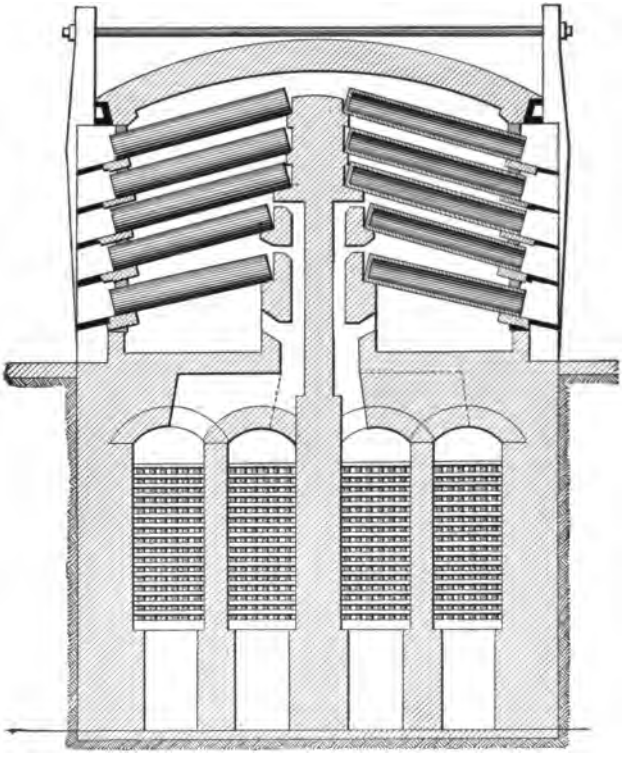


FIG. 207.—Belgian Furnace with Siemens, Regenerative Chambers.

inserted into the end of the retort and, at the beginning of the work, the front ends are stuck into the sheet iron prolongs, so as to catch the zinc dust.

CAPACITY OF THE RHENISH RETORTS: 55 to 75 lbs. of ore with 40 to 50% as much reducing carbon.

ARRANGEMENT OF THE RETORTS IN THE HEATING CHAMBERS: the retorts rest above one another in three

Digitized by Google

horizontal layers; every two vertical columns open into a front niche in which are the receivers. The retorts lie as in the Belgian type. The furnace block may contain 40 to 80 retorts in three series, i.e., 120 to 240 retorts in all.

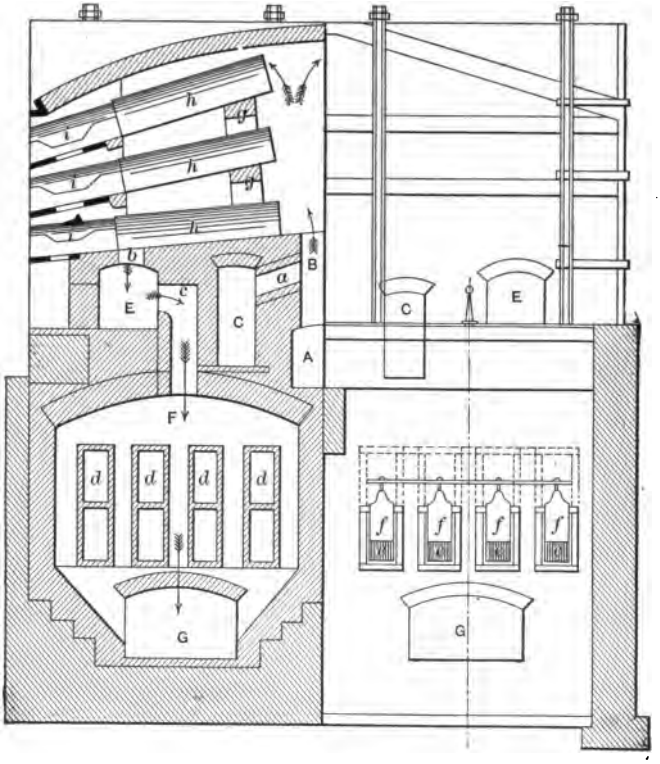


FIG. 208.—Rhenish Furnace with Recuperative System.

FIRING: Siemens' regenerative firing is less used than the so-called *recuperative firing*.

CONSUMPTION OF FUEL: a large furnace of this type with 240 retorts and recuperative firing requires 8.5 to 9.2 tons of fuel and 3.2 tons of reducing carbon in 24 hours for operating with 8 tons of ore with 52 to 54% of zinc.

Digitized by Google

YIELD: 2.5 tons of fuel and 1 ton of reducing carbon are required to produce one ton of zinc.

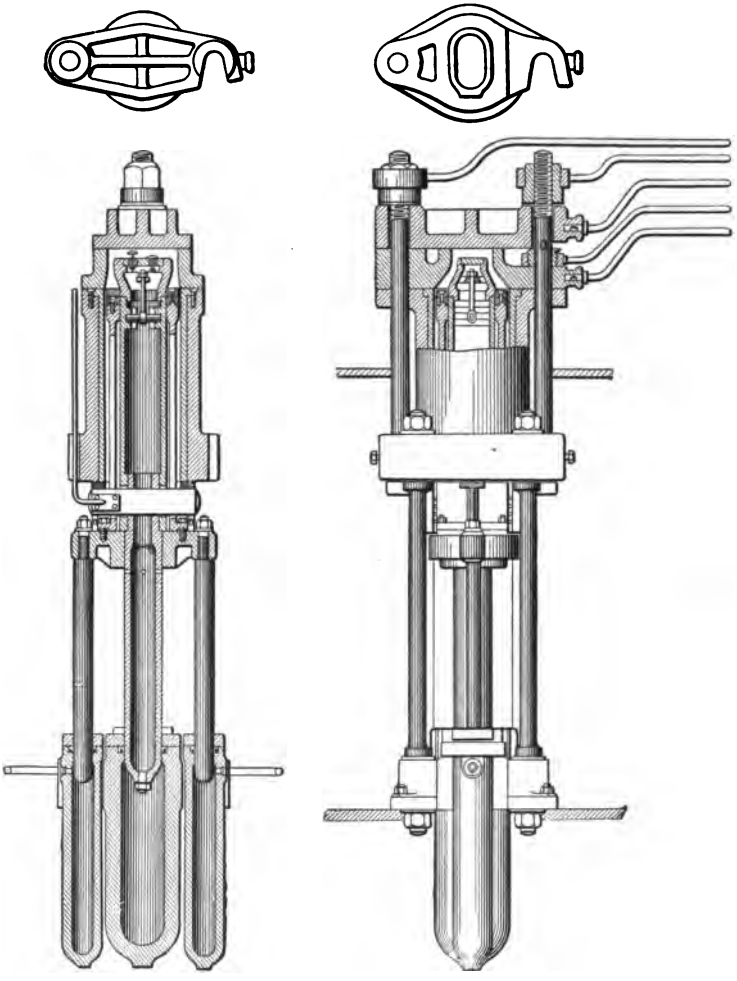


FIG. 209.—Retort Press (C. Mehler, Aachen). Scale 1 : 40.

THE MAKING OF THE RETORTS is carried out as a rule at the smelter. The work consists of the following operations: BURNING of a part of the clay that is to be used in making the retorts.

Digitized by Google

GRINDING.

PULVERIZING the burnt clay.

MIXING the powdered clay with 50 to 100% as much fresh clay.

STAMPING AND PRESSING the mixture into retorts after it has stood for some time.

DRYING AND BURNING THE RETORTS: Enough retorts must be kept in the burning furnace to replace those that are injured during the reduction of the zinc so as to avoid the danger of injury that would be likely to take place in the cooling and reheating. The hot retorts, therefore, are introduced from this furnace directly into the retort-furnace as they are required.

LIFE OF MUFFLES. The retorts last, according to the amount of work done in the smelter, from 14 to 30 days; this corresponds to a daily replacement of 3 to 7%.

It is worth mentioning that many experiments have been carried out in the attempt to utilize electricity for heating in the roast-reduction work. Thus the Cowles Brothers in 1885 proposed the use of retorts which, by having carbon contacts at both ends, were connected with an electric circuit using the charge as the heat-producing resistance. The constant changes taking place in the body of the charge by the reduction process and the fact that as the temperature rises the retort and the walls take part more and more in the conduction of the current, have given rise to difficulties which have not yet been overcome.

The Precipitation Process, consisting of the smelting of sulphide ores with iron or fluxes containing iron, has been tested in different directions.

In the blast-furnace, the possibility of such a process is altogether out of the question, because the reaction gases can never be kept absolutely free from SO_2 and CO_2. Thus the Zn would never be obtained as a fused metal.

Experiments in which the ZnS was exposed to the action of

Digitized by Google

molten Fe in a rotary, closed converter, also proved fruitless. The requisite mixing of the ZnS and Fe, which is necessary for the rapid fulfilment of the desired reaction, could not be accomplished by revolving the drum.

Apparently the problem has been solved, however, by heating a mixture of finely-divided ZnS with equally fine Fe in an electric furnace in which a bath of FeS is formed by the reaction

$$ZnS + Fe = FeS + Zn,$$

and this kept as a heating resistance. The FeS holds Fe as well as ZnS in solution, so that it serves to maintain the desired state of subdivision, and the reaction between the Fe and ZnS continues to take place smoothly.

The Direct Electrolytic Process for working up crude zinc from ores by making the latter the anode in an aqueous solution of zinc salt, has never met with success.

(B) Zinc Refining

By Liquating in reverberatory furnaces, in which the bottom of the hearth falls away from the fire-bridge toward the opposite wall, it is customary to purify the crude zinc, obtained from the Roast-Reduction Process, which usually contains Pb. From the fused zinc a specifically heavier alloy of Pb or Fe with Zn separates out at the bottom and is removed from time to time from the deepest part of the hearth. On top of the metal bath float the more infusible impurities which were mechanically enclosed by the crude zinc; these are skimmed off. The zinc itself is usually dipped out with iron ladles, poured into plates, and rolled at a suitable temperature.

Distillation is employed with alloys rich in lead, containing precious metals (skimmings rich in Zn from the Zn-desilverization).

APPARATUS:

Crucibles in air-furnaces; this is the oldest process for small works.

Digitized by Google

Bottle-shaped distilling vessels in tilting air-furnaces. (Figs. 210 to 212.)

Bottle-shaped or tube-shaped distilling apparatus made of fire-clay with graphite lining, heated in reverberatory furnaces. (Figs. 213 and 214.)

Electrolytic Separation of Zn alloys has not met with success in practice (e.g., for working up skimmings rich in Zn).

Lixiviation and Electrolytic Deposition has been attempted at some places without meeting with commercial success, but a practical process has been worked out at the works of Brunner, Mond & Co., at Norwich, England, using the patents of Höpfner. It consists of the following operations:

Chloridizing Roast of Zn ores, or pyritic residues containing Zn, in reverberatory furnaces.

Lixiviation with water.

Purification of the liquor by

CRYSTALLIZING out of the sulphate or decomposing it with $CaCl_2$.

PRECIPITATION of Fe and Mn by means of $Ca(OCl)_2$.

$$4FeCl_2 + Ca(OCl)_2 + 4Ca(OH)_2 + 2H_2O = 4Fe(OH)_3 + 5CaCl_2.$$

PRECIPITATION of the more electro-positive metals with zinc dust.

Electrolysis of the Liquor.

ANODES: carbon plates.

CATHODES: rotating Zn plates.

ELECTROLYTE: $ZnCl_2$ solution with 0.08 to 0.12% free HCl.

CURRENT DENSITY: 10 amperes per square foot.

E.M.F.: 3.3 to 3.8 volts.

THE APPARATUS is very complicated, because the anode plates must be placed in special cells, and each be provided with piping for carrying away the chlorine set free during electrolysis.

Although the practical results have never been encouraging, the sulphatizing roast of Zn ores would seem more advantageous

Digitized by Google

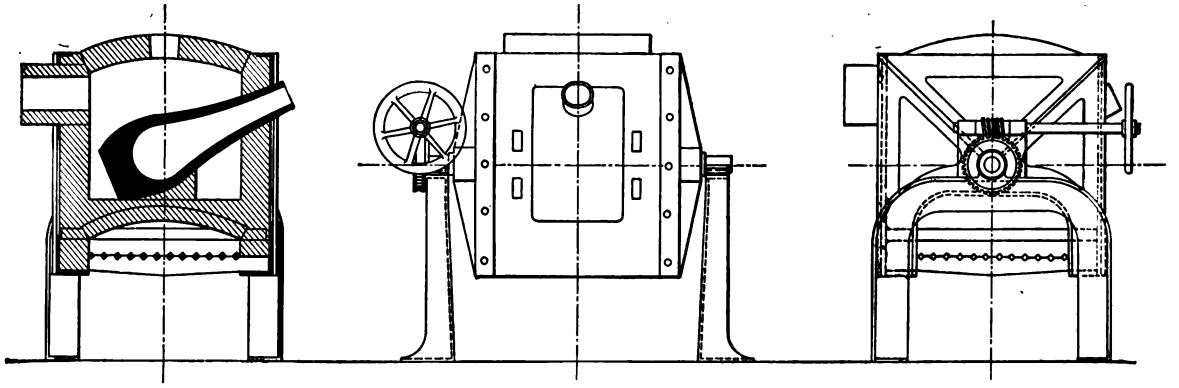


FIG. 210. FIG. 211. FIG. 212.

Faber Du Faur's Furnace. Scale 1 : 50.

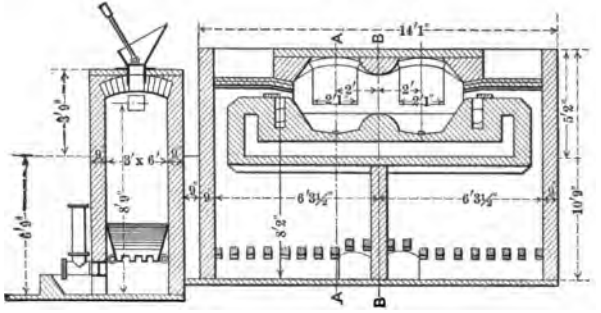


FIG. 213.—Furnace at the Port-Pirie Smelter, Broken Hill, Australia.

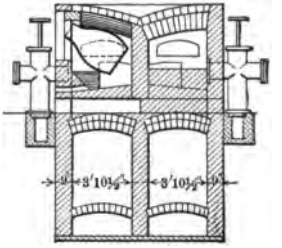


FIG. 214.

Digitized by Google

as the sulphate liquors can be electrolyzed without the use of diaphragms. Moreover, useful by-products can be produced at the anodes and in this way the E.M.F. may be utilized to the best advantage.

Properties of Zinc:

SPECIFIC GRAVITY: 6.9 to 7.2.

COLOR: bluish-white with metallic luster.

MECHANICAL PROPERTIES: very ductile at temperatures between 100° and 150° C., can be rolled into sheets, hammered and pressed; at 200° C. it becomes so brittle that it can be pulverized.

FIG. 215.—Structure of Bar Zinc.

STRUCTURE: there is a formation of dendrites on the surface of the metal, but the interior is coarse grained.

MELTING-POINT: 419° C. (786° F.)

BOILING-POINT: 940° C. (1724° F.)

ELECTRICAL CONDUCTIVITY: 0.27 that of Ag.

ALLOYS with most of the metals. The alloys with Au, Ag and Pb (zinc desilverization) have been mentioned.

Digitized by Google

Furthermore there are many alloys in practical use, such as those with Cu (brass), with Cu and Sn (bronze), with Cu and Ni (German silver), and with Sn and Sb (bearing metal).

CHEMICAL BEHAVIOR: Zinc is oxidized superficially when exposed to the atmosphere, but the layer of oxide is thin and protects the metal within so that zinc objects made of thin foil will keep for a very long time. It is attacked by the halogens at ordinary temperature and by the other metalloids at higher temperatures. The metal will reduce H_2O at a moderate red heat. On account of its high electrolytic solution tension (E.M.F. toward $H = +0.770$ volts), it is easily soluble in HCl, H_2SO_4, HNO_3, and in caustic alkali solutions. With the acids it forms salts in which the metal is present as a bivalent cation; with the alkalies it forms zincates in which the Zn is in the anion.

Digitized by Google

MANGANESE

Sources

Natural Sources:

As Oxides and Hydrated Oxides in the following ores:

Braunite, the normal manganic oxide, Mn_2O_3.

Hausmannite, mangano-manganic oxide, Mn_3O_4 (this can be regarded as Mn_2MnO_4, manganous manganite).

Pyrolusite, black oxide of manganese, manganese peroxide, or dioxide, MnO_2, the most widely distributed ore of manganese.

Manganite, $Mn_2O_2(OH)_2$.

Salts:

Rhodocrosite, or manganese spar, $MnCO_3$. This is an important ore used in the preparation of Mn-Fe alloys.

Rhodonite, $MnSiO_3$.

Other Sources:

Slags: particularly from pig iron mixers and the preparation of alloys rich in Mn.

Metal Waste, ferro-manganese.

(A) Manganese Alloys

The large amounts of Mn used in the metallurgy of iron, together with the fact that it is difficult to prepare from pure ores by the relatively inexpensive smelting processes a pure metal that is stable in the air, make the most important work of manganese smelting the preparation of

Digitized by Google

Iron-manganese Alloys:

Spiegeleisen, a name given to alloys with between 5 to 20% Mn.

Ferromanganese, which includes the richer alloys with 30 to 80% Mn. The preparation of either of these alloys takes place by a reducing smelt, such as was described under Iron, of iron ores containing manganese, or of manganese and iron ores together in a blast furnace. The working conditions are changed only in so far as is necessitated by the fact that as the Mn content of the required alloy increases, the temperature of the furnace and the content of bases in the slag (particularly of MnO) must be raised. The latter contains from 8 to 30% MnO. High slag losses of the Mn are unavoidable, because if a poorer slag were formed, the primarily reduced Mn would react, as it always does, with the oxides of iron in the ore. Furthermore, large losses of Mn occur through volatilization.

(B) Manganese Compounds

Among the manganese compounds which come into consideration for metallurgical purposes, or which can be prepared in smelters, the only ones to be mentioned are,

Manganese Silicides, or alloys of manganese silicide. One of these silicides has the composition Mn_2Si and contains approximately 20% Mn. There is only one commercial method for preparing silicides, and this consists of a reducing smelt of manganese oxides with sand in an electric furnace. Since, however, most Mn ores contain enough Fe to make the melted silicide unsuitable for some purposes, such ores are preferably smelted first for a ferromanganese and a slag free from Fe which, with the addition of sand, will yield a silicide practically free from Fe with from 20 to 22% Mn.

Digitized by Google

(C) Pure Manganese

Pure manganese cannot be obtained by smelting the purest manganese oxides with C. Even when the amount of C in the charge is most carefully restricted, the metal obtained will contain Mn_3C and as this compound is decomposed by water at ordinary temperatures, it is not stable in moist air. A fairly stable metal, low in carbon, but one which is not perfectly pure, can be obtained by the

Thermite Process of Goldschmidt. Mn_2O_3 is mixed with Al_2 and the reaction started by means of ignition powder ($3BaO_2+Al_2$). The heat of reaction is so great that the reduced Mn is entirely liquefied and the slag of Al_2O_3 separates out of itself.

Properties of Manganese:

SPECIFIC GRAVITY: 7 to 8.

COLOR: white, lustrous.

MECHANICAL PROPERTIES: very hard and brittle.

FRACTURE: smooth, almost vitreous.

MELTING-POINT: 1233° C.(2251° F.)

VOLATILIZES considerably even at the melting temperature.

BOILING-POINT: 2200° C.(4000° F.)

ALLOYS with Fe, and very readily with Cu and the precious metals.

CHEMICAL BEHAVIOR: Mn is one of the metals that enters most readily into chemical reactions. It has a great affinity toward almost all of the metalloids and possesses a fairly high electrolytic solution tension, both in aqueous solutions of acids (+1.075 volts toward H), as well as in the melts that come into consideration in metallurgical work (a good desulphurizing agent for pig iron).

Mn forms a series of six oxides with corresponding salts. Those oxides with the least O possess basic properties, whereas those containing more O are acid anhydrides.

Digitized by Google

ALUMINIUM

Sources

Natural Sources:

OXIDES AND HYDRATED OXIDES.

CORUNDUM, pure Al_2O_3. The ruby and sapphire are varieties of corundum.

EMERY, impure Al_2O_3.

BAUXITE, hydrargillite, $Al(OH)_3$, together with $Fe(OH)_3$.

SALTS:

CRYOLITE, $AlF_3.3NaF$.

ALUM, $Al_2(SO_4)_3$, crystallized with a sulphate of a univalent metal.

SILICATES, particularly the feldspars and the weathering products of the feldspars, e.g. $CaO.Al_2O_3.2SiO_2$.

Extraction

It is impossible to obtain a crude Al and to refine it by the smelting processes such as have been described for other metals, because the metal is too electro-positive. The only ores that come into consideration, therefore, are those which occur in a relatively pure state, or which can be purified without difficulty. Cryolite belongs to the former class and hydrargillite, or bauxite, to the latter. In the present method of preparing aluminium, cryolite is used as solvent for bauxite.

I. Purification of Crude $Al(OH)_3$. This is accomplished by the following operations:

1. **Transformation into Na_3AlO_3.** According to the old-fashioned way of roasting with soda

$$2Al(OH)_3 + 3Na_2CO_3 = 2Na_3AlO_3 + 3H_2O + 3CO_2,$$

Digitized by Google

or by dissolving in caustic soda, carrying out the reaction in iron kettles under a pressure of 5 to 7 atmospheres.

$$Al(OH)_3 + 3NaOH = Na_3AlO_3 + 3H_2O$$

In the last process it is necessary to roast the ore slightly before treating with the caustic soda, so that the FeO will be converted into Fe_2O_3.

2. **Leaching of the Sodium Aluminate in the old process;** in both cases there is filtration, leaving Na_3AlO_3 in solution, and a residue of Fe_2O_3 and the gangue of the ore.

3. **Decomposition of the Aluminate by CO_2.**

$$2Na_3AlO_3 + 3H_2O + 3CO_2 = 2Al(OH)_3 + 3Na_2CO_3.$$

The $Al(OH)_3$ separates out from the solution and is obtained by filtration, washing and drying.

II. Electrolysis of Al_2O_3 in a Molten Bath. The Héroult process is based upon the electrolytic decomposition of Al_2O_3 held in solution by melted $AlF_3.3NaF$, using, at the same time, the electric current for fusing the electrolyte and deposited metal.

The working conditions as carried out to-day are:

ELECTROLYZING VESSELS: wrought iron vats with rectangular cross-section, 3 to 4.5 ft. long, 20 to 30 in. wide. The vats are lined with carbon at the bottom and on the sides with cryolite. Both of these linings are kept cold enough by air, which is made to play about the vessels by artificial draft, so that no O enters into the metal from the bottom, and none of the side lining melts.

ELECTROLYTE: Al_2O_3 dissolved in fused $AlF_3.3NaF$.

ANODES: Carbon blocks introduced into the vat from above.

CATHODES: at the start, the carbon bottom lining of the vessel; later, the metallic Al that separates out there.

TEMPERATURE: 750° C. (1382° F.).

CURRENT DENSITY: 700 amperes per square foot of cathode surface (the horizontal cross-section of the bath).

BATH POTENTIAL: The loss in E.M.F. corresponds on an average to 7.5 volts per furnace.

Digitized by Google

CONSUMPTION OF POWER: 1400 electric horse power per ton (2200 lbs.) of metal produced in 24 hours.

PROCEDURE AND REACTIONS DURING THE ELECTROLYSIS. To start the process, the upper electrodes are lowered until they form an electric arc with the carbon bottom, then AlF_3 is charged, and the electric arc is maintained until the amount of fused cryolite is sufficient for the upper electrodes to dip into it, then the addition of cryolite is

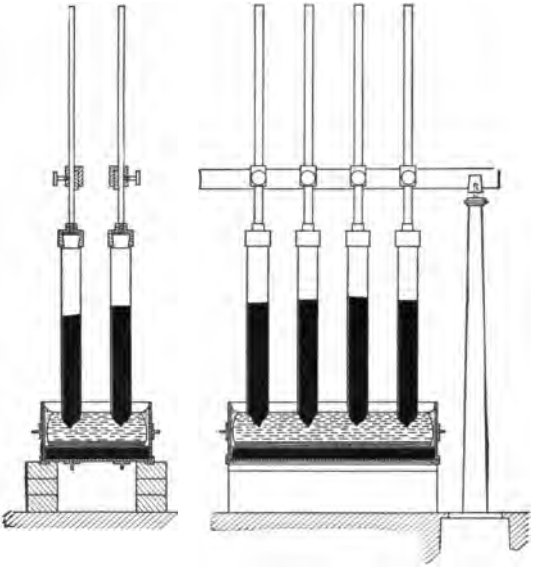


FIG. 216.—Electric Furnace of Héroult Type.

continued until the melt is 8 to 12 in. deep in the vat. Now, as Al separates out during the electrolysis, it is replaced in the bath by a corresponding amount of Al_2O_3, carefully avoiding a large excess of the latter. The metallic Al separates out at the bottom cathode and O is evolved at the anodes which dip into the melt, and this O combines with the C to form CO_2. The Al is removed from time to time by tapping or ladling.

Digitized by Google

Although quite a number of other electrolytic processes have proved suitable for the production of aluminium on a large scale, they have not shown so great economy as the Héroult process. They possess a historical interest, however, and a few will be mentioned as representing the gradual development of the Al industry.

BUNSEN in 1854 deposited the first Al from a fused compound, $AlCl_3$.

FIG. 217.—Dendritic Structure on Lower Side of Cast Ingot.

ST. CLAIRE DEVILLE, a little later in the same year, proposed that the deposited Al be replaced in the bath by Al_2O_3, but soon after gave up electrolysis and proposed the decomposition of $AlCl_3.NaCl$ by Na, the method that was used for a long time in the technical production of aluminium.

ROSE, in 1855, recommended the decomposition of cryolite by Na.

BEKETOFF, in 1865, the decomposition of cryolite by Mg.

GRABAU, in 1887, started with $Al_2(SO_4)_3$ and discovered the following interesting reactions:

$$Al_2(SO_4)_3 + 2(AlF_3.3NaF) = 4AlF_3 + 3Na_2SO_4;$$
$$4AlF_3 + 3Na_2 = Al_2 + 2(AlF_3.3NaF).$$

Digitized by Google

COWLES BROTHERS, in 1884, carried through the reducing smelting of Al_2O_3 with C in the electric furnace but could not obtain pure Al; they worked, therefore, for the production of Al alloys with Cu and Fe: aluminium bronze and ferro-aluminium.

Properties of Aluminium:

SPECIFIC GRAVITY: 2.53.

COLOR: white with high luster.

MECHANICAL PROPERTIES: at 100° to 150° C. (212° to 302° F.), it can be forged and rolled satisfactorily; at 500° C.

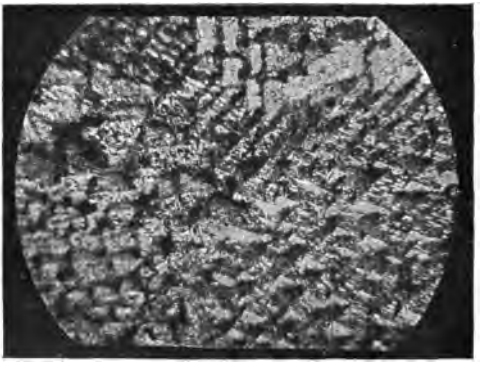


FIG. 218.—Large-grained Inner Surface of a Partly Solidified Block from which the Still-molten Metal has been Withdrawn.

(932° F.) it can be compressed easily; at 530° C. (986° F.) it becomes so friable that it can be pulverized.

STRUCTURE: according to the way it is poured, it is either dendritic or grained.

MELTING-POINT: 687° C. (1270° F.).

ALLOYS with most other metals. In the experiments carried out in the attempt to prepare Al, and as regards technical importance, the alloys with the following metals have been studied: Cu, Ni, Co, Fe, Sb, Sn, Zn, Mg.

CHEMICAL BEHAVIOR. At ordinary temperatures Al is very resistant to the constituents of the atmosphere; even at 700° to 800° C. it oxidizes only slowly, but with the develop-

Digitized by Google

ment of a great deal of heat 1 kg. = 6274 Ca. (1 lb. = 11,293 B.T.U.). It combines with halogens even at low temperatures and readily with the other metalloids; even with N, at high temperatures. In spite of its high solution tension (+1.276 toward H) it dissolves comparatively quickly only in HCl and NaOH; in H_2SO_4 it dissolves much less readily, and in HNO_3 very slowly. Al, however, is a very energetic reducing agent and precipitant for metal oxides and other compounds of metals, both in the solid, molten and dissolved condition. Particularly in the decomposition or oxides rich in O, so much heat is evolved that difficultly-fusible metals, like Cr and the slag of Al_2O_3, are melted or even volatilized (cf. Chromium, page 222). In the compounds that are of industrial importance, Al is either present as a trivalent cation (of the type Al_2O_3) or, when combined with strongly basic oxides, in the anion (forming aluminates, of the type H_3AlO_3).

Digitized by Google

INDEX

A

Acids, washing mercury with, 59
Allen furnace, 67
Allis-Chalmers furnace, copper, 76
— —, lead, 128
Alloying iron in the bath, 215
Aluminium, 253
—, Beketoff, 256
—, Bunsen, 256
—, Cowles Brothers, 257
—, Deville, 256
—, Grabau, 256
—, Héroult, 254
— hydroxide, purification of, 253
— oxide, electrolysis of, 257
—, properties of, 257
—, Rose, 256
— salts, 253
Amalgamation, gold, 2
—, silver, 36
—, —, caldron process, 46
—, —, Caso process, 46
—, —, Kröhnke process, 41
—, —, Patio process, 41
—, —, Washoe process, 46
—, —, with chemicals, 40
—, —, without chemicals, 36
Amalgamator, Laszlo, 40
—, Schemnitz, 40
Amalgam catchers, 38
Anaconda copper converters, 97, 100
Antimonial lead, 154
Antimony, 149
—, Borchers' furnaces, 112, 114
—, concentration, 149
Antimony, electrolysis 152
—, properties, 156
—, refining, 155
—, sources, 149
—, starring, 155
— ores, liquation, 149
— —, lixiviation, 151
— —, oxidising roast with sublimation, 150
— —, precipitation methods, 152
— —, reduction methods, 151
Argall furnace, copper, 70, 71
Arsenic, removal from tin ores, 134
Augustin process, silver, 48
Austen, *see* Roberts-Austen
Austenite, 192

B

Barrel amalgamation, silver, 47
Base bullion, 29
Bath, alloying iron in the, 215
Beketoff, 256
Belgian treatment of zinc ores, 236
Benedicks, constitution of iron-carbon alloys, 192
Bertrand-Thiel process, 203
Bessemer process, 202
Betts, electrolysis of lead, 130
Bismuth, 109
—, Borchers' furnaces, 112, 114
—, electrolysis, 116
—, melting with sulphur, 116
—, oxidising fusion, 115
—, precipitation, 115
—, properties, 116

Digitized by Google

Bismuth ores, 109
— —, chemical concentration, 109
— —, concentration processes, 109
— —, liquation, 110
— —, melting in crucibles, 111
— —, melting in reverberatories, 114
— —, reduction process, 110
Blast furnaces, iron, 181, 182, 183
— —, —, reactions in, 185
— —, lead, 128
Blast, hot, 182
Blowing copper matte, Manhès, 95
— in converters, iron, 201
— — —, nickel, 162
Bottoms, smelting of, nickel, 165
Borchers, continuous kiln, bismuth and antimony, 112
—, crucible furnace with regenerative chambers, chromium, 219
—, direct electric treatment of nickel matte, 173
—, electric smelting of nickel matte, 171
—, electric smelting of tin, 138
—, electrolytic treatment of copper matte, 106
—, reverberatory furnace, bismuth and antimony, 114
—, treatment of nickel ores, 168
Bradford, converter for lead ores, 127
Brittany process, lead, 121
Broken Hill, zinc furnace, 247
Brown furnaces, copper, 67, 68
Brückner furnace, copper, 69, 70
Bunsen, 256
Butters' vacuum filter, gold, 19

C

Cadmium, 229
— ores, 229
—, properties of, 230
Caldron process, silver, 46
Capacity of electric furnaces, 213
Carbon-iron alloys, constitution of, 188, 192
— —, Benedicks, 192
— —, Charpy, 192
Carbon-iron alloys, Goerens, 188, 192
— —, Roberts-Austen, 188, 192
— —, Roozeboom, 192
— —, Wüst, 188, 192
Carinthian process, lead, 121
Carmichael-Bradford converter, lead, 126, 127
Case-hardening of steel, 216
Caso process, silver, 46
Cast iron, 180
— —, gray, 191
— —, white, 190
Cementation, 216
Cementite, 188, 192
Charcoal hearth process, 199
Charpy, constitution of iron-carbon alloys, 192
Chemical concentration, bismuth, 109
— —, tin ores, 133
— solution and precipitation, gold, 2
— — — —, platinum, 26
Chloridizing fusion, silver, 51
— roasting, muffles for, 72
Chlorinating solution, gold, 21
Chlorination barrel, gold, 4
— gold, 2
— plant, 5, 6
— platinum, 26
Chromic oxide, reduction of, 222
Chromite, reducing smelt of, 218
Chromium, 218
— ores, 218
—, properties of, 223
—, separation from iron, 220
— solutions, electrolysis of, 222
Colby furnace, iron, 211
Colorado Iron Works, furnaces, 76, 77
Concentrated nickel matte, electric smelting of, 174
Concentrated nickel matte, pure nickel from, 173
Concentration, of antimony ores, 149
—, of bismuth ores, 109
—, of copper ores, 60, 90
—, of iron ores, 178
—, of lead ores, 118
—, of nickel ores, 160

Digitized by Google

Concentration, of tin ores, 133
Converters, Anaconda, 97, 100
—, blowing in, nickel, 162
— for copper ores, 97, 100
— for iron ores, 203, 204, 205
— for lead ores, 126, 127
—, Carmichael-Bradford, 126, 127
—, Huntington-Heberlein, 126
—, Savelsberg, 127
—, Stalmann, 96, 98, 99
—, Sticht, 96, 98, 99
Converting copper matte, 89
Constitution of iron-carbon alloys, 188–193
Copper, 60
—, Allen furnace, 67
—, Allis-Chalmers furnace, 76
—, Anaconda converters, 97, 100
—, Argall furnace, 70, 71
—, Brown furnace, 67
—, Brückner furnace, 70
—, Colorado Iron Works furnaces, 76, 77
— concentrating processes, 60
— converters, 96–99
— enriching processes, 60
— fore-hearths, 81
—, furnace refining, 102
—, hand reverberatories, 66
—, heap roasting, 63
—, hearth furnaces, 66
—, Herreshoff furnace, 66, 67
—, Hixon furnace, 67
—, Hocking-Oxland furnace, 70
—, Holthoff-Wethey furnace, 67
—, Humboldt furnace, 67
—, Johnson furnace, 80
—, Kaufmann furnace, 67
—, Keller furnace, 69
—, kernel roasting, 87
— leaching, concentration by, 90
—, lump pyrite furnace, Lunge, 64
—, MacDougall furnace, 66, 67
—, Maletra-Schaffner furnace, 64
—, Mansfeld furnaces, 85
—, — kiln, 64
—, Mathewson furnaces, 83, 87
Copper matte, concentration by smelting, 89
— —, converting, 89, 95
— —, electrolytic treatment, 106
— —, nature of, Röntgen, 89
— —, oxidizing roast of, 89
— —, reverberatory furnaces for, 84
— —, shaft furnaces, 73
— —, smelting for, 71, 87
—, muffle furnaces, 71, 72
—, O'Hara furnace, 67
—, O'Hara-Brown furnace, 68
—, Oker furnace, 75
— ores, 60
—, oxidizing roast, 61
—, Parkes furnace, 66
—, Pearce furnace, 67
—, Peters furnace, 86
—, precipitation of, 99
—, properties of refined, 107
—, purification of leached liquor, Hofmann, 94
— pyrite furnace, 63
—, pyritic smelting, 87
—, reaction smelting, 95
—, reverberatories as fore-hearths, 81
—, reverberatory furnaces, 65, 84
— —, roasting, 65
— —, smelting, 89
— roasting furnaces, 66–73
— — operations, 61
— roast-reduction process, 99
— slag and matte spouts, 81
— — calculation, 73
— smelting for matte, 71, 87
— — operations, 61
—, solution of gold in, 1
— —, of platinum in, 25
— —, of silver in, 28
—, Spence furnace, 69
—, stall roasting, 63
—, Stalmann converter, 96, 98, 99
—, Stetefeldt furnace, 65
—, Sticht converter, 96, 98, 99
—, — furnace, 78, 79
—, Walker casting machine, 103
—, Wethey, furnace, 69

Digitized by Google

Copper, White-Howell furnace, 70
Cowles Brothers, aluminium, 257
Cowper stoves for heating blast, 183
Crucible furnace, chromium, 219
Crucibles, melting in, bismuth, 111
Crucible steel, 215
Crude nickel matte or speiss, 162
Crystallization of tin, 144
— processes, 30, 130
Cupellation, English and German methods, 33
Cupelling furnaces, 37, 38
Cyanide leaching, 7
— plant for gold ores, 12
— solutions, electrolysis of, gold, 18
— —, precipitation of gold from, 15

D

Darby-Phoenix process for recarburizing iron, 215
De Ferranti, induction furnace for iron smelting, 211
Distillation of mercury, 59
— of zinc, 245
Deville, St. Claire, 256
Direct electrolytic treatment of nickel matte, 173
Dötsch, copper leaching, 94
Douglas, copper leaching, 94
Desulphurizing fluxes, heating with, mercury, 59
Dross, 118

E

Electric furnace, aluminium, 255
— —, iron and steel, 211–213
— smelting, nickel matte, 174
— —, steel, 207
— —, tin, 138
Electrolysis, aluminium oxide, 254
—, antimony, 152, 156
—, bismuth, 116
—, chromium solutions, 222
—, copper, 104
— —, matte, 106
—, gold, 22
—, lead, 130
—, nickel, 172
Electrolysis, silver, 53
—, tin, 141
—, zinc, 246
English method of cupelling silver bullion, 33
— roast-reaction process, lead, 121
Extraction, aluminium, 253
—, antimony, 151
—, bismuth, 110
—, cadmium, 229
—, copper, 95
—, gold, 1
—, lead, 119
—, mercury, 56
—, nickel, 169
—, platinum, 25
—, silver, 29
—, tin, 134
—, zinc, 232

F

Faber du Faur's furnace, zinc, 247
Ferrite, 192
Ferro-chrome, 218
Ferro-manganese, 251
Ferro-molybdenum, 196
Ferro-silicon, 196
Ferro-tungsten, 225
Ferro-vanadium, 196
Filter press, Klein, Schanzlin and Becker, 14
— —, London and Hamburg Gold Recovery Co., 17
Filter tank for gold, 10
Filtration of mercury, 59
Fire refining of crude silver, 53
Fore-hearths, copper, 81
Franke, electrolytic treatment of copper matte, 106
Freiberg vitriolization process, 51
French of Brittany process, lead, 121
Fluxes, desulphurizing for mercury, 59
Forgeable iron, 197
— —, finishing of, 215
Furnace gas, iron, 194
Furnaces, Allen, for copper ores, 67
—, Allis-Chalmers for copper ores, 76

Digitized by Google

Furnaces, Allis-Chalmers for lead ores, 128
—, American water-jacket, 77
—, Argall for copper ores, 70
—, Borchers and Mattonet, tin, 138
— —, antimony and bismuth, 112, 114
—, — crucible, chromium, 219
—, blast, lead, 127
—, —, iron, 183
—, Brown, copper, 67
—, Brückner, 69, 70
—, capacity of electric, 213
—, Chinese, for tin ore, 136, 137
—, Colby induction, iron, 211
—, Colorado Iron Works, copper, 76, 77
—, De Ferranti induction, iron, 211
—, Faber du Faur, zinc, 247
—, Girod, electric for iron, 209, 210
—, Halbhöchofen, lead, 127, 128
—, hand reverberatories, copper, 66
—, hearth reverberatories, 66
—, Héroult, aluminium, 255
—, —, iron, 208
—, Herreshoff, copper, 66, 67
—, Hixon, copper, 67
—, hochöfen, lead, 127, 128
—, Hocking-Oxland, copper, 70
—, Holthoff-Wethey, 67
—, Humboldt, copper, 67
—, Johnson, copper, 80
—, Kaufmann, copper, 67
—, Keller, copper, 69
—, Kjellin, iron, 211
—, Krupp, for amalgam, 46
—, Kröhnke, for distilling amalgam, 46
—, krümmofen, lead, 127
—, lump pyrite, Lunge, 64
—, MacDougall, copper, 66, 67
—, Maletra-Schaffner, copper, 64
—, Mansfeld, copper, 64, 85
—, Mathewson, copper, 83, 84, 87
—, Mattonet, tin, 138
—, muffle, for chloridizing copper ores, 71, 72
Furnaces, muffle, for gold ores, 8
—, North American water-jacket, lead, 129
—, O'Hara, copper, 67
—, O'Hara-Brown, copper, 68
—, Oker, copper, 75
—, Parkes, copper, 66
—, Pearce, copper, 67
—, —, gold, 3
—, Peters, copper, 86
—, reverberatories as fore-hearths, 81
—, — for bismuth and antimony ores, 114
—, — for copper matte, 84
—, — for copper ores, 65
—, — for lead, 125
—, — for oxidation of impurities in iron, 205
—, — with moving hearths, 69
—, Röchling-Rodenhauser, 212, 213
—, Schrubko, zinc, 237, 238
—, shaft, copper, 73
—, —, lead, 127
—, Siemens open hearth, iron, 206
—, Spence, copper, 69
—, Stetefeldt, copper, 65
—, Sticht, copper, 78, 79
—, Upper Harz, lead, 128
—, Wethey, copper, 69
—, White-Howell, copper, 70
Fusion, chloridizing, of silver, 51
—, desulphurizing of nickel matte, 171
—, liquating of zinc, 245
—, oxidizing of bismuth, 115
—, — of tin, 144
—, reducing of tin ores, 135
—, — of wolframite or scheelite, 225
—, sulphurizing of antimony, 155
—, — of bismuth, 116
—, — of silver, 51

G

German method of cupelling silver bullion, 33
Girod furnace, iron, 209, 210

Digitized by Google

Goerens, constitution of iron-carbon alloys, 188, 192
Gold, 1
— amalgamation, 2
—, American chlorination barrel, 4
—, Butters vacuum filter for slimes, 19
—, chemical solution and precipitation, 2
— chlorinating solution, 21
— chlorination, 2
— — barrel, 4
— — plant, 5, 6
— cyanide leaching and precipitation, 7
— — plant, 12
— electrolysis, 18
— electrolytic parting, 22
— extraction, 1
— filter press, 14
— — — plant, 17
— — vat, 10
— leaching methods, recent, 11
— muffle furnace, 8
— ore dressing, 1
— ores, 1
— parting, 20, 49
—, Pearce turret furnace, 3
— precipitation from cyanide solutions, 15
— — — — — by zinc, 16
— refining, 21
— slimes, Butters filter for, 19
— solution and precipitation, 21
— — in metals, 1, 2
—, — of platinum in, 25
— wet-tube mill, Krupp, 13
Goldschmidt, process for tin-plate waste, 141
—, thermite process for chromium, 222
—, — — for manganese, 252
Grabau, aluminium, 256
Graphite, in iron, 193
Gray cast iron, 191
Günther, electrolytic treatment of copper matte, 106
—, pure nickel from concentrated matte, 173

H

Halbhochöfen, lead ores, 127, 128
Hand reverberatories, copper, 66
Hard lead, 154
Harz vitriolization process, silver, 53
Heap amalgamation, silver, 40
— roasting of copper ores, 63
— — of lead ores, 124
Hearth furnaces for copper ores, 66
— process for lead ores, 121
Hearths, reverberatories with moving, copper, 69
Héroult, aluminium, 254, 255
— furnace for iron and steel, 208
Herrenschmidt's process for nickel ores, 167
Herreshoff furnace for copper ores, 67
Hixon furnace for copper ores, 67
Hocking-Oxland furnace for copper ores, 70
Hofmann, copper leaching, 94
— process for treating sliver ores, 49
Holthoff-Wethey furnace for copper ores, 67
Höpfner, lixiviation and electrolytic deposition, zinc, 246
Hot blast, iron, 182
Hunt and Douglas, copper leaching, 94
Huntington-Heberlein converter for lead ores, 126

I

Iron, 177
— alloying in the bath, 215
— alloys, 196
— annealing steel, 198
—, Basic Bessemer process, 202
—, Bertrand-Thiel process, 203
—, Bessemer process, 202
—, blast furnaces, 181
—, — —, reactions in, 185
—, capacity of electric furnaces, 213
— -carbon alloys, constitution of, 188, 192
—, case hardening, 216
— cementation, 216

Digitized by Google

Iron charcoal-hearth process, 199
— Colby induction furnace, 211
— compounds, 196
— converters, 203
—, Cowper stoves for blast, 183
—, de Ferranti induction furnace, 211
—, electric furnaces, 208–213
—, — smelting, 207
—, forgeable 197
—, —, finishing of, 215
— furnace gas, 194
—, Girod furnace, 209, 210
—, hardening of steel, 197
—, Héroult furnace, 208
—, induction furnaces, 211
—, kish, 189
—, Kjellin induction furnace, 211
—, malleableizing, 198
—, mixed crystals, 189
—, open-hearth process, 203
— ores, 177
— —, concentrating and other preliminary operations, 178
— —, reducing roast, 180
— — —, smelt, 180
—, oxidizing fusion of cast, 201
—, pig, 188
— products of the blast furnace, 188
—, properties, 216
— puddling, 200
— recarburization, (Darby-Phoenix) 215
—, Röchling-Rodenhauser furnace, 212, 213
—, separation from chromium, 220
—, — from tungsten, 226
—, Siemens open-hearth furnace, 206
—, Siemens-Martin process, 203
— slag, 193
—, Talbot process, 203
—, Thomas-Gilchrist process, 202
— welding, 215
—, Wittkowitz process, 207

J

Johnson furnace, copper, 80

K

Kaufmann furnace, copper, 67
Keller furnace copper, 69
Kernel roasting, 87
Kiln, Mansfeld for copper ores, 64
Kish, 189
Kiss process, 48
Kjellin induction furnace, 211
Klein, Schanzlin and Becker, filter press, 14
Kröhnke furnace for distilling amalgam, 46
— process of silver amalgamation, 41
Krummöfen, 127
Krupp furnace for distilling amalgam, 46
— wet tube mill for gold ores, 13

L

Laszlo amalgamator, silver, 39
Leached liquor, purification of, copper, 94
Leaching, concentration of antimony ores, by, 151
—, — of copper ores by, 90
—. — of nickel ores by, 166
—, — of zinc ores by, 246
Lead, 118
—, Allis-Chalmers furnace, 128
—, Arent tap furnace, 129
—, Brittany process, 121
—, Carinthian process, 121
—, Carmichael-Bradford converter, 126, 127
—, — treatment in a converter, 122
—, concentration of ores, 118
— electrolysis, Betts, 130
—, English process, 121
—, French process, 121
— halbhochöfen, 128
—, heap roasting, 124
—, hearth process, 121
—, Huntington-Heberlein converter, 126
—, — method, 122
—, krummöfen, 127

Digitized by Google

Lead, liquation and crystallization processes, 130
— matte, 124
—, North-American water-jacket furnace, 129
— ores, 118
— —, concentration of, 118
—, oxidation of, 130
—, Pilz-Freiberg furnace, 128
— precipitation process, 123
—, properties of, 130
— reaction smelting, 119
— reduction smelting, 123
—, reverberatory furnaces, 125
— roasting, 119, 122
— roast reduction process, 122
—, Savelsberg converter, 127
—, Schenck and Rassbach, 119
—, shaft furnaces, 127
—, sinter roasting, 125
—, slag roasting, 125
—, solution of gold in, 2
—, — of platinum in, 25
—, — of silver in, 28
—, Tarnowitz process, 121
Lehmer's process for treating nickel matte, 171
Liquation of antimony, 149
— of bismuth, 110
— of tin, 143
— of zinc, 245
London and Hamburg Gold Recovery Co. filter pressing plant, 17
Luce-Rozan process, silver extraction, 30
Lunge lump pyrite furnace, copper, 64

M

MacDougall furnace for copper ores, 66, 67
Maletra-Schaffner furnace for copper ores, 64
Malleableizing, 198
Manganese, 250
— alloys, 250
— compounds, 251
—, Goldschmidt thermite process, 252
Manganese ores, 250
—, properties, 252
—, separation from tungsten, 226
— silicides, 251
Manhès converter for copper matte, 96
Mansfeld furnace for copper ores, 85
— kiln for copper matte, 64
Martensite, 192
Mathewson furnaces for copper ores, 83, 84, 87
Matte, copper, concentration by smelting, 89
—, —, converting, 89, 95
—, —, furnaces for, 84
—, —, oxidizing roast of, 89
—, —, smelting for, 71, 87
—, nickel, concentration of, 162
—, —, converting of, 162
—, —, formation of, 162, 164
—, —, oxidizing roast of, 162
— spouts, 81
Mattonet, smelting of tin in an electric furnace, 138
Mechanical concentration of tin ores, 133
Mehler, press for making zinc retorts, 243
Melting bismuth ores in crucibles, 111
— — — in reverberatory furnaces, 114
Mercury, 56
— distillation, 59
— filtration, 59
— furnaces, 57, 58
—, heating with desulphurizing fluxes, 59
— ores, 56
— —, roasting of, 56
—, oxidizing roast, 56
—, washing with acids, 59
Metals, solution of gold in, 1
—, — of platinum in, 25
—, — of silver in, 28
Mixed crystals in iron-carbon alloys, 189
Mond's process for extracting nickel, 174

Digitized by Google

Mortar amalgamation, silver, 39
Muffle furnaces, for chloridizing roast of copper ores, 72
— —, for copper ores, 71
— —, for gold ores, 8
Muffles, types of, for zinc ores, 236

N

Nickel, 160
—, blowing in converters, 162
—, Borchers and Warlimont's process, 168
—, concentration and elimination of copper, 164
— —, by leaching and precipitation, 166
— —, of the matte or speiss, 162
——, without separation of copper, 161
—, desulphurizing fusion of concentrated matte, 171
— electrolysis, 172
— extraction, 169
—, formation of first matte or speiss, 162
—, Herrenschmidt's process, 167
— matte, electric smelting of, 174
— ores, 160
— —, concentration methods, 160
—, oxidizing roast, 161, 164
—, — — of matte or speiss, 162
—, properties, 175
—, refining fusion, 172
—, roast reaction smelting, 170
—, — reduction process, 169
—, smelting of the bottoms, 165
—, — of the tops, 165
—, — to a matte, 164
—, solution of platinum in, 25
Nitric acid parting of silver and gold, 49
Non-sinter roasting of lead ores, 126

O

O'Hara furnace, copper, 67
O'Hara-Brown furnace, copper, 68
Oker process of silver leaching, 48
Oxidation of impurities in lead, 130
— of lead, 130
Oxidizing fusion of bismuth, 115
— — of tin, 144
— roast of antimony ores, 150
— — of copper ores, 61
— — of mercury ores, 56
— — of nickel matte or speiss, 162
— — of nickel ores, 161, 164

P

Pan amalgamation, silver, 40, 47
Parkes furnace, copper, 66
— process, silver, 30
Parting gold and silver, 20, 49, 51
Patera process, silver, 49
Patio amalgamation process, silver, 40
Pattinson process, silver, 30
Pearce turret, furnace, gold, 3
— roasting furnace, copper, 67
Pearlite, 193
Peters, American reverberatory furnace, copper, 86
Phoenix recarburization process, iron, 215
Pig iron, 188
— — mixer, 203
Pilz-Freiberg furnace for lead ores, 128
Platinum, 25
—, chemical solution and precipitation, 26
— chlorination, 26
— ores, 25
—, properties, 27
— solution in metals, 25
Poor tin slags, smelting of, 141
Precipitation, chemical solution and, of gold, 2
—, — — —, of platinum, 25, 26
—, concentration of nickel by, 166
— of copper, 99
— of gold, 21
— methods, antimony, 152
— —, bismuth, 115
— —, lead, 123

Digitized by Google

Precipitation methods, manganese, 252
— —, zinc, 244
Preliminary operations, iron ores, 178
Properties of aluminium, 257
— of antimony, 156
— of bismuth, 116
— of cadmium, 230
— of chromium, 223
— of copper, 107
— of gold, 23
— of iron, 216
— of lead, 130
— of manganese, 252
— of mercury, 59
— of nickel, 175
— of platinum, 27
— of silver, 54
— of tin, 145
— of tungsten, 227
— of zinc, 248
Puddling, 200
Pyrite furnace, Lunge, 64
Pyritic smelting, 87

R

Rassbach, reaction smelting for lead, 119
Reactions in the blast furnace, 185
Reaction smelting, copper, 95
— —, lead, 119
Recarburization of iron, Darby-Phoenix process, 215
Reducing roast of iron ores, 180
— smelt of chrome iron ore, 218
— — of iron ores, 180
— — of tin ores, 135
— — of tungsten ores, 225
Reduction methods, antimony ores, 151
— for chromic oxide, 222
— for iron, 214
— for tungstic acid, 227
— process, bismuth, 110
Refining antimony, 155
— base bullion, 29
— bismuth, 115
Refining cadmium, 230
— copper, 101
— gold, 21
— lead, 129
— manganese, 252
— mercury, 59
— nickel, 171
— platinum, 26
— silver, 53
— tin, 143
— tungsten, 226
— zinc, 245
Regenerative firing, chromium, 219
— —, steel, 203
Reverberatory furnaces, as fore-hearths, copper, 81
— — for bismuth ores, 114
— — for copper smelting, 89
— — for copper matte smelting, 84
— — for copper ores, roasting of, 65
— — for lead ores, 125
— — for tin ores, 136
— — with moving hearths, 69, 126
Rhenish zinc smelting, 239
Rich tin slags, smelting of, 140
Rio Tinto leaching plant, copper ores, 93
Roasting antimony ores, 150
— copper ores, 61
— furnaces for copper ores, Allen, 67
— — — — —, Argall, 70, 71
— — — — —, Brown, 67
— — — — —, Brückner, 70
— — — — —, Herreshoff, 66, 67
— — — — —, Hixon, 67
— — — — —, Hocking-Oxland, 70
— — — — —, Holthoff-Wethey, 67
— — — — —, Humboldt, 67
— — — — —, Kaufmann, 67
— — — — —, Keller, 69
— — — — —, MacDougall, 66, 67
— — — — —, O'Hara, 67
— — — — —, O'Hara-Brown, 68
— — — — —, Parkes, 66
— — — — —, Pearce, 67
— — — — —, Spence, 69
— — — — —, Wethey, 69

Digitized by Google

Roasting furnaces for copper ores, White-Howell, 70
— —, for gold ores, Pearce, 3
— lead ores, 119, 125
— — —, processes, Brittany, 121
— — —, —, Carinthian, 121
— — —, —, English, 121
— — —, —, Hearth, 121
— — —, —, Tarnowitz, 121
— iron ores, 178, 180
— mercury ores, 56
— — — with desulphurizing fluxes, 59
— muffles for chloridizing burnt pyrite, 72
— nickel ores, 161, 164
— — matte or speiss, 162
Roast-reaction smelting, nickel, 170
Roast-reduction process, copper, 99
— —, lead, 122
— —, nickel, 169
— —, zinc, 232
Roberts-Austen, constitution of iron-carbon alloys, 188, 192
Röchling-Rodenhauser electric furnace for iron smelting, 212, 213
Röntgen, nature of copper matte, 89
Roozeboom, constitution of iron-carbon alloys, 192
Rose, aluminium, 256
Rössler's sulphurizing, fusion, silver, 51
Russell process for leaching silver ores, 49

S

Savelsberg converter for lead ores, 127
Scheelite, reducing fusion of, 225
Schenck, reaction smelting for lead, 119
Schrubko, zinc furnace, 237, 238
Separation, electrolytic, of zinc, 246
—, iron from chromium, 220
—, tungsten from iron, manganese, and calcium, 226
Shaft furnaces for copper and lead, 66, 73, 127
— —, Allis-Chalmers, 76, 128
Shaft furnaces, American water-jacket, 77, 80, 129
— —, Colorado Iron Works, 76, 77
— —, early type, 75
— —, Johnson, 80
— —, Mathewson, 83
— —, Oker, 75
— —, Pilz, 128
— —, Sticht, 78, 79
— —, Upper Harz, 128
Siemens open-hearth furnace, iron, 206
Siemens-Martin process, 203
Silesian method of zinc extraction, 235
Silver, 28
—, amalgamation, 36
— —, apparatus, 47
— —, Caso or caldron process, 46
— —, Kröhnke process, 41
— —, Patio process, 40
— — with chemicals, 40
— — without chemicals, 36
— amalgam catchers and auxiliary amalgamators, 38
— amalgam filter, 45
— American amalgamating pan, 45
— arrastra, 40
—, Augustin process, 48
— barrel amalgamation, 47
— chloridizing fusion, 51
— concentration of ores, 28
— extraction, 28
—, English cupellation, 33
—, — cupelling furnace, 38
— electrolysis, 51
— electrolytic refining, 53
—, Freiberg vitriolization process, 51
—, German cupellation, 33
—, — cupelling furnace, 37
—, Harz vitriolization process, 53
—, Kiss process, 48
—, Kröhnke furnace for distilling amalgam, 46
—, Krupp furnace, for distilling amalgam, 46
—, Laszlo amalgamator, 39

Digitized by Google

Silver, Luce-Rozan process, 30
— mortar amalgamation, 39
—, nitric acid parting, 49
—, Oker-Longmaid-Henderson process, 48
— ores, 28
— pan amalgamation, 40, 47
—, Parkes process, 30
—, Patera process, 49
—, Pattinson process, 30
— properties, 54
—, refining of the base bullion, 29
—, Rössler's sulphurizing fusion, 51
—, Russell process, 49
— skimmings from base bullion, 29
— sluice amalgamation, 38
— solution in metals, 28
—, solution of gold in, 2
— stamp mill amalgamation, 38
—, sulphuric acid parting, 51
—, vat amalgamation, 47
—, Washoe process, 46
—, Ziervogel process, 47
Sinter roasting of lead ores, 125
Slag and matte spouts, copper, 81
— calculation, copper, 73
— in pig iron, 193
— roasting of lead ores, 125
Sluice amalgamation, silver, 38
Smelting, electric, for iron, 207
—, —, of nickel matte, 174
— for copper matte, 71, 87
— for zinc in the Rhenish provinces, 239
— of bottoms, nickel, 165
— of chrome iron ore, 218
— of low-grade silver ore, 29
— of oxidized tin ores, 135
— of poor tin slags, 141
— of rich tin slags, 140
— of tops, nickel, 165
—, reaction, for lead, 119
—, reducing of iron ores, 180
—, reduction, for lead, 123
— roast-reaction, for nickel, 170
Solution and precipitation of gold, 21
—, chemical, of gold, 2
Solution, chemical, of platinum, 25, 26
Solution, chlorinating, of gold, 21
—, electrolytic, of tin, 141
— of gold in metals, 1
— of silver in chemical solvents, 47
— —, in metals, 28
— of platinum, 25
Sorbite, 193
Spence roasting furnace, 69
Spiegeleisen, 196, 251
Stadtberge works, leaching of copper ores at, 91
Stall roasting of copper ores, 63
Stalmann converter, 96, 98, 99
Stamp-mill amalgamation, 38
Starring antimony, 155
Steel, 197
—, alloying in the bath, 215
—, case hardening, 216
— cementation, 216
—, electric smelting, 207
—, Girod furnace, 209, 210
—, Héroult furnace, 208
— induction furnaces, Colby, 211
— — —, de Ferranti, 211
— — —, Kjellin, 211
— — —, Röchling-Rodenhauser, 212, 213
—, production of, 201
—, welding, 215
Stetefeldt furnace, 47, 65
Sticht, copper converters used by, 96, 98
—, shaft furnace, 78, 79
Stoves for heating blast, 182
Sublimation of antimony, 150
Sulphur, melting bismuth with, 116
—, removal from tin ores, 134
Sulphuric acid parting of silver and gold, 51
Sulphurizing fusion, antimony refining, 155
— —, Rössler's, 51

T

Talbot process, iron, 203

Digitized by Google

Tarnowitz process, lead, 121
Temper carbon, 193
Thiel process, iron, 203
Thomas-Gilchrist process, iron, 202
Tin, 133
—, blast furnace process, 136
—, chemical concentration, 133
—, Chinese furnace for smelting ore, 137
— concentration of ores, 133
— crystallization, 144
—, electric furnace, Borchers and Mattonet, 138
—, electrolytic solution and deposition, 141
— liquation, 143
—, mechanical concentration, 133
— ores, 133
—, oxidizing fusion, 144
— properties, 145
—, reducing fusion, 135
—, removal of sulphur and arsenic, 134
—, — of tungstates, 134
—, reverberatory furnace for smelting, 136, 139
—, smelting of poor slags, 141
—, — of rich slags, 140
—, — operations for oxidized ores, 135
Tin-plate waste, working up, 141
Tops, smelting of, for nickel, 165
Troostite, 193
Tungstates, removal from tin ores, 134
Tungsten, 225
—, lixiviation, 226
— ores, 225
—, properties, 227
—, reducing fusion, 225, 227
—, separation of iron, manganese, and calcium from, 226
Tungstic acid, precipitation of, 226
— —, reduction of, 227

W

Walker casting machine, copper, 103
Warlimont's process, nickel, 168
Washing with acids, mercury, 59
Washoe process, silver, 46
Water-jacket furnace, lead, 129
Weidtmann, constitution of leap matte, 124
Welding iron, 215
Wethey furnaces, copper, 67, 69
Wet-grinding amalgamation, silver, 38
Wet-mill amalgamation, 40
Wet tube mill, gold, 13
White iron, 190
White-Howell furnace, copper, 70
Wolframite, 225
Wrought iron, production of, 199
Wüst, constitution of iron-carbon alloys, 188, 192
—, malleablizing, 198

U

Upper Harz lead furnace, 128

V

Vacuum filter for gold slimes, 19
Vat with filter bottom and Butters' distributer, 10
Vitriolization process, Freiberg, 51
— —, Harz, 53

Z

Ziervogel process, silver, 47
Zinc, 231
—, Belgian process, 236
— deposition, electrolytic, 246
—, desilverization, 31
— distillation, 245
—, electrolytic deposition, 246
— furnaces, Broken Hill, 247
— —, Faber du Faur, 247
— —, Schrubko, 237, 238
—, liquating, 245
—, lixiviation, Höpfner, 246
— muffle system, 235
— ores, 231
—, precipitation of gold by, 16
— properties, 248
— retort press, 243
—, Rhenish process, 239
—, roast-reduction work, 232
—, Silesian muffles, 235

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

SHORT-TITLE CATALOGUE

OF THE

PUBLICATIONS

OF

JOHN WILEY & SONS

NEW YORK

LONDON: CHAPMAN & HALL, LIMITED

ARRANGED UNDER SUBJECTS

Descriptive circulars sent on application. Books marked with an asterisk (*) are sold at *net* prices only. All books are bound in cloth unless otherwise stated.

AGRICULTURE—HORTICULTURE—FORESTRY.

Armsby's Principles of Animal Nutrition	8vo,	$4 00
Bowman's Forest Physiography. (In Press.)		
Budd and Hansen's American Horticultural Manual:		
Part I. Propagation, Culture, and Improvement	12mo,	1 50
Part II. Systematic Pomology	12mo,	1 50
Elliott's Engineering for Land Drainage	12mo,	1 50
Practical Farm Drainage. (Second Edition, Rewritten.)	12mo,	1 50
Graves's Forest Mensuration	8vo,	4 00
* Principles of Handling Woodlands	Large 12mo,	1 50
Green's Principles of American Forestry	12mo,	1 50
Grotenfelt's Principles of Modern Dairy Practice. (Woll.)	12mo,	2 00
* Herrick's Denatured or Industrial Alcohol	8vo,	4 00
* Kemp and Waugh's Landscape Gardening. (New Edition, Rewritten.)	12mo,	1 50
* McKay and Larsen's Principles and Practice of Butter-making	8vo,	1 50
Maynard's Landscape Gardening as Applied to Home Decoration	12mo,	1 50
Sanderson's Insects Injurious to Staple Crops	12mo,	1 50
Sanderson and Headlee's Insects Injurious to Garden Crops. (In Preparation.)		
* Schwarz's Longleaf Pine in Virgin Forest	12mo,	1 25
* Solotaroff's Shade Trees in Towns and Cities	8vo,	3 00
Stockbridge's Rocks and Soils	8vo,	2 50
Winton's Microscopy of Vegetable Foods	8vo,	7 50
Woll's Handbook for Farmers and Dairymen	16mo,	1 50

ARCHITECTURE.

Baldwin's Steam Heating for Buildings	12mo,	2 50
Berg's Buildings and Structures of American Railroads	4to,	5 00
Birkmire's Architectural Iron and Steel	8vo,	3 50
Compound Riveted Girders as Applied in Buildings	8vo,	2 00
Planning and Construction of American Theatres	8vo,	3 00

Digitized by Google

Birkmire's Planning and Construction of High Office Buildings	8vo,	$3 50
Skeleton Construction in Buildings	8vo,	3 00
Briggs's Modern American School Buildings	8vo,	4 00
Byrne's Inspection of Materials and Wormanship Employed in Construction.	16mo,	3 00
Carpenter's Heating and Ventilating of Buildings	8vo,	4 00
* Corthell's Allowable Pressure on Deep Foundations	12mo,	1 25
Freitag's Architectural Engineering	8vo,	3 50
Fireproofing of Steel Buildings	8vo,	2 50
Gerhard's Guide to Sanitary Inspections. (Fourth Edition, Entirely Revised and Enlarged.)	12mo,	1 50
* Modern Baths and Bath Houses	8vo,	3 00
Sanitation of Public Buildings	12mo,	1 50
Theatre Fires and Panics	12mo,	1 50
* The Water Supply, Sewerage and Plumbing of Modern City Buildings.	8vo,	4 00
Johnson's Statics by Algebraic and Graphic Methods	8vo,	2 00
Kellaway's How to Lay Out Suburban Home Grounds	8vo,	2 00
Kidder's Architects' and Builders' Pocket-book	16mo, mor.,	5 00
Merrill's Stones for Building and Decoration	8vo,	5 00
Monckton's Stair-building	4to,	4 00
Patton's Practical Treatise on Foundations	8vo,	5 00
Peabody's Naval Architecture	8vo,	7 50
Rice's Concrete-block Manufacture	8vo,	2 00
Richey's Handbook for Superintendents of Construction	16mo, mor.	4 00
Building Foreman's Pocket Book and Ready Reference	16mo, mor.	5 00
* Building Mechanics' Ready Reference Series:		
* Carpenters' and Woodworkers' Edition	16mo, mor.	1 50
* Cement Workers' and Plasterers' Edition	16mo, mor.	1 50
* Plumbers', Steam-Fitters', and Tinners' Edition	16mo, mor.	1 50
* Stone- and Brick-masons' Edition	16mo, mor.	1 50
Sabin's House Painting	12mo,	1 00
Siebert and Biggin's Modern Stone-cutting and Masonry	8vo,	1 50
Snow's Principal Species of Wood	8vo,	3 50
Wait's Engineering and Architectural Jurisprudence	8vo,	6 00
	Sheep,	6 50
Law of Contracts	8vo,	3 00
Law of Operations Preliminary to Construction in Engineering and Architecture	8vo,	5 00
	Sheep,	5 50
Wilson's Air Conditioning	12mo,	1 50
Worcester and Atkinson's Small Hospitals, Establishment and Maintenance, Suggestions for Hospital Architecture, with Plans for a Small Hospital	12mo,	1 25

ARMY AND NAVY.

Bernadou's Smokeless Powder, Nitro-cellulose, and the Theory of the Cellulose Molecule	12mo,	2 50
Chase's Art of Pattern Making	12mo,	2 50
Screw Propellers and Marine Propulsion	8vo,	3 00
* Cloke's Enlisted Specialists' Examiner	8vo,	2 00
* Gunner's Examiner	8vo,	1 50
Craig's Azimuth	4to,	3 50
Crehore and Squier's Polarizing Photo-chronograph	8vo,	3 00
* Davis's Elements of Law	8vo,	2 50
* Treatise on the Military Law of United States	8vo,	7 00
* Dudley's Military Law and the Procedure of Courts-martial	Large 12mo,	2 50
Durand's Resistance and Propulsion of Ships	8vo,	5 00
* Dyer's Handbook of Light Artillery	12mo,	3 00
Eissler's Modern High Explosives	8vo,	4 00
* Fiebeger's Text-book on Field Fortification	Large 12mo,	2 00
Hamilton and Bond's The Gunner's Catechism	18mo,	1 00

Digitized by Google

* Hoff's Elementary Naval Tactics	8vo,	$1 50
Ingalls's Handbook of Problems in Direct Fire	8vo,	4 00
* Lissak's Ordnance and Gunnery	8vo,	6 00
* Ludlow's Logarithmic and Trigonometric Tables	8vo,	1 00
* Lyons's Treatise on Electromagnetic Phenomena. Vols. I. and II.	8vo, each,	6 00
* Mahan's Permanent Fortifications. (Mercur.)	8vo, half mor.	7 50
Manual for Courts-martial	16mo, mor.	1 50
* Mercur's Attack of Fortified Places	12mo,	2 00
* Elements of the Art of War	8vo,	4 00
Nixon's Adjutants' Manual	24mo,	1 00
Peabody's Naval Architecture	8vo,	7 50
* Phelps's Practical Marine Surveying	8vo,	2 50
Putnam's Nautical Charts	8vo,	2 00
Rust's Ex-meridian Altitude, Azimuth and Star-Finding Tables	8vo,	5 00
* Selkirk's Catechism of Manual of Guard Duty	24mo,	50
Sharpe's Art of Subsisting Armies in War	18mo, mor.	1 50
* Taylor's Speed and Power of Ships. 2 vols. Text 8vo, plates oblong 4to,		7 50
* Tupes and Poole's Manual of Bayonet Exercises and Musketry Fencing.	24mo, leather,	50
* Weaver's Military Explosives	8vo,	3 00
* Woodhull's Military Hygiene for Officers of the Line	Large 12mo,	1 50

ASSAYING.

Betts's Lead Refining by Electrolysis	8vo,	4 00
*Butler's Handbook of Blowpipe Analysis	16mo,	75
Fletcher's Practical Instructions in Quantitative Assaying with the Blowpipe.	16mo, mor.	1 50
Furman and Pardoe's Manual of Practical Assaying	8vo,	3 00
Lodge's Notes on Assaying and Metallurgical Laboratory Experiments	8vo,	3 00
Low's Technical Methods of Ore Analysis	8vo,	3 00
Miller's Cyanide Process	12mo,	1 00
Manual of Assaying	12mo,	1 00
Minet's Production of Aluminum and its Industrial Use. (Waldo.)	12mo,	2 50
Ricketts and Miller's Notes on Assaying	8vo,	3 00
Robine and Lenglen's Cyanide Industry. (Le Clerc.)	8vo,	4 00
* Seamon's Manual for Assayers and Chemists	Large 12mo,	2 50
Ulke's Modern Electrolytic Copper Refining	8vo,	3 00
Wilson's Chlorination Process	12mo,	1 50
Cyanide Processes	12mo,	1 50

ASTRONOMY.

Comstock's Field Astronomy for Engineers	8vo,	2 50
Craig's Azimuth	4to,	3 50
Crandall's Text-book on Geodesy and Least Squares	8vo,	3 00
Doolittle's Treatise on Practical Astronomy	8vo,	4 00
Hayford's Text-book of Geodetic Astronomy	8vo,	3 00
Hosmer's Azimuth	16mo, mor.	1 00
* Text-book on Practical Astronomy	8vo,	2 00
Merriman's Elements of Precise Surveying and Geodesy	8vo,	2 50
* Michie and Harlow's Practical Astronomy	8vo,	3 00
Rust's Ex-meridian Altitude, Azimuth and Star-Finding Tables	8vo,	5 00
* White's Elements of Theoretical and Descriptive Astronomy	12mo,	2 00

CHEMISTRY.

* Abderhalden's Physiological Chemistry in Thirty Lectures. (Hall and Defren.)	8vo,	5 00
* Abegg's Theory of Electrolytic Dissociation. (von Ende.)	12mo,	1 25
Alexeyeff's General Principles of Organic Syntheses. (Matthews.)	8vo,	3 00
Allen's Tables for Iron Analysis	8vo,	3 00
Armsby's Principles of Animal Nutrition	8vo,	4 00
Arnold's Compendium of Chemistry. (Mandel.)	Large 12mo,	3 50

Digitized by Google

Association of State and National Food and Dairy Departments, Hartford Meeting, 1906.....8vo, $3 00
Jamestown Meeting, 1907.....8vo, 3 00
Austen's Notes for Chemical Students.....12mo, 1 50
Baskerville's Chemical Elements. (In Preparation.)
Bernadou's Smokeless Powder.—Nitro-cellulose, and Theory of the Cellulose Molecule.....12mo, 2 50
* Biltz's Introduction to Inorganic Chemistry. (Hall and Phelan.)...12mo, 1 25
Laboratory Methods of Inorganic Chemistry. (Hall and Blanchard.) 8vo, 3 00
* Bingham and White's Laboratory Manual of Inorganic Chemistry..12mo. 1 00
* Blanchard's Synthetic Inorganic Chemistry.....12mo, 1 00
* Browning's Introduction to the Rarer Elements.....8vo, 1 50
* Butler's Handbook of Blowpipe Analysis.....16mo, 75
* Claassen's Beet-sugar Manufacture. (Hall and Rolfe.).....8vo, 3 00
Classen's Quantitative Chemical Analysis by Electrolysis. (Boltwood.).8vo, 3 00
Cohn's Indicators and Test-papers.....12mo, 2 00
Tests and Reagents.....8vo, 3 00
* Danneel's Electrochemistry. (Merriam.).....12mo 1 25
Dannerth's Methods of Textile Chemistry.....12mo, 2 00
Duhem's Thermodynamics and Chemistry. (Burgess.).....8vo, 4 00
Effront's Enzymes and their Applications. (Prescott.).....8vo, 3 00
Eissler's Modern High Explosives.....8vo, 4 00
* Fischer's Oedema.....8vo, 2 00
* Physiology of Alimentation.....Large 12mo, 2 00
Fletcher's Practical Instructions in Quantitative Assaying with the Blowpipe. 16mo, mor. 1 50
Fowler's Sewage Works Analyses.....12mo, 2 00
Fresenius's Manual of Qualitative Chemical Analysis. (Wells.).....8vo, 5 00
Manual of Qualitative Chemical Analysis. Part I. Descriptive. (Wells.)8vo, 3 00
Quantitative Chemical Analysis. (Cohn.) 2 vols.....8vo, 12 50
When Sold Separately, Vol. I, $6. Vol. II, $8.
Fuertes's Water and Public Health.....12mo, 1 50
Furman and Pardoe's Manual of Practical Assaying.....8vo, 3 00
* Getman's Exercises in Physical Chemistry.....12mo, 2 00
Gill's Gas and Fuel Analysis for Engineers.....12mo, 1 25
* Gooch and Browning's Outlines of Qualitative Chemical Analysis. Large 12mo, 1 25
Grotenfelt's Principles of Modern Dairy Practice. (Woll.).....12mo, 2 00
Groth's Introduction to Chemical Crystallography (Marshall).....12mo, 1 25
* Hammarsten's Text-book of Physiological Chemistry. (Mandel.).....8vo, 4 00
Hanausek's Microscopy of Technical Products. (Winton.).....8vo, 5 00
* Haskins and Macleod's Organic Chemistry.....12mo, 2 00
* Herrick's Denatured or Industrial Alcohol.....8vo, 4 00
Hinds's Inorganic Chemistry.....8vo, 3 00
* Laboratory Manual for Students.....12mo, 1 00
* Holleman's Laboratory Manual of Organic Chemistry for Beginners. (Walker.).....12mo, 1 00
Text-book of Inorganic Chemistry. (Cooper.).....8vo, 2 50
Text-book of Organic Chemistry. (Walker and Mott.).....8vo, 2 50
* Holley's Lead and Zinc Pigments.....Large 12mo, 3 00
Holley and Ladd's Analysis of Mixed Paints, Color Pigments, and Varnishes. Large 12mo, 2 50
Hopkins's Oil-chemists' Handbook.....8vo, 3 00
Jackson's Directions for Laboratory Work in Physiological Chemistry..8vo, 1 25
Johnson's Rapid Methods for the Chemical Analysis of Special Steels, Steel-making Alloys and Graphite.....Large 12mo, 3 00
Landauer's Spectrum Analysis. (Tingle.).....8vo, 3 00
Lassar-Cohn's Application of Some General Reactions to Investigations in Organic Chemistry. (Tingle.).....12mo, 1 00
Leach's Inspection and Analysis of Food with Special Reference to State Control.....8vo, 7 50
Löb's Electrochemistry of Organic Compounds. (Lorenz.).....8vo, 3 00
Lodge's Notes on Assaying and Metallurgical Laboratory Experiments..8vo, 3 00
Low's Technical Method of Ore Analysis.....8vo, 3 00
Lowe's Paint for Steel Structures.....12mo, 1 00
Lunge's Techno-chemical Analysis. (Cohn.).....12mo, 1 00

Digitized by Google

* McKay and Larsen's Principles and Practice of Butter-making.....8vo, $1 50
Maire's Modern Pigments and their Vehicles.....12mo, 2 00
Mandel's Handbook for Bio-chemical Laboratory.....12mo, 1 50
* Martin's Laboratory Guide to Qualitative Analysis with the Blowpipe 12mo, 0 60
Mason's Examination of Water. (Chemical and Bacteriological.).....12mo, 1 25
Water-supply. (Considered Principally from a Sanitary Standpoint.) 8vo, 4 00
* Mathewson's First Principles of Chemical Theory.....8vo, 1 00
Matthews's Laboratory Manual of Dyeing and Textile Chemistry.....8vo, 3 50
Textile Fibres. 2d Edition, Rewritten.....8vo, 4 00
* Meyer's Determination of Radicles in Carbon Compounds. (Tingle.) Third Edition.....12mo, 1 25
Miller's Cyanide Process.....12mo, 1 00
Manual of Assaying.....12mo, 1 00
Minet's Production of Aluminum and its Industrial Use. (Waldo.)...12mo, 2 50
* Mittelstaedt's Technical Calculations for Sugar Works. (Bourbakis.) 12mo, 1 50
Mixter's Elementary Text-book of Chemistry.....12mo, 1 50
Morgan's Elements of Physical Chemistry.....12mo, 3 00
Outline of the Theory of Solutions and its Results.....12mo, 1 00
* Physical Chemistry for Electrical Engineers.....12mo, 1 50
* Moore's Outlines of Organic Chemistry.....12mo, 1 50
Morse's Calculations used in Cane-sugar Factories.....16mo, mor. 1 50
* Muir's History of Chemical Theories and Laws.....8vo, 4 00
Mulliken's General Method for the Identification of Pure Organic Compounds.
Vol. I. Compounds of Carbon with Hydrogen and Oxygen. Large 8vo, 5 00
Vol. II. Nitrogenous Compounds. (In Preparation.)
Vol. III. The Commercial Dyestuffs.....Large 8vo, 5 00
* Nelson's Analysis of Drugs and Medicines.....12mo, 3 00
Ostwald's Conversations on Chemistry. Part One. (Ramsey.).....12mo, 1 50
" " " " Part Two. (Turnbull.).....12mo, 2 00
* Introduction to Chemistry. (Hall and Williams.).....Large 12mo, 1 50
Owen and Standage's Dyeing and Cleaning of Textile Fabrics.....12mo, 2 00
* Palmer's Practical Test Book of Chemistry.....12mo, 1 00
* Pauli's Physical Chemistry in the Service of Medicine. (Fischer.)..12mo, 1 25
Penfield's Tables of Minerals, Including the Use of Minerals and Statistics of Domestic Production.....8vo, 1 00
Pictet's Alkaloids and their Chemical Constitution. (Biddle.).....8vo, 5 00
Poole's Calorific Power of Fuels.....8vo, 3 00
Prescott and Winslow's Elements of Water Bacteriology, with Special Reference to Sanitary Water Analysis.....12mo, 1 50
* Reisig's Guide to Piece-Dyeing.....8vo, 25 00
Richards and Woodman's Air, Water, and Food from a Sanitary Standpoint.....8vo. 2 00
Ricketts and Miller's Notes on Assaying.....8vo, 3 00
Rideal's Disinfection and the Preservation of Food.....8vo, 4 00
Sewage and the Bacterial Purification of Sewage.....8vo, 4 00
Riggs's Elementary Manual for the Chemical Laboratory.....8vo, 1 25
Robine and Lenglen's Cyanide Industry. (Le Clerc.).....8vo, 4 00
Ruddiman's Incompatibilities in Prescriptions.....8vo, 2 00
Whys in Pharmacy.....12mo, 1 00
* Ruer's Elements of Metallography. (Mathewson.).....8vo, 3 00
Sabin's Industrial and Artistic Technology of Paint and Varnish.....8vo, 3 00
Salkowski's Physiological and Pathological Chemistry. (Orndorff.).....8vo, 2 50
Schimpf's Essentials of Volumetric Analysis.....12mo, 1 25
Manual of Volumetric Analysis. (Fifth Edition, Rewritten).....8vo, 5 00
* Qualitative Chemical Analysis.....8vo, 1 25
* Seamon's Manual for Assayers and Chemists.....Large 12mo 2 50
Smith's Lecture Notes on Chemistry for Dental Students.....8vo, 2 50
Spencer's Handbook for Cane Sugar Manufacturers.....16mo, mor. 3 00
Handbook for Chemists of Beet-sugar Houses.....16mo, mor. 3 00
Stockbridge's Rocks and Soils.....8vo, 2 50
Stone's Practical Testing of Gas and Gas Meters.....8vo, 3 50
* Tillman's Descriptive General Chemistry.....8vo, 3 00
* Elementary Lessons in Heat.....8vo, 1 50
Treadwell's Qualitative Analysis. (Hall.).....8vo, 3 00
Quantitative Analysis. (Hall.).....8vo, 4 00

Digitized by Google

Turneaure and Russell's Public Water-supplies.....8vo, $5 00
Van Deventer's Physical Chemistry for Beginners. (Boltwood.).....12mo, 1 50
Venable's Methods and Devices for Bacterial Treatment of Sewage.....8vo, 3 00
Ward and Whipple's Freshwater Biology. (In Press.)
Ware's Beet-sugar Manufacture and Refining. Vol. I.....8vo, 4 00
" " " " " Vol. II.....8vo, 5 00
Washington's Manual of the Chemical Analysis of Rocks.....8vo, 2 00
* Weaver's Military Explosives.....8vo, 3 00
Wells's Laboratory Guide in Qualitative Chemical Analysis.....8vo, 1 50
Short Course in Inorganic Qualitative Chemical Analysis for Engineering Students.....12mo, 1 50
Text-book of Chemical Arithmetic.....12mo, 1 25
Whipple's Microscopy of Drinking-water.....8vo, 3 50
Wilson's Chlorination Process.....12mo, 1 50
Cyanide Processes.....12mo, 1 50
Winton's Microscopy of Vegetable Foods.....8vo, 7 50
Zsigmondy's Colloids and the Ultramicroscope. (Alexander.)..Large 12mo, 3 00

CIVIL ENGINEERING.

BRIDGES AND ROOFS. HYDRAULICS. MATERIALS OF ENGINEERING. RAILWAY ENGINEERING.

* American Civil Engineers' Pocket Book. (Mansfield Merriman, Editor-in-chief.).....16mo, mor. 5 00
Baker's Engineers' Surveying Instruments.....12mo, 3 00
Bixby's Graphical Computing Table.....Paper 19½ × 24½ inches. 25
Breed and Hosmer's Principles and Practice of Surveying. Vol. I. Elementary Surveying.....8vo, 3 00
Vol. II. Higher Surveying.....8vo, 2 50
* Burr's Ancient and Modern Engineering and the Isthmian Canal.....8vo, 3 50
Comstock's Field Astronomy for Engineers.....8vo, 2 50
* Corthell's Allowable Pressure on Deep Foundations.....12mo, 1 25
Crandall's Text-book on Geodesy and Least Squares.....8vo, 3 00
Davis's Elevation and Stadia Tables.....8vo, 1 00
Elliott's Engineering for Land Drainage.....12mo, 1 50
* Fiebeger's Treatise on Civil Engineering.....8vo, 5 00
Flemer's Photographic Methods and Instruments.....8vo, 5 00
Folwell's Sewerage. (Designing and Maintenance.).....8vo, 3 00
Freitag's Architectural Engineering.....8vo, 3 50
French and Ives's Stereotomy.....8vo, 2 50
Goodhue's Municipal Improvements.....12mo, 1 50
* Hauch and Rice's Tables of Quantities for Preliminary Estimates...12mo, 1 25
Hayford's Text-book of Geodetic Astronomy.....8vo, 3 00
Hering's Ready Reference Tables (Conversion Factors.).....16mo, mor. 2 50
Hosmer's Azimuth.....16mo, mor. 1 00
* Text-book on Practical Astronomy.....8vo, 2 00
Howe's Retaining Walls for Earth.....12mo, 1 25
* Ives's Adjustments of the Engineer's Transit and Level.....16mo, bds. 25
Ives and Hilts's Problems in Surveying, Railroad Surveying and Geodesy.....16mo, mor. 1 50
* Johnson (J.B.) and Smith's Theory and Practice of Surveying.Large 12mo, 3 50
Johnson's (L. J.) Statics by Algebraic and Graphic Methods.....8vo, 2 00
* Kinnicutt, Winslow and Pratt's Sewage Disposal.....8vo, 3 00
* Mahan's Descriptive Geometry.....8vo, 1 50
Merriman's Elements of Precise Surveying and Geodesy.....8vo, 2 50
Merriman and Brooks's Handbook for Surveyors.....16mo, mor. 2 00
Nugent's Plane Surveying.....8vo, 3 50
Ogden's Sewer Construction.....8vo, 3 00
Sewer Design.....12mo, 2 00
Parsons's Disposal of Municipal Refuse.....8vo, 2 00
Patton's Treatise on Civil Engineering.....8vo, half leather, 7 50
Reed's Topographical Drawing and Sketching.....4to, 5 00
Rideal's Sewage and the Bacterial Purification of Sewage.....8vo, 4 00
Riemer's Shaft-sinking under Difficult Conditions. (Corning and Peele.).8vo, 3 00
Siebert and Biggin's Modern Stone-cutting and Masonry.....8vo, 1 50

Digitized by Google

Smith's Manual of Topographical Drawing. (McMillan.)....8vo, $2 50
Soper's Air and Ventilation of Subways....12mo, 2 50
* Tracy's Exercises in Surveying....12mo, mor. 1 00
Tracy's Plane Surveying....16mo, mor. 3 00
* Trautwine's Civil Engineer's Pocket-book....16mo, mor. 5 00
Venable's Garbage Crematories in America....8vo, 2 00
Methods and Devices for Bacterial Treatment of Sewage....8vo, 3 00
Wait's Engineering and Architectural Jurisprudence....8vo, 6 00
Sheep, 6 50
Law of Contracts....8vo, 3 00
Law of Operations Preliminary to Construction in Engineering and Architecture....8vo, 5 00
Sheep, 5 50
Warren's Stereotomy—Problems in Stone-cutting....8vo, 2 50
* Waterbury's Vest-Pocket Hand-book of Mathematics for Engineers.
2½ × 5½ inches, mor. 1 00
* Enlarged Edition, Including Tables....mor. 1 50
Webb's Problems in the Use and Adjustment of Engineering Instruments.
16mo, mor. 1 25
Wilson's Topographic Surveying....8vo, 3 50

BRIDGES AND ROOFS.

Boller's Practical Treatise on the Construction of Iron Highway Bridges..8vo, 2 00
* Thames River Bridge....Oblong paper, 5 00
Burr and Falk's Design and Construction of Metallic Bridges....8vo, 5 00
Influence Lines for Bridge and Roof Computations....8vo, 3 00
Du Bois's Mechanics of Engineering. Vol. II....Small 4to, 10 00
Foster's Treatise on Wooden Trestle Bridges....4to, 5 00
Fowler's Ordinary Foundations....8vo, 3 50
Greene's Arches in Wood, Iron, and Stone....8vo, 2 50
Bridge Trusses....8vo, 2 50
Roof Trusses....8vo, 1 25
Grimm's Secondary Stresses in Bridge Trusses....8vo, 2 50
Heller's Stresses in Structures and the Accompanying Deformations....8vo, 3 00
Howe's Design of Simple Roof-trusses in Wood and Steel....8vo. 2 00
Symmetrical Masonry Arches....8vo, 2 50
Treatise on Arches....8vo, 4 00
* Hudson's Plate Girder Design....8vo, 1 50
* Jacoby's Structural Details, or Elements of Design in Heavy Framing, 8vo, 2 25
Johnson, Bryan and Turneaure's Theory and Practice in the Designing of Modern Framed Structures....Small 4to, 10 00
* Johnson, Bryan and Turneaure's Theory and Practice in the Designing of Modern Framed Structures. New Edition. Part I. 8vo, 3 00
* Part II. New Edition....8vo, 4 00
Merriman and Jacoby's Text-book on Roofs and Bridges:
Part I. Stresses in Simple Trusses....8vo, 2 50
Part II. Graphic Statics....8vo, 2 50
Part III. Bridge Design....8vo, 2 50
Part IV. Higher Structures....8vo, 2 50
Sondericker's Graphic Statics, with Applications to Trusses, Beams, and Arches....8vo, 2 00
Waddell's De Pontibus, Pocket-book for Bridge Engineers....16mo, mor. 2 00
* Specifications for Steel Bridges....12mo, 50
Waddell and Harrington's Bridge Engineering. (In Preparation.)

HYDRAULICS.

Barnes's Ice Formation....8vo, 3 00
Bazin's Experiments upon the Contraction of the Liquid Vein Issuing from an Orifice. (Trautwine.)....8vo, 2 00
Bovey's Treatise on Hydraulics....8vo, 5 00
Church's Diagrams of Mean Velocity of Water in Open Channels.
Oblong 4to, paper, 1 50
Hydraulic Motors....8vo, 2 00

Digitized by Google

Coffin's Graphical Solution of Hydraulic Problems.....16mo, mor. $2 50
Flather's Dynamometers, and the Measurement of Power.....12mo, 3 00
Folwell's Water-supply Engineering.....8vo, 4 00
Frizell's Water-power.....8vo, 5 00
Fuertes's Water and Public Health.....12mo, 1 50
Water-filtration Works.....12mo, 2 50
Ganguillet and Kutter's General Formula for the Uniform Flow of Water in Rivers and Other Channels. (Hering and Trautwine.).....8vo, 4 00
Hazen's Clean Water and How to Get It.....Large 12mo, 1 50
Filtration of Public Water-supplies.....8vo, 3 00
Hazelhurst's Towers and Tanks for Water-works.....8vo, 2 50
Herschel's 115 Experiments on the Carrying Capacity of Large, Riveted, Metal Conduits.....8vo, 2 00
Hoyt and Grover's River Discharge.....8vo, 2 00
Hubbard and Kiersted's Water-works Management and Maintenance. 8vo, 4 00
* Lyndon's Development and Electrical Distribution of Water Power. 8vo, 3 00
Mason's Water-supply. (Considered Principally from a Sanitary Standpoint.).....8vo, 4 00
Merriman's Treatise on Hydraulics.....8vo, 5 00
* Molitor's Hydraulics of Rivers, Weirs and Sluices.....8vo, 2 00
* Morrison and Brodie's High Masonry Dam Design.....8vo, 1 50
* Richards's Laboratory Notes on Industrial Water Analysis.....8vo, 50
Schuyler's Reservoirs for Irrigation, Water-power, and Domestic Water-supply. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged.....Large 8vo, 6 00
* Thomas and Watt's Improvement of Rivers.....4to, 6 00
Turneaure and Russell's Public Water-supplies.....8vo, 5 00
* Wegmann's Design and Construction of Dams. 6th Ed., enlarged....4to, 6 00
Water-Supply of the City of New York from 1658 to 1895.....4to, 10 00
Whipple's Value of Pure Water.....Large 12mo, 1 00
Williams and Hazen's Hydraulic Tables.....8vo, 1 50
Wilson's Irrigation Engineering.....8vo, 4 00
Wood's Turbines.....8vo, 2 50

MATERIALS OF ENGINEERING.

Baker's Roads and Pavements.....8vo, 5 00
Treatise on Masonry Construction.....8vo, 5 00
Black's United States Public Works.....Oblong 4to, 5 00
Blanchard's Bituminous Roads. (In Preparation.)
Bleininger's Manufacture of Hydraulic Cement. (In Preparation.)
* Bovey's Strength of Materials and Theory of Structures.....8vo, 7 50
Burr's Elasticity and Resistance of the Materials of Engineering.....8vo, 7 50
Byrne's Highway Construction.....8vo, 5 00
Inspection of the Materials and Workmanship Employed in Construction. 16mo, 3 00
Church's Mechanics of Engineering.....8vo, 6 00
Du Bois's Mechanics of Engineering.
Vol. I. Kinematics, Statics, Kinetics.....Small 4to, 7 50
Vol. II. The Stresses in Framed Structures, Strength of Materials and Theory of Flexures.....Small 4to, 10 00
* Eckel's Cements, Limes, and Plasters.....8vo, 6 00
Stone and Clay Products used in Engineering. (In Preparation.)
Fowler's Ordinary Foundations.....8vo, 3 50
* Greene's Structural Mechanics.....8vo, 2 50
* Holley's Lead and Zinc Pigments.....Large 12mo, 3 00
Holley and Ladd's Analysis of Mixed Paints, Color Pigments and Varnishes. Large 12mo, 2 50
* Hubbard's Dust Preventives and Road Binders.....8vo, 3 00
Johnson's (C. M.) Rapid Methods for the Chemical Analysis of Special Steels, Steel-making Alloys and Graphite.....Large 12mo, 3 00
Johnson's (J. B.) Materials of Construction.....Large 8vo, 6 00
Keep's Cast Iron.....8vo, 2 50
Lanza's Applied Mechanics.....8vo, 7 50
Lowe's Paints for Steel Structures.....12mo, 1 00

Digitized by Google

Maire's Modern Pigments and their Vehicles.....12mo, $2 00
Maurer's Technical Mechanics.....8vo, 4 00
Merrill's Stones for Building and Decoration.....8vo, 5 00
Merriman's Mechanics of Materials.....8vo, 5 00
* Strength of Materials.....12mo, 1 00
Metcalf's Steel. A Manual for Steel-users.....12mo, 2 00
Morrison's Highway Engineering.....8vo, 2 50
Murdock's Strength of Materials. (In Press.)
Patton's Practical Treatise on Foundations.....8vo, 5 00
Rice's Concrete Block Manufacture.....8vo, 2 00
Richardson's Modern Asphalt Pavement.....8vo, 3 00
Richey's Building Foreman's Pocket Book and Ready Reference.16mo,mor. 5 00
* Cement Workers' and Plasterers' Edition (Building Mechanics' Ready Reference Series).....16mo, mor. 1 50
Handbook for Superintendents of Construction.....16mo, mor. 4 00
* Stone and Brick Masons' Edition (Building Mechanics' Ready Reference Series).....16mo, mor. 1 50
* Ries's Clays: Their Occurrence, Properties, and Uses.....8vo, 5 00
* Ries and Leighton's History of the Clay-working Industry of the United States.....8vo, 2 50
Sabin's Industrial and Artistic Technology of Paint and Varnish.....8vo, 3 00
* Smith's Strength of Material.....12mo 1 25
Snow's Principal Species of Wood.....8vo, 3 50
Spalding's Hydraulic Cement.....12mo, 2 00
Text-book on Roads and Pavements.....12mo, 2 00
* Taylor and Thompson's Extracts on Reinforced Concrete Design.....8vo, 2 00
Treatise on Concrete, Plain and Reinforced.....8vo, 5 00
Thurston's Materials of Engineering. In Three Parts.....8vo, 8 00
Part I. Non-metallic Materials of Engineering and Metallurgy.....8vo, 2 00
Part II. Iron and Steel.....8vo, 3 50
Part III. A Treatise on Brasses, Bronzes, and Other Alloys and their Constituents.....8vo, 2 50
Tillson's Street Pavements and Paving Materials.....8vo, 4 00
* Trautwine's Concrete, Plain and Reinforced.....16mo, 2 00
Turneaure and Maurer's Principles of Reinforced Concrete Construction. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged.....8vo, 3 50
Waterbury's Cement Laboratory Manual.....12mo, 1 00
Wood's (De V.) Treatise on the Resistance of Materials, and an Appendix on the Preservation of Timber.....8vo, 2 00
Wood's (M. P.) Rustless Coatings: Corrosion and Electrolysis of Iron and Steel.....8vo, 4 00

RAILWAY ENGINEERING.

Andrews's Handbook for Street Railway Engineers.....3×5 inches, mor. 1 25
Berg's Buildings and Structures of American Railroads.....4to, 5 00
Brooks's Handbook of Street Railroad Location.....16mo, mor. 1 50
Burt's Railway Station Service.....(In Press.) 12mo,
Butts's Civil Engineer's Field-book.....16mo, mor. 2 50
Crandall's Railway and Other Earthwork Tables.....8vo, 1 50
Crandall and Barnes's Railroad Surveying.....16mo, mor. 2 00
* Crockett's Methods for Earthwork Computations.....8vo, 1 50
Dredge's History of the Pennsylvania Railroad. (1879).....Paper, 5 00
Fisher's Table of Cubic Yards.....Cardboard, 25
Godwin's Railroad Engineers' Field-book and Explorers' Guide..16mo, mor. 2 50
Hudson's Tables for Calculating the Cubic Contents of Excavations and Embankments.....8vo, 1 00
Ives and Hilts's Problems in Surveying, Railroad Surveying and Geodesy 16mo, mor. 1 50
Molitor and Beard's Manual for Resident Engineers.....16mo, 1 00
Nagle's Field Manual for Railroad Engineers.....16mo, mor. 3 00
* Orrock's Railroad Structures and Estimates.....8vo, 3 00
Philbrick's Field Manual for Engineers.....16mo, mor. 3 00
Raymond's Railroad Field Geometry.....16mo, mor. 2 00
Elements of Railroad Engineering.....8vo, 3 50
Railroad Engineer's Field Book. (In Preparation.)
Roberts' Track Formulæ and Tables.....16mo, mor. 3 00

Digitized by Google

Searles's Field Engineering.....16mo, mor. $3 00
Railroad Spiral.....16mo, mor. 1 50
Taylor's Prismoidal Formulæ and Earthwork.....8vo, 1 50
* Trautwine's Field Practice of Laying Out Circular Curves for Railroads. 12mo, mor. 2 50
* Method of Calculating the Cubic Contents of Excavations and Embankments by the Aid of Diagrams.....8vo, 2 00
Webb's Economics of Railroad Construction.....Large 12mo, 2 50
Railroad Construction.....16mo, mor. 5 00
Wellington's Economic Theory of the Location of Railways.....Large 12mo, 5 00
Wilson's Elements of Railroad-Track and Construction.....12mo, 2 00

DRAWING

Barr's Kinematics of Machinery.....8vo, 2 50
* Bartlett's Mechanical Drawing.....8vo, 3 00
* " " " Abridged Ed.....8vo, 1 50
* Bartlett and Johnson's Engineering Descriptive Geometry.....8vo, 1 50
Coolidge's Manual of Drawing.....8vo, paper, 1 00
Coolidge and Freeman's Elements of General Drafting for Mechanical Engineers.....Oblong 4to, 2 50
Durley's Kinematics of Machines.....8vo, 4 00
Emch's Introduction to Projective Geometry and its Application.....8vo, 2 50
Hill's Text-book on Shades and Shadows, and Perspective.....8vo, 2 00
Jamison's Advanced Mechanical Drawing.....8vo, 2 00
Elements of Mechanical Drawing.....8vo, 2 50
Jones's Machine Design:
Part I. Kinematics of Machinery.....8vo, 1 50
Part II. Form, Strength, and Proportions of Parts.....8vo, 3 00
Kaup's Text-book on Machine Shop Practice. (In Press.)
* Kimball and Barr's Machine Design.....8vo, 3 00
MacCord's Elements of Descriptive Geometry.....8vo, 3 00
Kinematics; or, Practical Mechanism.....8vo, 5 00
Mechanical Drawing.....4to, 4 00
Velocity Diagrams.....8vo, 1 50
McLeod's Descriptive Geometry.....Large 12mo, 1 50
* Mahan's Descriptive Geometry and Stone-cutting.....8vo, 1 50
Industrial Drawing. (Thompson.).....8vo, 3 50
Moyer's Descriptive Geometry.....8vo, 2 00
Reed's Topographical Drawing and Sketching.....4to, 5 00
* Reid's Mechanical Drawing. (Elementary and Advanced.).....8vo, 2 00
Text-book of Mechanical Drawing and Elementary Machine Design..8vo, 3 00
Robinson's Principles of Mechanism.....8vo, 3 00
Schwamb and Merrill's Elements of Mechanism.....8vo, 3 00
Smith (A. W.) and Marx's Machine Design.....8vo, 3 00
Smith's (R. S.) Manual of Topographical Drawing. (McMillan.).....8vo, 2 50
* Titsworth's Elements of Mechanical Drawing.....Oblong 8vo, 1 25
Tracy and North's Descriptive Geometry. (In Press.)
Warren's Drafting Instruments and Operations.....12mo, 1 25
Elements of Descriptive Geometry, Shadows, and Perspective.....8vo, 3 50
Elements of Machine Construction and Drawing.....8vo, 7 50
Elements of Plane and Solid Free-hand Geometrical Drawing....12mo, 1 00
General Problems of Shades and Shadows.....8vo, 3 00
Manual of Elementary Problems in the Linear Perspective of Forms and Shadow.....12mo, 1 00
Manual of Elementary Projection Drawing.....12mo, 1 50
Plane Problems in Elementary Geometry.....12mo, 1 25
Weisbach's Kinematics and Power of Transmission. (Hermann and Klein.).....8vo, 5 00
Wilson's (H. M.) Topographic Surveying.....8vo, 3 50
* Wilson's (V. T.) Descriptive Geometry.....8vo, 1 50
Free-hand Lettering.....8vo, 1 00
Free-hand Perspective.....8vo, 2 50
Woolf's Elementary Course in Descriptive Geometry.....Large 8vo, 3 00

Digitized by Google

ELECTRICITY AND PHYSICS.

* Abegg's Theory of Electrolytic Dissociation. (von Ende.).....12mo, $1 25
Andrews's Hand-book for Street Railway Engineering.....3×5 inches, mor. 1 25
Anthony and Ball's Lecture-notes on the Theory of Electrical Measurements.....12mo, 1 00
Anthony and Brackett's Text-book of Physics. (Magie.)....Large 12mo, 3 00
Benjamin's History of Electricity.....8vo, 3 00
Betts's Lead Refining and Electrolysis.....8vo, 4 00
Classen's Quantitative Chemical Analysis by Electrolysis. (Boltwood.).8vo, 3 00
* Collins's Manual of Wireless Telegraphy and Telephony.....12mo, 1 50
Crehore and Squier's Polarizing Photo-chronograph.....8vo, 3 00
* Danneel's Electrochemistry. (Merriam.).....12mo, 1 25
Dawson's "Engineering" and Electric Traction Pocket-book....16mo, mor. 5 00
Dolezalek's Theory of the Lead Accumulator (Storage Battery). (von Ende.) 12mo, 2 50
Duhem's Thermodynamics and Chemistry. (Burgess.).....8vo, 4 00
Flather's Dynamometers, and the Measurement of Power.....12mo, 3 00
* Getman's Introduction to Physical Science.....12mo, 1 50
Gilbert's De Magnete. (Mottelay.).....8vo, 2 50
* Hanchett's Alternating Currents.....12mo, 1 00
Hering's Ready Reference Tables (Conversion Factors).....16mo, mor. 2 50
* Hobart and Ellis's High-speed Dynamo Electric Machinery.....8vo, 6 00
Holman's Precision of Measurements.....8vo, 2 00
Telescopic Mirror-scale Method, Adjustments, and Tests....Large 8vo, 75
* Hutchinson's High-Efficiency Electrical Illuminants and Illumination. Large 12mo, 2 50
Karapetoff's Experimental Electrical Engineering:
* Vol. I.....8vo, 3 50
* Vol. II.....8vo, 2 50
Kinzbrunner's Testing of Continuous-current Machines.....8vo, 2 00
Landauer's Spectrum Analysis. (Tingle.).....8vo, 3 00
Le Chatelier's High-temperature Measurements. (Boudouard—Burgess.) 12mo, 3 00
Löb's Electrochemistry of Organic Compounds. (Lorenz.).....8vo, 3 00
* Lyndon's Development and Electrical Distribution of Water Power..8vo, 3 00
* Lyons's Treatise on Electromagnetic Phenomena. Vols. I. and II. 8vo, each, 6 00
* Michie's Elements of Wave Motion Relating to Sound and Light.....8vo 4 00
Morgan's Outline of the Theory of Solution and its Results.....12mo, 1 00
* Physical Chemistry for Electrical Engineers.....12mo, 1 50
* Norris's Introduction to the Study of Electrical Engineering.....8vo, 2 50
Norris and Dennison's Course of Problems on the Electrical Characteristics of Circuits and Machines. (In Press.)
* Parshall and Hobart's Electric Machine Design.....4to, half mor, 12 50
Reagan's Locomotives: Simple, Compound, and Electric. New Edition. Large 12mo, 3 50
* Rosenberg's Electrical Engineering. (Haldane Gee—Kinzbrunner.)..8vo, 2 00
Ryan, Norris and Hoxie's Electrical Machinery. Vol. I.....8vo, 2 50
Schapper's Laboratory Guide for Students in Physical Chemistry.....12mo, 1 00
* Tillman's Elementary Lessons in Heat.....8vo, 1 50
* Timbie's Elements of Electricity.....Large 12mo, 2 00
Tory and Pitcher's Manual of Laboratory Physics.....Large 12mo, 2 00
Ulke's Modern Electrolytic Copper Refining.....8vo, 3 00
Waters's Commercial Dynamo Design. (In Press.)

LAW.

* Brennan's Hand-book of Useful Legal Information for Business Men. 16mo, mor. 5 00
* Davis's Elements of Law.....8vo, 2 50
* Treatise on the Military Law of United States.....8vo, 7 00
* Dudley's Military Law and the Procedure of Courts-martial..Large 12mo, 2 50
Manual for Courts-martial.....16mo, mor. 1 50
Wait's Engineering and Architectural Jurisprudence.....8vo, 6 00
Sheep, 6 50

Digitized by Google

Wait's Law of Contracts.....8vo, $3 00
Law of Operations Preliminary to Construction in Engineering and Architecture.....8vo, 5 00
Sheep, 5 50

MATHEMATICS

Baker's Elliptic Functions.....8vo, 1 50
Briggs's Elements of Plane Analytic Geometry. (Bôcher.).....12mo, 1 00
* Buchanan's Plane and Spherical Trigonometry.....8vo, 1 00
Byerly's Harmonic Functions.....8vo 1 00
Chandler's Elements of the Infinitesimal Calculus.....12mo, 2 00
* Coffin's Vector Analysis.....12mo, 2 50
Compton's Manual of Logarithmic Computations.....12mo, 1 50
* Dickson's College Algebra.....Large 12mo, 1 50
* Introduction to the Theory of Algebraic Equations.....Large 12mo, 1 25
Emch's Introduction to Projective Geometry and its Application.....8vo, 2 50
Fiske's Functions of a Complex Variable.....8vo, 1 00
Halsted's Elementary Synthetic Geometry.....8vo, 1 50
Elements of Geometry.....8vo, 1 75
* Rational Geometry.....12mo 1 50
Synthetic Projective Geometry.....8vo, 1 00
* Hancock's Lectures on the Theory of Elliptic Functions.....8vo, 5 00
Hyde's Grassmann's Space Analysis.....8vo, 1 00
* Johnson's (J. B.) Three-place Logarithmic Tables: Vest-pocket size, paper, 15
* 100 copies, 5 00
* Mounted on heavy cardboard, 8 × 10 inches, 25
* 10 copies, 2 00
Johnson's (W. W.) Abridged Editions of Differential and Integral Calculus. Large 12mo, 1 vol. 2 50
Curve Tracing in Cartesian Co-ordinates.....12mo, 1 00
Differential Equations.....8vo, 1 00
Elementary Treatise on Differential Calculus.....Large 12mo, 1 50
Elementary Treatise on the Integral Calculus.....Large 12mo, 1 50
* Theoretical Mechanics.....12mo, 3 00
Theory of Errors and the Method of Least Squares.....12mo, 1 50
Treatise on Differential Calculus.....Large 12mo, 3 00
Treatise on the Integral Calculus.....Large 12mo, 3 00
Treatise on Ordinary and Partial Differential Equations...Large 12mo, 3 50
Karapetoff's Engineering Applications of Higher Mathematics. (In Preparation.)
Laplace's Philosophical Essay on Probabilities. (Truscott and Emory.).12mo, 2 00
* Ludlow's Logarithmic and Trigonometric Tables.....8vo, 1 00
* Ludlow and Bass's Elements of Trigonometry and Logarithmic and Other Tables.....8vo, 3 00
* Trigonometry and Tables published separately.....Each, 2 00
Macfarlane's Vector Analysis and Quaternions.....8vo, 1 00
McMahon's Hyperbolic Functions.....8vo, 1 00
Manning's Irrational Numbers and their Representation by Sequences and Series.....12mo, 1 25
Mathematical Monographs. Edited by Mansfield Merriman and Robert S. Woodward.....Octavo, each 1 00
No. 1. History of Modern Mathematics, by David Eugene Smith.
No. 2. Synthetic Projective Geometry, by George Bruce Halsted.
No. 3. Determinants, by Laenas Gifford Weld. No. 4. Hyperbolic Functions, by James McMahon. No. 5. Harmonic Functions, by William E. Byerly. No. 6. Grassmann's Space Analysis, by Edward W. Hyde. No. 7. Probability and Theory of Errors, by Robert S. Woodward. No. 8. Vector Analysis and Quaternions, by Alexander Macfarlane. No. 9. Differential Equations, by William Woolsey Johnson. No. 10. The Solution of Equations, by Mansfield Merriman. No. 11. Functions of a Complex Variable, by Thomas S. Fiske.
Maurer's Technical Mechanics.....8vo 4 00
Merriman's Method of Least Squares.....8vo 2 00
Solution of Equations.....8vo 1 00

Digitized by Google

* Moritz's Elements of Plane Trigonometry.....8vo, $2 00
Rice and Johnson's Differential and Integral Calculus. 2 vols. in one.
Large 12mo, 1 50
Elementary Treatise on the Differential Calculus.....Large 12mo, 3 00
Smith's History of Modern Mathematics.....8vo, 1 00
* Veblen and Lennes's Introduction to the Real Infinitesimal Analysis of One Variable.....8vo, 2 00
* Waterbury's Vest Pocket Hand-book of Mathematics for Engineers.
2½ × 5½ inches, mor. 1 00
* Enlarged Edition, Including Tables.....mor. 1 50
Weld's Determinants.....8vo, 1 00
Wood's Elements of Co-ordinate Geometry.....8vo, 2 00
Woodward's Probability and Theory of Errors.....8vo, 1 00

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING.

MATERIALS OF ENGINEERING, STEAM-ENGINES AND BOILERS.

Bacon's Forge Practice.....12mo, 1 50
Baldwin's Steam Heating for Buildings.....12mo, 2 50
Barr's Kinematics of Machinery.....8vo, 2 50
* Bartlett's Mechanical Drawing.....8vo, 3 00
* " " " Abridged Ed.....8vo, 1 50
* Bartlett and Johnson's Engineering Descriptive Geometry.....8vo, 1 50
* Burr's Ancient and Modern Engineering and the Isthmian Canal.....8vo, 3 50
Carpenter's Experimental Engineering.....8vo, 6 00
Heating and Ventilating Buildings.....8vo, 4 00
* Clerk's The Gas, Petrol and Oil Engine.....8vo, 4 00
Compton's First Lessons in Metal Working.....12mo, 1 50
Compton and De Groodt's Speed Lathe.....12mo, 1 50
Coolidge's Manual of Drawing.....8vo, paper, 1 00
Coolidge and Freeman's Elements of General Drafting for Mechanical Engineers.....Oblong 4to, 2 50
Cromwell's Treatise on Belts and Pulleys.....12mo, 1 50
Treatise on Toothed Gearing.....12mo, 1 50
Dingey's Machinery Pattern Making.....12mo, 2 00
Durley's Kinematics of Machines.....8vo, 4 00
Flanders's Gear-cutting Machinery.....Large 12mo, 3 00
Flather's Dynamometers and the Measurement of Power.....12mo, 3 00
Rope Driving.....12mo, 2 00
Gill's Gas and Fuel Analysis for Engineers.....12mo. 1 25
Goss's Locomotive Sparks.....8vo, 2 00
Greene's Pumping Machinery. (In Press.)
Hering's Ready Reference Tables (Conversion Factors).....16mo, mor. 2 50
* Hobart and Ellis's High Speed Dynamo Electric Machinery.....8vo, 6 00
Hutton's Gas Engine.....8vo, 5 00
Jamison's Advanced Mechanical Drawing.....8vo, 2 00
Elements of Mechanical Drawing.....8vo, 2 50
Jones's Gas Engine.....8vo, 4 00
Machine Design:
Part I. Kinematics of Machinery.....8vo, 1 50
Part II. Form, Strength, and Proportions of Parts.....8vo, 3 00
Kaup's Text-book on Machine Shop Practice. (In Press.)
* Kent's Mechanical Engineer's Pocket-Book.....16mo, mor. 5 00
Kerr's Power and Power Transmission.....8vo, 2 00
* Kimball and Barr's Machine Design.....8vo, 3 00
Leonard's Machine Shop Tools and Methods.....8vo, 4 00
* Levin's Gas Engine.....8vo, 4 00
* Lorenz's Modern Refrigerating Machinery. (Pope, Haven, and Dean)..8vo, 4 00
MacCord's Kinematics; or Practical Mechanism.....8vo, 5 00
Mechanical Drawing.....4to, 4 00
Velocity Diagrams.....8vo, 1 50
MacFarland's Standard Reduction Factors for Gases.....8vo, 1 50
Mahan's Industrial Drawing. (Thompson.).....8vo, 3 50

Digitized by Google

Mehrtens's Gas Engine Theory and Design.....Large 12mo, $2 50
Oberg's Handbook of Small Tools.....Large 12mo, 2 50
* Parshall and Hobart's Electric Machine Design. Small 4to, half leather, 12 50
* Peele's Compressed Air Plant for Mines. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged.....8vo, 3 50
Poole's Calorific Power of Fuels.....8vo, 3 00
* Porter's Engineering Reminiscences, 1855 to 1882.....8vo, 3 00
* Reid's Mechanical Drawing. (Elementary and Advanced.).....8vo, 2 00
Text-book of Mechanical Drawing and Elementary Machine Design.8vo, 3 00
Richards's Compressed Air.....12mo, 1 50
Robinson's Principles of Mechanism.....8vo, 3 00
Schwamb and Merrill's Elements of Mechanism.....8vo, 3 00
Smith (A. W.) and Marx's Machine Design.....8vo, 3 00
Smith's (O.) Press-working of Metals.....8vo, 3 00
Sorel's Carbureting and Combustion in Alcohol Engines. (Woodward and Preston.).....Large 12mo, 3 00
Stone's Practical Testing of Gas and Gas Meters.....8vo, 3 50
Thurston's Animal as a Machine and Prime Motor, and the Laws of Energetics. 12mo, 1 00
Treatise on Friction and Lost Work in Machinery and Mill Work...8vo, 3 00
* Tillson's Complete Automobile Instructor.....16mo, 1 50
* Titsworth's Elements of Mechanical Drawing.....Oblong 8vo, 1 25
Warren's Elements of Machine Construction and Drawing.....8vo, 7 50
* Waterbury's Vest Pocket Hand-book of Mathematics for Engineers. 2½×5⅛ inches, mor. 1 00
* Enlarged Edition, Including Tables.....mor. 1 50
Weisbach's Kinematics and the Power of Transmission. (Herrmann—Klein.).....8vo, 5 00
Machinery of Transmission and Governors. (Hermann—Klein.)..8vo, 5 00
Wood's Turbines.....8vo, 2 50

MATERIALS OF ENGINEERING.

* Bovey's Strength of Materials and Theory of Structures.....8vo, 7 50
Burr's Elasticity and Resistance of the Materials of Engineering.....8vo, 7 50
Church's Mechanics of Engineering.....8vo, 6 00
* Greene's Structural Mechanics.....8vo, 2 50
* Holley's Lead and Zinc Pigments.....Large 12mo 3 00
Holley and Ladd's Analysis of Mixed Paints, Color Pigments, and Varnishes. Large 12mo, 2 50
Johnson's (C. M.) Rapid Methods for the Chemical Analysis of Special Steels, Steel-Making Alloys and Graphite.....Large 12mo, 3 00
Johnson's (J. B.) Materials of Construction.....8vo, 6 00
Keep's Cast Iron.....8vo, 2 50
Lanza's Applied Mechanics.....8vo, 7 50
Lowe's Paints for Steel Structures.....12mo, 1 00
Maire's Modern Pigments and their Vehicles.....12mo, 2 00
Maurer's Technical Mechanics.....8vo, 4 00
Merriman's Mechanics of Materials.....8vo, 5 00
* Strength of Materials.....12mo, 1 00
Metcalf's Steel. A Manual for Steel-users.....12mo, 2 00
Sabin's Industrial and Artistic Technology of Paint and Varnish.....8vo, 3 00
Smith's (A. W.) Materials of Machines.....12mo, 1 00
* Smith's (H. E.) Strength of Material.....12mo, 1 25
Thurston's Materials of Engineering.....3 vols., 8vo, 8 00
Part I. Non-metallic Materials of Engineering.....8vo, 2 00
Part II. Iron and Steel.....8vo, 3 50
Part III. A Treatise on Brasses, Bronzes, and Other Alloys and their Constituents.....8vo, 2 50
Wood's (De V.) Elements of Analytical Mechanics.....8vo. 3 00
Treatise on the Resistance of Materials and an Appendix on the Preservation of Timber.....8vo, 2 00
Wood's (M. P.) Rustless Coatings: Corrosion and Electrolysis of Iron and Steel.....8vo, 4 00

Digitized by Google

STEAM-ENGINES AND BOILERS.

Berry's Temperature-entropy Diagram. Third Edition Revised and Enlarged	12mo,	$2 50
Carnot's Reflections on the Motive Power of Heat. (Thurston.)	12mo,	1 50
Chase's Art of Pattern Making	12mo,	2 50
Creighton's Steam-engine and other Heat Motors	8vo,	5 00
Dawson's "Engineering" and Electric Traction Pocket-book	16mo, mor.	5 00
* Gebhardt's Steam Power Plant Engineering	8vo,	6 00
Goss's Locomotive Performance	8vo,	5 00
Hemenway's Indicator Practice and Steam-engine Economy	12mo,	2 00
Hutton's Heat and Heat-engines	8vo,	5 00
Mechanical Engineering of Power Plants	8vo,	5 00
Kent's Steam Boiler Economy	8vo,	4 00
Kneass's Practice and Theory of the Injector	8vo,	1 50
MacCord's Slide-valves	8vo,	2 00
Meyer's Modern Locomotive Construction	4to,	10 00
Moyer's Steam Turbine	8vo,	4 00
Peabody's Manual of the Steam-engine Indicator	12mo,	1 50
Tables of the Properties of Steam and Other Vapors and Temperature-Entropy Table	8vo,	1 00
Thermodynamics of the Steam-engine and Other Heat-engines	8vo,	5 00
Valve-gears for Steam-engines	8vo,	2 50
Peabody and Miller's Steam-boilers	8vo,	4 00
Pupin's Thermodynamics of Reversible Cycles in Gases and Saturated Vapors. (Osterberg.)	12mo,	1 25
Reagan's Locomotives: Simple, Compound, and Electric. New Edition. Large	12mo,	3 50
Sinclair's Locomotive Engine Running and Management	12mo,	2 00
Smart's Handbook of Engineering Laboratory Practice	12mo,	2 50
Snow's Steam-boiler Practice	8vo,	3 00
Spangler's Notes on Thermodynamics	12mo,	1 00
Valve-gears	8vo,	2 50
Spangler, Greene, and Marshall's Elements of Steam-engineering	8vo,	3 00
Thomas's Steam-turbines	8vo,	4 00
Thurston's Handbook of Engine and Boiler Trials, and the Use of the Indicator and the Prony Brake	8vo,	5 00
Handy Tables	8vo,	1 50
Manual of Steam-boilers, their Designs, Construction, and Operation	8vo,	5 00
Manual of the Steam-engine	2 vols., 8vo,	10 00
Part I. History, Structure, and Theory	8vo,	6 00
Part II. Design, Construction, and Operation	8vo,	6 00
Wehrenfennig's Analysis and Softening of Boiler Feed-water. (Patterson.)	8vo,	4 00
Weisbach's Heat, Steam, and Steam-engines. (Du Bois.)	8vo,	5 00
Whitham's Steam-engine Design	8vo,	5 00
Wood's Thermodynamics, Heat Motors, and Refrigerating Machines	8vo,	4 00

MECHANICS PURE AND APPLIED.

Church's Mechanics of Engineering	8vo,	6 00
* Mechanics of Internal Works	8vo,	1 50
Notes and Examples in Mechanics	8vo,	2 00
Dana's Text-book of Elementary Mechanics for Colleges and Schools	12mo,	1 50
Du Bois's Elementary Principles of Mechanics:		
Vol. I. Kinematics	8vo,	3 50
Vol. II. Statics	8vo,	4 00
Mechanics of Engineering. Vol. I	Small 4to,	7 50
Vol. II	Small 4to,	10 00
* Greene's Structural Mechanics	8vo,	2 50
* Hartmann's Elementary Mechanics for Engineering Students	12mo,	1 25
James's Kinematics of a Point and the Rational Mechanics of a Particle. Large	12mo.	2 00
* Johnson's (W. W.) Theoretical Mechanics	12mo,	3 00
Lanza's Applied Mechanics	8vo,	7 50

Digitized by Google

* Martin's Text Book on Mechanics, Vol. I, Statics	12mo,	$1 25
* Vol. II, Kinematics and Kinetics	12mo,	1 50
Maurer's Technical Mechanics	8vo,	4 00
* Merriman's Elements of Mechanics	12mo,	1 00
Mechanics of Materials	8vo,	5 00
* Michie's Elements of Analytical Mechanics	8vo,	4 00
Robinson's Principles of Mechanism	8vo,	3 00
Sanborn's Mechanics Problems	Large 12mo,	1 50
Schwamb and Merrill's Elements of Mechanism	8vo,	3 00
Wood's Elements of Analytical Mechanics	8vo,	3 00
Principles of Elementary Mechanics	12mo,	1 25

MEDICAL.

* Abderhalden's Physiological Chemistry in Thirty Lectures. (Hall and Defren.)	8vo,	5 00
von Behring's Suppression of Tuberculosis. (Bolduan.)	12mo,	1 00
Bolduan's Immune Sera	12mo,	1 50
Bordet's Studies in Immunity. (Gay.)	8vo,	6 00
* Chapin's The Sources and Modes of Infection	Large 12mo,	3 00
Davenport's Statistical Methods with Special Reference to Biological Variations	16mo, mor.	1 50
Ehrlich's Collected Studies on Immunity. (Bolduan.)	8vo,	6 00
* Fischer's Oedema	8vo,	2 00
* Physiology of Alimentation	Large 12mo,	2 00
de Fursac's Manual of Psychiatry. (Rosanoff and Collins.)	Large 12mo,	2 50
Hammarsten's Text-book on Physiological Chemistry. (Mandel.)	8vo,	4 00
Jackson's Directions for Laboratory Work in Physiological Chemistry	8vo,	1 25
Lassar-Cohn's Praxis of Urinary Analysis. (Lorenz.)	12mo,	1 00
Mandel's Hand-book for the Bio-Chemical Laboratory	12mo,	1 50
* Nelson's Analysis of Drugs and Medicines	12mo,	3 00
* Pauli's Physical Chemistry in the Service of Medicine. (Fischer.)	12mo,	1 25
* Pozzi-Escot's Toxins and Venoms and their Antibodies. (Cohn.)	12mo,	1 00
Rostoski's Serum Diagnosis. (Bolduan.)	12mo,	1 00
Ruddiman's Incompatibilities in Prescriptions	8vo,	2 00
Whys in Pharmacy	12mo,	1 00
Salkowski's Physiological and Pathological Chemistry. (Orndorff.)	8vo,	2 50
* Satterlee's Outlines of Human Embryology	12mo,	1 25
Smith's Lecture Notes on Chemistry for Dental Students	8vo,	2 50
* Whipple's Tyhpoid Fever	Large 12mo,	3 00
* Woodhull's Military Hygiene for Officers of the Line	Large 12mo,	1 50
* Personal Hygiene	12mo,	1 00
Worcester and Atkinson's Small Hospitals Establishment and Maintenance, and Suggestions for Hospital Architecture, with Plans for a Small Hospital	12mo,	1 25

METALLURGY.

Betts's Lead Refining by Electrolysis	8vo,	4 00
Bolland's Encyclopedia of Founding and Dictionary of Foundry Terms used in the Practice of Moulding	12mo,	3 00
Iron Founder	12mo,	2 50
" " Supplement	12mo,	2 50
* Borchers's Metallurgy. (Hall and Hayward.)	8vo,	3 00
Douglas's Untechnical Addresses on Technical Subjects	12mo,	1 00
Goesel's Minerals and Metals: A Reference Book	16mo, mor.	3 00
* Iles's Lead-smelting	12mo,	2 50
Johnson's Rapid Methods for the Chemical Analysis of Special Steels, Steel-making Alloys and Graphite	Large 12mo,	3 00
Keep's Cast Iron	8vo,	2 50
Le Chatelier's High-temperature Measurements. (Boudouard—Burgess.)	12mo,	3 00
Metcalf's Steel. A Manual for Steel-users	12mo,	2 00
Minet's Production of Aluminum and its Industrial Use. (Waldo.)	12mo,	2 50
Price and Meade's Technical Analysis of Brass. (In Press.)		
* Ruer's Elements of Metallography. (Mathewson.)	8vo,	3 00

Digitized by Google

Smith's Materials of Machines.....12mo, $1 00
Tate and Stone's Foundry Practice.....12mo, 2 00
Thurston's Materials of Engineering. In Three Parts.....8vo, 8 00
Part I. Non-metallic Materials of Engineering, see Civil Engineering, page 9.
Part II. Iron and Steel.....8vo, 3 50
Part III. A Treatise on Brasses, Bronzes, and Other Alloys and their Constituents.....8vo, 2 50
Ulke's Modern Electrolytic Copper Refining.....8vo 3 00
West's American Foundry Practice.....12mo, 2 50
Moulders' Text Book.....12mo. 2 50

MINERALOGY.

Baskerville's Chemical Elements. (In Preparation.)
* Browning's Introduction to the Rarer Elements.....8vo, 1 50
Brush's Manual of Determinative Mineralogy. (Penfield.).....8vo, 4 00
Butler's Pocket Hand-book of Minerals.....16mo, mor. 3 00
Chester's Catalogue of Minerals.....8vo, paper, 1 00
Cloth, 1 25
* Crane's Gold and Silver.....8vo, 5 00
Dana's First Appendix to Dana's New "System of Mineralogy"..Large 8vo, 1 00
Dana's Second Appendix to Dana's New "System of Mineralogy."
Large 8vo, 1 50
Manual of Mineralogy and Petrography.....12mo, 2 00
Minerals and How to Study Them.....12mo, 1 50
System of Mineralogy.....Large 8vo, half leather, 12 50
Text-book of Mineralogy.....8vo, 4 00
Douglas's Untechnical Addresses on Technical Subjects.....12mo, 1 00
Eakle's Mineral Tables.....8vo, 1 25
Eckel's Stone and Clay Products Used in Engineering. (In Preparation.)
Goesel's Minerals and Metals: A Reference Book.....16mo, mor. 3 00
* Groth's The Optical Properties of Crystals. (Jackson.).....8vo, 3 50
Groth's Introduction to Chemical Crystallography (Marshall).....12mo, 1 25
* Hayes's Handbook for Field Geologists.....16mo, mor. 1 50
Iddings's Igneous Rocks.....8vo, 5 00
Rock Minerals.....8vo, 5 00
Johannsen's Determination of Rock-forming Minerals in Thin Sections. 8vo, With Thumb Index 5 00
* Martin's Laboratory Guide to Qualitative Analysis with the Blow-pipe.....12mo, 60
Merrill's Non-metallic Minerals: Their Occurrence and Uses.....8vo, 4 00
Stones for Building and Decoration.....8vo, 5 00
* Penfield's Notes on Determinative Mineralogy and Record of Mineral Tests. 8vo, paper, 50
Tables of Minerals, Including the Use of Minerals and Statistics of Domestic Production.....8vo, 1 00
* Pirsson's Rocks and Rock Minerals.....12mo, 2 50
* Richards's Synopsis of Mineral Characters.....12mo, mor. 1 25
* Ries's Clays: Their Occurrence, Properties and Uses.....8vo, 5 00
* Ries and Leighton's History of the Clay-working Industry of the United States.....8vo, 2 50
* Rowe's Practical Mineralogy Simplified.....12mo, 1 25
* Tillman's Text-book of Important Minerals and Rocks.....8vo, 2 00
Washington's Manual of the Chemical Analysis of Rocks.....8vo, 2 00

MINING.

* Beard's Mine Gases and Explosions.....Large 12mo, 3 00
* Crane's Gold and Silver.....8vo, 5 00
* Index of Mining Engineering Literature.....8vo, 4 00
* 8vo, mor. 5 00
* Ore Mining Methods.....8vo, 3 00
Dana and Saunders's Rock Drilling. (In Press.)
Douglas's Untechnical Addresses on Technical Subjects.....12mo, 1 00
Eissler's Modern High Explosives.....8vo, 4 00

Digitized by Google

Goesel's Minerals and Metals: A Reference Book.....16mo, mor. $3 00
Ihlseng's Manual of Mining.....8vo, 5 00
* Iles's Lead Smelting.....12mo, 2 00
Peele's Compressed Air Plant for Mines.....8vo, 3 00
Riemer's Shaft Sinking Under Difficult Conditions. (Corning and Peele.)8vo, 3 00
* Weaver's Military Explosives.....8vo, 3 00
Wilson's Hydraulic and Placer Mining. 2d edition, rewritten.....12mo, 2 50
Treatise on Practical and Theoretical Mine Ventilation.....12mo, 1 25

SANITARY SCIENCE.

Association of State and National Food and Dairy Departments, Hartford Meeting, 1906.....8vo, 3 00
Jamestown Meeting, 1907.....8vo, 3 00
* Bashore's Outlines of Practical Sanitation.....12mo, 1 25
Sanitation of a Country House.....12mo, 1 00
Sanitation of Recreation Camps and Parks.....12mo, 1 00
* Chapin's The Sources and Modes of Infection.....Large 12mo, 3 00
Folwell's Sewerage. (Designing, Construction, and Maintenance.).....8vo, 3 00
Water-supply Engineering.....8vo, 4 00
Fowler's Sewage Works Analyses.....12mo, 2 00
Fuertes's Water-filtration Works.....12mo, 2 50
Water and Public Health.....12mo, 1 50
Gerhard's Guide to Sanitary Inspections.....12mo, 1 50
* Modern Baths and Bath Houses.....8vo, 3 00
Sanitation of Public Buildings.....12mo, 1 50
* The Water Supply, Sewerage, and Plumbing of Modern City Buildings. 8vo, 4 00
Hazen's Clean Water and How to Get It.....Large 12mo, 1 50
Filtration of Public Water-supplies.....8vo, 3 00
* Kinnicutt, Winslow and Pratt's Sewage Disposal.....8vo, 3 00
Leach's Inspection and Analysis of Food with Special Reference to State Control.....8vo, 7 50
Mason's Examination of Water. (Chemical and Bacteriological).....12mo, 1 25
Water-supply. (Considered principally from a Sanitary Standpoint). 8vo, 4 00
* Mast's Light and the Behavior of Organisms.....Large 12mo, 2 50
* Merriman's Elements of Sanitary Engineering.....8vo, 2 00
Ogden's Sewer Construction.....8vo, 3 00
Sewer Design.....12mo, 2 00
Parsons's Disposal of Municipal Refuse.....8vo, 2 00
Prescott and Winslow's Elements of Water Bacteriology, with Special Reference to Sanitary Water Analysis.....12mo, 1 50
* Price's Handbook on Sanitation.....12mo, 1 50
Richards's Conservation by Sanitation.....8vo, 2 50
Cost of Cleanness.....12mo, 1 00
Cost of Food. A Study in Dietaries.....12mo, 1 00
Cost of Living as Modified by Sanitary Science.....12mo, 1 00
Cost of Shelter.....12mo, 1 00
* Richards and Williams's Dietary Computer.....8vo, 1 50
Richards and Woodman's Air, Water, and Food from a Sanitary Standpoint.....8vo, 2 00
* Richey's Plumbers', Steam-fitters', and Tinners' Edition (Building Mechanics' Ready Reference Series).....16mo, mor. 1 50
Rideal's Disinfection and the Preservation of Food.....8vo, 4 00
Sewage and Bacterial Purification of Sewage.....8vo, 4 00
Soper's Air and Ventilation of Subways.....12mo, 2 50
Turneaure and Russell's Public Water-supplies.....8vo, 5 00
Venable's Garbage Crematories in America.....8vo, 2 00
Method and Devices for Bacterial Treatment of Sewage.....8vo, 3 00
Ward and Whipple's Freshwater Biology. (In Press.)
Whipple's Microscopy of Drinking-water.....8vo, 3 50
* Typhoid Fever.....Large 12mo, 3 00
Value of Pure Water.....Large 12mo, 1 00
Winslow's Systematic Relationship of the Coccaceæ.....Large 12mo, 2 50

Digitized by Google

MISCELLANEOUS.

* Chapin's How to Enamel	12mo,	$1 00
Emmons's Geological Guide-book of the Rocky Mountain Excursion of the International Congress of Geologists	Large 8vo	1 50
Ferrel's Popular Treatise on the Winds	8vo,	4 00
Fitzgerald's Boston Machinist	18mo,	1 00
Gannett's Statistical Abstract of the World	24mo,	75
Haines's American Railway Management	12mo,	2 50
Hanausek's The Microscopy of Technical Products. (Winton)	8vo,	5 00
Jacobs's Betterment Briefs. A Collection of Published Papers on Organized Industrial Efficiency	8vo,	3 50
Metcalfe's Cost of Manufactures, and the Administration of Workshops	8vo,	5 00
Putnam's Nautical Charts	8vo,	2 00
Ricketts's History of Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute 1824–1894	Large 12mo,	3 00
Rotherham's Emphasised New Testament	Large 8vo,	2 00
Rust's Ex-Meridian Altitude, Azimuth and Star-finding Tables	8vo	5 00
Standage's Decoration of Wood, Glass, Metal, etc	12mo	2 00
Thome's Structural and Physiological Botany. (Bennett)	16mo,	2 25
Westermaier's Compendium of General Botany. (Schneider)	8vo,	2 00
Winslow's Elements of Applied Microscopy	12mo,	1 50

HEBREW AND CHALDEE TEXT-BOOKS.

Gesenius's Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament Scriptures. (Tregelles.)	Small 4to, half mor,	5 00
Green's Elementary Hebrew Grammar	12mo,	1 25

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DATE STAMPED BELOW

AN INITIAL FINE OF 25 CENTS
WILL BE ASSESSED FOR FAILURE TO RETURN THIS BOOK ON THE DATE DUE. THE PENALTY WILL INCREASE TO 50 CENTS ON THE FOURTH DAY AND TO $1.00 ON THE SEVENTH DAY OVERDUE.

OCT 3 1939
NOV 4 1939
MAY 27 1940
NOV 27 1940 M
DEC 8 1941
APR 13 1944
SEP 12 1947
220ct'49AM
FEB 9 1955
FEB 9 1955 LU

220ct'60MM
RECD LD
OCT 18 1960
28 Nov'60 AE
REC'D LD
OCT 25 1960
APR 25 1969 12 M
RECEIVED
APR 11'69 -3 PM
LIBRARY USE
LOAN DEPT.

LD 21-20m-5,'39(9269

Digitized by Google

YC 68414

TN665
B7
365552
Borchers
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google